Hong Kong
Poverty Situation
Report 2017

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region

Hong Kong
Poverty Situation
Report 2017

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region

Office of the
Government Economist
Financial Secretary's Office

Census and Statistics
Department

November 2018

Table of Contents

		Page
Table of Contents		i
List of Figures		iii
List of Tables		vi
Executive Summary		vii
Chapter 1: Introduction		1
1.I	Guiding Principles of the Government in Regard to Poverty Alleviation	1
1.II	The "Poverty Line" and the Poverty Situation Report	1
1.III	Key Poverty Alleviation Efforts after Setting the Poverty Line	3
1.IV	Commitment to Poverty Alleviation	6
1.V	Related Studies under the Poverty Line Framework	7
1.VI	Structure of Poverty Situation Report	9
Chapter 2: Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2017		10
2.I	Major Factors Affecting Poverty Statistics	10
2.II	Household Income Distribution	15
2.III	The Poverty Line	18
2.IV	Poverty Situation and Policy Effectiveness in Poverty Alleviation	19
2.V	Poverty Statistics by Age Group and Gender	27
2.VI	Poverty Statistics by Age of Household Head	30
2.VII	Key Observations	51
Box 2.1	Poverty Situation after Taking into Account Non-Recurrent Cash Benefits	32
Box 2.2	Poverty Situation after Taking into Account In-kind Benefits	34
Box 2.3	Poverty Situation of the Elderly	39
Box 2.4	Decomposition of Changes in the Poverty Rate, 2009-2017	47
Chapter 3: Further Analysis of the 2017 Poverty Situation		55
3.I	Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group	56
3.II	Analysis of the Risk of Poverty by Characteristic of Selected Household Groups	69
3.III	Poverty Situation by District	84
3.IV	Key Observations	88
3.V	A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by Selected Household Group	95
3.VI	A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by District Council District	111

		Page
Box 3.1	Poverty Situation of Single-Parent and New-Arrival Households	60
Box 3.2	Poverty Situation of Non-CSSA Working Households	73
Box 3.3	Poverty Situation of Working Persons with Post-secondary Educational Attainment	78
Box 3.4	The Situation of "At-risk-of-poverty" Households	91

Chapter 4: Policy Implications 129

Appendices

1	Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework	133
2	Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line	141
3	Policy Intervention - Coverage, Estimation and Limitations	142
4	In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing - Estimation and Limitations	147
5	Statistical Appendix	149

Glossary 216
Abbreviations 222
References 223

List of Figures

		Page
Figure 2.1	Labour market situation: unemployment rate, wages and average employment earnings	11
Figure 2.2	Elderly population and number of households with elderly members, 2009-2017	12
Figure 2.3	Elderly labour force participation rate and number of working elders, 2009-2017	13
Figure 2.4	Average household size of overall households and the share of small households, 2009-2017	14
Figure 2.5	Recurrent government expenditure on social welfare, 2009/10-2018/19	15
Figure 2.6	Key statistics of household income before policy intervention, 2009-2017	16
Figure 2.7	Pre-intervention household income distribution by whether receiving recurrent cash benefits, 2017	17
Figure 2.8	Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2017	18
Figure 2.9	Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2017	19
Figure 2.10	Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2017	20
Figure 2.11	Effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2017	21
Figure 2.12	Poverty gaps, 2009-2017	22
Figure 2.13	Poor population and poverty rate by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2017	23
Figure 2.14	Annual total poverty gap by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2017	24
Figure 2.15	Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation, 2017	25
Figure 2.16	Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation on children, 2017	26
Figure 2.17	Poor population and poverty rate by age, 2009-2017	28
Figure 2.18	Poor population and poverty rate by gender, 2009-2017	29
Figure 2.19	Poor population and poverty rate by age of household head, 2009-2017	31
Figure 2.20	Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, 2009-2017	32
Figure 2.21	Effectiveness of non-recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2017	33
Figure 2.22	Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account in-kind benefits, 2009-2017	34
Figure 2.23	Effectiveness of in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2017	35
Figure 2.24	Comparison of effectiveness in poverty alleviation of PRH provision and selected recurrent cash benefits, 2017	36

		Page
Figure 2.25	Estimated average transfer per household by policy item, 2009-2017	37
Figure 2.26	Poor population and poverty rate of the elderly, 2009-2017	39
Figure 2.27	Poor elders by whether receiving CSSA and economic activity status, 2017	40
Figure 2.28	Elders by social security coverage, 2017	40
Figure 2.29	Poor elders living in non-CSSA households by social security coverage and housing type, 2017	41
Figure 2.30	Poor elders living in non-CSSA households by housing type and whether owning property of certain value, 2017	43
Figure 2.31	Selected characteristics of "income poor, owning property of certain value" elders, 2017	44
Figure 2.32	Comparison of effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation on elders, 2017	45
Figure 3.1	Selected household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic and age of household head under the analytical framework	55
Figure 3.2	Poverty rate and poor population by selected socio-economic group, 2017	56
Figure 3.3	Poor population and poverty rate of single-parent households, 2009-2017	60
Figure 3.4	Poor population and poverty rate of new-arrival households, 2009-2017	61
Figure 3.5	Selected characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households, 2017	62
Figure 3.6	Selected characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival working poor members, 2017	63
Figure 3.7	Poverty rate and poor population by housing type, 2017	65
Figure 3.8	Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing type, 2017	66
Figure 3.9	Poverty rate and poor population by age of household head, 2017	68
Figure 3.10	The higher the proportion of full-time workers, the lower the poverty rate	69
Figure 3.11	Household groups with higher proportion of higher-skilled workers among employed persons had lower poverty rates	70
Figure 3.12	Proportion of dependants and economically inactive members in poor households, 2017	71
Figure 3.13	The amount of recurrent cash benefits plays an important role in reducing poverty risk	72
Figure 3.14	Poor population and poverty rate of non-CSSA working households, 2009-2017	73
Figure 3.15	Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2017	74

		Page
Figure 3.16	Selected characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households meeting the income and working hour requirements for applying for LIFA / WFA by whether receiving the allowances, 2017	76
Figure 3.17	General Household Survey Results (March to May 2017): Potential households eligible for LIFA Reasons for not applying for the allowance	77
Figure 3.18	Overall population and working poor population by educational attainment, 2017	78
Figure 3.19	Poverty rate by selected household group and working person group after policy intervention, 2017	79
Figure 3.20	Population and poverty rate of working poor persons with PSEA, 2009-2017	80
Figure 3.21	Distribution of monthly working hours and employment earnings of working poor with PSEA and overall working poor after policy intervention, 2017	83
Figure 3.22	Poverty rate and poor population by District Council district, 2017	84
Figure 3.23	Poverty map by District Council district, 2017	85
Figure 3.24	At-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate, 2009-2017	92
Figure A.1	Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2017	133
Figure A.2	Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income	135
Figure A.3	Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework	137

List of Tables

		Page
Table 2.1	Average monthly welfare transfer for PRH households and the Private Domestic Rental Indices, 2009 and 2017	36
Table 2.2	Estimated transfer and standalone poverty alleviation impact by selected policy item, 2017	37
Table 2.3	Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate, 2009-2017	48
Table 2.4	Decomposition of changes in the size of the poor population, 2009-2017	49
Table 3.1	CSSA poor households by selected socio-economic group, 2017	57
Table 3.2	Poverty indicators and their changes by selected household group, 2017	59
Table 3.3	Poverty indicators and their changes by housing type, 2017	67
Table 3.4	Poverty indicators and their changes by age of household head, 2017	68
Table 3.5	Different types of non-CSSA working households, 2017	75
Table 3.6	Effectiveness of LIFA in poverty alleviation for selected household groups, 2017	75
Table 3.7	Selected socio-economic characteristics of working poor with PSEA and overall working poor after policy intervention, 2017	82
Table 3.8	Poverty rates and their changes by selected District Council district, 2017	86
Table 3.9	Selected socio-economic characteristics of districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates, 2017	87
Table 3.10	Selected percentages of the median household income before policy intervention by household size, 2017	91
Table 3.11	Number of at-risk-of-poverty households and population therein before and after policy intervention, 2016-2017	92
Table 3.12	Comparison of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households in terms of selected socio-economic characteristics before policy intervention, 2017	93
Table A.1	Five selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework	138
Table A.2	Quantitative indicators of the poverty line	141
Table A.3	Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP	144

Executive Summary

Introduction

ES.1 The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to the poverty issue and poverty alleviation work in Hong Kong. In December 2012, the Commission on Poverty (CoP) was reinstated by the Government to support its poverty alleviation work. Over the past few years, the first-term and the second-term CoP have worked closely with the Government, assisting in the implementation of various measures to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged. Soon after its establishment on 1 July 2018, the third-term CoP held two meetings in September and October in the same year to review the poverty line analytical framework adopted by the first two terms of CoP. After thorough discussions, the third-term CoP agreed to adhere to the current framework and keep it under review with a view to introducing refinements as needed.

ES.2 The poverty line analysis helps the Government better grasp the forms of poverty, monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and identify needy groups. Through efficient use of public resources, and the efforts of CoP and the Community Care Fund (CCF), the Government has introduced a series of measures over the past few years to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged, covering a wide range of areas to benefit various needy groups.

ES.3 Regarding recurrent cash benefits, the Old Age Living Allowance (OALA) launched in 2013 has alleviated the poverty situation of the elderly significantly. The Government took steps to enhance OALA in two aspects:

(i) relaxing the asset limits for Normal OALA (currently at $2,600 per month) with effect from May 2017 to benefit more elderly persons with financial needs; and

(ii) introducing Higher OALA (currently at $3,485 per month) in June 2018 to strengthen support for elderly persons with more financial needs.

ES.4 Furthermore, as revealed in the Poverty Situation Reports of the past few years, non-Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) working poor families have heavy burden and need more assistance. In order to relieve the financial burden of these low-income working families, the Government launched the Low-income Working Family Allowance (LIFA) Scheme in May 2016, and rolled out a series of enhancements in April 2018. LIFA has

also been renamed as the Working Family Allowance (WFA).

ES.5 CCF is an integral part of the Government's poverty alleviation blueprint, serving the functions of plugging gaps in the existing system and implementing pilot schemes. Since its establishment in 2011, CCF has launched 47 assistance programmes, among which, 12 have been incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programmes. The CCF Task Force under CoP will continue to roll out more assistance programmes to meet the needs of different groups and strengthen support for grassroots families.

ES.6 As in the previous Poverty Situation Reports, this Report continues to analyse poverty statistics by socio-economic characteristic, type of housing, age of household head and district of households, and provides an update on the impact of such factors as the population age structure and the dwindling household size on the latest poverty rate movements. Apart from the above, this Report introduces an additional analysis of elders being "income poor, owning property of certain value" in the thematic study on elderly poverty, in order to give the public a better understanding of the elderly poverty situation. In view of the rises in the size of poor population and the poverty rate of working persons with higher educational attainment in recent years, this Report also introduces a new thematic analysis of this subject.

Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2017

ES.7 Under the current poverty line framework that defines poverty by household income, poverty statistics will be affected by various factors. With a broad-based tightening of the labour market amid notable expansion of the Hong Kong economy in 2017, grassroots workers enjoyed further visible growth in earnings. Yet, such positive development was offset by the ongoing trend of population ageing and the rapid uplift in poverty line thresholds, which would both exert lingering upward pressures on poverty indicators. Fortunately, the Government has committed an increasing amount of resources to poverty alleviation over the past few years. This helped narrow the poverty gap and stabilise the overall poverty situation in 2017.

ES.8 The numbers of poor households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates before and after policy intervention in 2017 were as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 0.594 million households, 1.377 million persons and 20.1%;
- After policy intervention

(recurrent cash): 0.420 million households, 1.009 million persons and 14.7%;

(recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 0.397 million households, 0.952 million persons and 13.9%; and

(recurrent cash + in-kind): 0.308 million households, 0.721 million persons and 10.5%.

ES.9 Affected by demographic and other structural factors aforementioned, the pre-intervention overall poor population and poverty rate registered increases in 2017 compared with 2016. Nevertheless, thanks to the Government's poverty alleviation policy measures, the post-intervention poverty situation held stable in 2017, with the overall poverty rate remaining unchanged at 14.7%. With both broadly unchanged over the same period, the post-intervention poverty rate of economically active also remained far below that of economically inactive households. This reflects the significance of employment in poverty risk reduction.

ES.10 By comparing the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics, it is found that the recurrent cash benefits lifted 370 000 persons out of poverty, and brought down the poverty rate by 5.4 percentage points. The poverty alleviation effect was larger than that in 2016 (the corresponding reductions were 360 000 persons and 5.2 percentage points respectively). The reduction in poverty rate was also 1.0 percentage point higher than the figure recorded five years ago. This amply demonstrated the appreciable effect of the government's poverty alleviation work in recent years.

ES.11 Analysed by the effectiveness of recurrent cash benefit in poverty alleviation, CSSA remained the most effective measure in 2017, reducing the poor population by about 0.18 million persons and the overall poverty rate by 2.5 percentage points. The enhanced OALA came second, which lifted about 0.14 million persons out of poverty and lowered the overall poverty rate by 2.0 percentage points. Meanwhile, LIFA, which aims to assist low-income working families, also lifted about 0.027 million persons out of poverty and brought down the poverty rate by 0.4 percentage point. The poverty alleviation efforts of the latter two measures were both higher over 2016. Apart from these recurrent cash measures, public rental housing (PRH) provision, though not a cash benefit, is undeniably effective in significantly improving the housing conditions and livelihood of grassroots families. It is estimated to have reduced the poor population by over 0.24 million persons and the overall poverty rate by 3.5 percentage points, demonstrating its sizeable effect on poverty alleviation, which was even higher than that of

CSSA.

ES.12 Further analysed by age, the respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2017 were as follows:

- Elders aged 65 and above: 0.340 million persons and 30.5%;
- Persons aged between 18 and 64: 0.492 million persons and 10.4%; and
- Children aged below 18: 0.177 million persons and 17.5%.

After taking recurrent cash benefits into account, the poverty rate of the elderly fell noticeably by 1.1 percentage points to 30.5% in 2017, mainly due to the benefit of the enhancement of OALA. The poverty rate of persons aged between 18 and 64 remained largely stable. As for children aged below 18, the number of poor children and their poverty rate rose by 5 300 persons and 0.3 percentage point respectively. The situation entails continued attention. Some of these additional poor children were from larger working households (such as 4-person families), most of which had elderly members and only one working member usually engaged in lower-skilled jobs.

ES.13 Analysed by gender, the poverty situations of males and females after policy intervention in 2017 remained largely stable compared with 2016. The respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates were as follows:

- Males: 0.463 million persons and 14.1%; and
- Females: 0.546 million persons and 15.3%.

Females' size of poor population and poverty rate were generally higher than those of males, which was mainly attributable to a higher proportion of females (in particular older retired females) residing in economically inactive households with no employment earnings.

ES.14 Lastly, analysed by age of household head, the numbers of households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates of these two groups after policy intervention in 2017 were as follows:

- Households with head aged between 18 and 64: 0.216 million households, 0.606 million persons and 11.3%; and
- Households with elderly head aged 65 and above: 0.202 million households, 0.398 million persons and 27.3%.

The trends and the poverty situations in the corresponding age groups were broadly similar to those in 2016. The poverty rate of households with elderly

head aged 65 and above improved more noticeably while that of households with head aged between 18 and 64 changed little.

ES.15 Although the elderly poverty situation improved visibly in 2017, the elderly poverty rate was still more than twice the overall level. It must be pointed out that with household income being adopted as the sole indicator for measuring poverty, the poverty situation of the elderly might be overstated as most of the elders are retirees and those being "asset-rich, income-poor" would still be classified as poor. This shows that the analytical framework of the poverty line has certain limitations, and relevant data should therefore be interpreted with caution.

ES.16 In 2017, among the approximately 0.34 million post-intervention poor elders, 86.6% (294 600 persons) resided in non-CSSA households, among whom 28 600 persons (9.7%) had financial needs. Not only significantly smaller than the 42 300 persons in the previous year, the number was also a record low since the availability of statistics in 2010. Furthermore, over half of these poor elders (58.6% or 172 700 persons) resided in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, suggesting that they might have certain assets. In an analysis that focused on the above-mentioned 0.17 million poor elders, and based on the value of their owner-occupied properties, 89 800 persons were identified as "income poor, owning property of certain value", accounting for about a quarter of the overall poor elderly population of 0.34 million persons.

ES.17 Summing up the development of the poverty situation over the past nine years, the size of the poor population after policy intervention shrank by 34 600 persons cumulatively. Further decomposition of the decrease shows that the factors of changes in age structure and the trend towards smaller household size amid population ageing, as well as population growth are estimated to have added a total of 130 700 persons to the poor population. On the other hand, the interplay of other fundamental factors affecting the poverty situation over the past few years, including economic growth, favourable employment situation and strengthened poverty alleviation efforts of the Government, helped lift a total of 165 300 persons out of poverty. Nonetheless, nearly 80% of such poverty reduction was offset by changes in the above-mentioned three demographic factors, and such offsetting ratio went higher than those of the previous two years. Looking forward, the acceleration of population ageing, coupled with the continuous uplift in the poverty line thresholds alongside wage growth, signifies the looming difficulty in continuously bringing down the poverty rates down the road. The Government will monitor the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and continue to support the most needy groups in the community

with appropriate measures.

Further Analysis of the 2017 Poverty Situation

ES.18 Analysed by household group in terms of socio-economic and housing characteristics, as well as the age of household head, in 2017, the post-intervention poverty rates of unemployed, economically inactive and elderly households were the highest (71.8%, 59.3% and 47.6% respectively). The corresponding poverty rate of working households was relatively low (8.1%), demonstrating that employment is the best way to prevent poverty.

ES.19 Further analysis of the forms of poverty shows that household groups with higher proportions of working population and higher skill levels among employed persons generally tended to benefit more from improved labour market conditions, and had lower poverty rates compared with other household groups. This once again signifies the importance of employment and skills upgrading in poverty alleviation and prevention. On the other hand, families with a higher dependency ratio were generally at a higher poverty risk. Take single-parent and new-arrival households as examples, their poverty rates after policy intervention (34.3% and 30.2% respectively) were still more than double the overall poverty rate, notwithstanding some gradual improvements over the years. This was partly because around 60% of the single-parent poor households lacked members available for work as they had underage children to take care of. Moreover, as the working members in new-arrival poor households were mostly engaged in lower-skilled occupations (91.3%), it was inevitable that their household incomes were on the low side albeit their higher share of working members.

ES.20 Similarly, the poverty rates of elderly households and households with elderly head were also significantly higher than the overall figures. Understandably as these households had more retired and economically inactive members, they lacked recurrent employment earnings, and naturally had higher poverty rates (47.6% and 27.3% respectively in 2017). But thanks to the enhancement of OALA and some elderly members in these households who chose to stay in or re-enter the labour market, the poverty rates of both groups improved visibly after policy intervention in 2017 compared with a year earlier. Resembling the stable overall poverty situation in Hong Kong, the poverty rates of many other selected socio-economic groups stayed largely unchanged.

ES.21 In 2017, around 40% of the non-CSSA poor households were working households. Focusing on some 0.14 million non-CSSA working poor households (with 0.46 million persons therein), their post-intervention situation in 2017 was broadly similar to that in the previous year. These

households were usually larger in size with heavy family burden. In this respect, following the implementation and enhancement of LIFA which proved to be more effective in poverty alleviation in 2017 compared with the previous year, it successfully lifted 7 000 non-CSSA working households and 26 500 persons therein (of which 11 600 were children) out of poverty, with the corresponding poverty rate reduced by 0.5 percentage point. The effect of LIFA in poverty alleviation was more pronounced for with-children and single-parent poor households. The scheme brought down their poverty rates by 0.9 percentage point and 1.9 percentage points respectively.

ES.22 Analysing the poverty situation of working persons by educational attainment reveals that, on top of employment, enhancing the education level of working persons helped lower their poverty risk. The poverty rate of the employed stood at 4.9% in 2017, and that of those with lower secondary education or below was 9.2%, while that of those with upper secondary education was 5.6%, and that of those with post-secondary education was as low as 1.9%. Nevertheless, the poor population and poverty rate of working persons with post-secondary educational attainment in 2017 were slightly higher than those in 2009. This was related to the sharp growth in the working population with higher academic qualifications amid popularisation of post-secondary education over the past nine years, and the increase in the proportion of the poor population therein residing in larger households over the same period. As they were mainly the sole breadwinners of their households shouldering a heavy family burden, whereas some were relatively young-aged, coupled with increases in the share of part-timers and students, their poverty risk edged up despite better educational attainment.

ES.23 A consolidated analysis on the poverty risk faced by household groups of various characteristics reveals that the poverty situation of household groups is not only affected by economic and labour market performance, but also by the respective social security coverage ratio and the amount of assistance received. For example, single-parent households had a higher take-up rate in CSSA with a higher amount of allowance than new-arrival households, leading to the former's larger reduction in post-intervention poverty rate. In recent years, amid the increasing share of new arrivals living with elders and a subsequent rise in OALA coverage, the post-intervention poverty rate of new-arrival households likewise saw visible improvement.

ES.24 Analysed by housing type, after recurrent cash intervention, over 40% of the poor population resided in PRH, some 45% lived in owner-occupied housing and around 9% were private tenants. The post-intervention poverty rate of PRH households went up, conceivably attributable to the continuous increase

in the group's proportion of economically inactive households and the overall dependency ratio. The poverty situation of private tenants and owner-occupier households was broadly similar to that of the previous year.

ES.25 Analysed by the 18 districts in Hong Kong, the five districts with the highest post-intervention poverty rates in 2017 were North district, Kwun Tong, Sham Shui Po, Yuen Long and Wong Tai Sin, similar to that in 2016. Districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates generally had lower proportions of working population and higher shares of workers engaged in lower-skilled occupations. Their child poverty rates also tended to be higher than the overall figure. This is consistent with the analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics.

Policy Implications

ES.26 In 2017, the overall poverty situation of Hong Kong remained stable and the overall poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash) stayed at 14.7%. The effectiveness in poverty alleviation strengthened alongside the continued increase in the resources allocated to poverty alleviation work by the Government over the past few years. The Government will continue to implement appropriate recurrent cash measures to support families / persons in need. While CSSA continued to serve the important function of a social safety net, the enhanced OALA and LIFA / WFA also provided greater assistance to households with financial needs.

ES.27 Recurrent cash measures aside, the Government has also put in place various non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits to alleviate the living burden of grassroots households, among which the provision of PRH has a very noticeable effect on poverty alleviation. Specifically, PRH provision lifted 0.24 million persons out of poverty and reduced the poverty rate by 3.5 percentage points in 2017, reflecting its indisputable effectiveness in poverty alleviation. PRH provision can help relieve the burden of household expenditure and significantly improve the housing conditions and living environment of grassroots families. The Government will continue to allocate resources for the purpose of increasing PRH supply to help the grassroots with housing needs.

ES.28 In face of an expanding economy and a resilient labour market in recent years, the poverty situation of working households was generally steady. In 2017, after recurrent cash intervention, its poverty rate was 8.1%, far lower than the overall figure (14.7%). Those groups with higher proportions of full-timers and higher-skilled working members typically face lower poverty risks. The analysis affirms that creating jobs by propelling economic development along

with skills upgrading and reducing skills mismatch through manpower training are conducive to alleviating poverty at source. In this respect, the Government will continue to encourage young people and adults to achieve self-reliance through employment and assist them in enhancing their skills to seize various development opportunities.

ES.29 Nonetheless, the poverty rate of with-children households and the child poverty rate both rebounded slightly in 2017, which entail continued attention. Further analysis reveals that most of the with-children poor households had only one employed member, usually engaged in lower-skilled jobs. Some of these households lived with elders and had a heavy family burden. As the growth in their household income tended to lag behind the overall growth rate, their income was below the poverty line. Similarly, though the poverty situations of certain groups with relatively higher proportions of full-time working population, such as new-arrival and single-parent households, improved compared with 2009, their poverty rates were still above the overall figure in Hong Kong.

ES.30 The above suggests that, in parallel to promoting employment, the Government needs to provide more assistance to these working families to alleviate their burden. LIFA, which was launched by the Government in 2016, served exactly the purpose of providing financial assistance to these working families so as to alleviate the poverty situation of working and with-children households. In April 2018, the Government implemented a series of improvement measures, and renamed LIFA as WFA, with a view to benefiting more working families in need. The effectiveness of WFA will be fully reflected in the poverty statistics of 2018.

ES.31 Whether an eligible household applies for WFA would depend on their individual circumstances and considerations. To this end, the Government will continue to step up its effort in the promotion of WFA through diverse channels to encourage applications from more eligible working families. Furthermore, for some existing cash and in-kind measures, such as child care services, there might be room for enhancement so that more targeted assistance could be provided to working poor grassroots families with children in a more comprehensive manner.

ES.32 On the other hand, despite distinct improvement in elderly poverty situation in 2017, their poverty rate was still more than twice the overall level. It must be pointed out that since the poverty line analysis under the main analytical framework does not take assets into account, some "asset-rich, income-poor" elders are inevitably classified as poor elders. Among some 0.34 million poor

elders, 86.6% resided in non-CSSA households. More than half of them (58.6% or 172 700 persons) resided in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, which suggested that they might have certain assets. The newly introduced analysis shows that about a quarter of the overall poor elders (89 800 persons) were "income poor, owning property of certain value". Their characteristics were different from those of the overall poor elders, and the assistance that they needed would also be different. In July 2018, the Hong Kong Mortgage Corporation Limited launched the HKMC Annuity Plan to give those elders with some assets an additional financial planning option to manage their longevity risk by turning assets into life-long streams of regular monthly income.

ES.33 Meanwhile, the labour force participation rate (LFPR) of elders doubled from 5.5% in 2009 to 11.0% in 2017. That of elders aged between 65 and 69 also increased notably, up from 13.5% to 22.6%. In comparison, the LFPRs of elders in the neighbouring Asian economies (including Japan, Korea and Singapore) were all above 20%, with the LFPRs of elders aged between 65 and 69 exceeding 40%, which suggested that there might be room in Hong Kong for encouraging more elders to work. Alongside the trend of rising life expectancy of our population, encouraging more healthier and employable elders to stay in or re-enter the labour market would help relieve the situation of our shrinking labour force in the future, retain valuable human resources, and bring about a positive effect on poverty prevention. In addition, staying in the workplace could also help elders reduce their sense of isolation, provide them with more opportunities to remain socially connected and explore new things, and even help maintain their cognitive function, as well as enabling their ongoing social engagement. In view of the above, the Government will continue to adopt a multi-pronged strategy to encourage employers to hire mature persons and build a friendly working environment for them.

ES.34 In 2018, amid the sustained growth of our economy and the persistently tight labour market, earnings of grassroots workers have recorded further gains; an even higher uplift in poverty line thresholds and the trend of population ageing will, however, continue to exert an upward pressure on the poverty figures, which is expected to offset the positive effects of the former factors substantially. The Government will continue to implement various poverty alleviation measures - its recurrent expenditure in 2018/19 on social welfare is estimated to be around $79.8 billion, with its share in total recurrent expenditure up to nearly one-fifth (19.6%). The various initiatives announced in the 2017 and 2018 Policy Addresses also demonstrate the increasingly strengthened efforts of the Government in tackling poverty and supporting the disadvantaged. Based on the above, it is believed that the overall poverty

situation after policy intervention will stay largely steady in 2018. The Government will continue to monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and the effectiveness of different poverty alleviation items, with a view to providing more appropriate policies and measures to the needy.

1 Introduction

1.I Guiding Principles of the Government in Regard to Poverty Alleviation

1.1 The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to the poverty issue and poverty alleviation work in Hong Kong. The direction of the Government's poverty alleviation policy is to encourage and support people capable of working to achieve self-reliance through employment, while striving to put in place a reasonable and sustainable social welfare system for rendering appropriate assistance to the needy. Apart from closely monitoring the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, the Government continues to implement policies and measures to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged, as well as engages in tripartite co-operation with the community and the business sector to build a caring and inclusive society in Hong Kong.

1.II The "Poverty Line" and the Poverty Situation Report

1.2 The Commission on Poverty (CoP) was reinstated in December 2012 to deliberate on various policies and measures in support of the Government's poverty alleviation work for achieving the objectives of preventing and alleviating poverty. One of the foremost tasks for the first-term CoP was to set a well-recognised poverty line for Hong Kong.

1.3 Having considered the three primary functions (i.e. to analyse the poverty situation, to assist policy formulation and to assess policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (i.e. ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line as an important policy tool, and with due reference to local and international experience, the first-term CoP eventually agreed, after iterative discussions, that the poverty line should be based on the concept of "relative poverty" and set at 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention (i.e. before taxation and social welfare transfer)[1]. Setting the poverty line thresholds on the basis of household income before policy intervention is to avoid distortion by the Government's policy measures and to reflect the original situation of a household.

1.4 Since the announcement of the first official poverty line for Hong Kong by the first-term CoP in September 2013, the Government has been updating

1 Poverty statistics in this Report cover domestic households only. For details of the poverty line framework, including its formulation and other particulars, please refer to **Appendix 1**.

poverty statistics annually. The CoP Summits were held in October 2015, October 2016 and March 2018 to discuss poverty alleviation strategies with participants from different sectors. The official poverty line, now already widely accepted by the public, academic research institutions and social welfare organisations, provides a common ground for examining the poverty situation in Hong Kong. CoP also continues to review the application of the poverty line analytical framework and explore possible enhancement measures.

1.5 CoP has always been a close partner with the Government in combating poverty, assisting in the implementation of various measures to alleviate poverty and support the disadvantaged. Apart from offering constructive advice to the Government, the first two terms of CoP also participated actively in numerous activities, including on-going monitoring of the poverty situation in Hong Kong under the poverty line framework, exploring measures to support different underprivileged groups, enhancing the upward mobility of young people, and furthering the work of the Community Care Fund (CCF) on poverty alleviation. It is worth mentioning that the first-term CoP set an official poverty line that suited Hong Kong's context and offered invaluable advice on the formulation of the Low-income Working Family Allowance (LIFA), and the second-term CoP spared no effort to enhance the retirement protection system in Hong Kong (including conducting a public engagement exercise on retirement protection) and promote social innovation.

1.6 The third-term CoP, comprising 21 non-official members from different sectors (including the Legislative Council, business, welfare organisations, education and social entrepreneurship), was established on 1 July 2018. An ethnic minority was appointed as member for the first time. CoP's main terms of reference include: (i) keeping track of the poverty situation through the annual update of the poverty line and keeping its analytical framework under review with a view to introducing refinements as needed; (ii) reviewing existing policies and exploring new measures to achieve the objective of preventing and alleviating poverty to facilitate upward mobility and provide support to groups with special needs; (iii) conducting researches and thematic studies on issues and topics on poverty alleviation to facilitate the formulation of relevant policies and initiatives; (iv) overseeing the operation of CCF and the Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Development Fund to plug the gaps in the existing system and promote social innovation to tackle poverty; and (v) promoting cross-sector collaboration in poverty alleviation work and engaging other government advisory committees on poverty alleviation work.

1.7 The third-term CoP reviewed the poverty line analytical framework adopted by the first two terms of CoP at its first two meetings held this year. After thorough discussions, CoP agreed to follow the current framework. In addition, it agreed to further enhance the elderly poverty analysis by introducing an additional analysis of elders being "income poor, owning property of certain value" in the thematic study on elderly poverty (**Box 2.3**), in order to give the public a better understanding on the elderly poverty situation.

1.III Key Poverty Alleviation Efforts after Setting the Poverty Line

1.8 Setting the poverty line helps the Government grasp the forms and situations of poverty in Hong Kong and identify needy groups. Through the efficient allocation of public resources, and the efforts of CoP and its two Task Forces (the CCF Task Force and the Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Development Fund Task Force), the Government has introduced a series of measures over the past few years to tackle poverty and support the disadvantaged, covering a wide range of areas to benefit various needy groups.

(a) Recurrent cash assistance[2]

1.9 Regarding the existing recurrent cash benefits, the Old Age Living Allowance (OALA) launched in 2013 has alleviated the poverty situation of the elderly significantly. To further strengthen support for the elderly persons with financial needs, the Government also took steps to enhance OALA in two aspects[3]:

(i) relaxing the asset limits for Normal OALA (currently at $2,600 per month) with effect from May 2017 to benefit more elderly persons with financial needs; and

(ii) introducing Higher OALA (currently at $3,485 per month) in June 2018 for eligible elderly persons with more financial needs, which is about one-third more than the amount for Normal OALA.

2 Under the poverty line framework endorsed by CoP, recurrent cash assistance includes Comprehensive Social Security Assistance, Old Age Living Allowance, Old Age Allowance and Disability Allowance, etc. Please refer to **Appendix 3** for details.

3 At present for Normal (Higher) OALA, the asset limit for elderly singleton is $334,000 ($146,000), whereas the asset limit for elderly couples is $506,000 ($221,000). The corresponding monthly income limits for the two allowances are both $7,820 and $12,770 respectively.

As at end-September 2018, there were more than 0.51 million elderly OALA recipients, among whom about 0.44 million received Higher OALA, and 0.07 million received Normal OALA.

1.10 Furthermore, as revealed in the Poverty Situation Reports of the past few years, non-Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) working poor families have heavier burden and need more assistance. In order to relieve the financial burden of these low-income working families, the Government launched LIFA in May 2016, and rolled out a series of enhancements[4] in April 2018. In addition, LIFA has also been renamed as the Working Family Allowance (WFA). As at end-September 2018, the Government received about 45 000 WFA applications. Of them, over 16 000 were applications submitted by households which had not applied for LIFA before. Among the over 42 200 processed applications, more than 90% of the households in question had successfully applied for WFA (i.e. more than 39 300 households)[5]. There were more than 134 700 persons benefiting from WFA, with more than 57 100 children / young people.

(b) Community Care Fund

1.11 CCF is an integral part of the Government's poverty alleviation blueprint, serving the functions of plugging gaps in the existing system and implementing pilot schemes. Since its establishment in 2011, CCF has launched 47 assistance programmes, among which 12[6] have been incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programmes.

---

4 The measures include: (i) extending the Scheme to cover singletons; (ii) introducing a tier with the income limit pitched at 70% of the median monthly domestic household income (MMDHI), and adopting the MMDHI of economically active households as the basis for calculating the income limit; (iii) for the working hour requirement, adding a new tier of 168 hours a month for non-single-parent households and a new tier of 54 hours a month for single-parent households; households meeting the respective monthly working hour requirements are eligible for higher rates of allowance; (iv) allowing household members to aggregate working hours for assessing the allowance; and (v) increasing all rates of allowance, and adding another tier of 3/4 allowance rate between the full-rate allowance and half-rate allowance.

5 Among these households, about 13 000 of them had not applied for LIFA before.

6 The programmes include: (1) "Subsidy for Needy Patients of Hospital Authority who Marginally Fall Outside the Samaritan Fund (SF) Safety Net for the Use of SF Subsidised Drugs"; (2) "Financial Assistance for Non-school-attending Ethnic Minorities and New Arrivals from the Mainland for Taking Language Examinations"; (3) "Subsidy for Non-school-attending Ethnic Minorities and New Arrivals from the Mainland Participating in Language Courses"; (4) "Subsidy for Tenants Purchase Scheme Flat Owners on CSSA"; (5) "Subsidy to Meet Lunch Expenses at Whole-day Primary Schools for Students from Low-income Families"; (6) "Training Subsidy for Children who are on the Waiting List for Subvented Pre-school Rehabilitation Services"; (7) "Special Subsidy to Persons with Severe Physical Disabilities for Renting Respiratory Support Medical Equipment"; (8) "Special Subsidy to Persons with Severe Physical Disabilities for Purchasing Medical Consumables Related to Respiratory Support Medical Equipment"; (9) "Enhancement of the Flat Rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme"; (10) "Enhancement of the Financial Assistance for Needy Students Pursuing Programmes Below Sub-degree Level"; (11) "Extra Travel Subsidy for Needy Special School Students"; and (12) "Provision of Funding for Ordinary Schools to Arrange Special Education Needs Coordinators Pilot Scheme".

1.12 The CCF Task Force under CoP will continue to ensure the efficient use of CCF's resources in rolling out more appropriate assistance programmes to meet the needs of different groups and strengthen support for grassroots families. CoP approved the launch of eight new CCF programmes[7] in 2017. In 2018 (as at end-October), CoP approved the launch of three new programmes, among which the "Pilot Scheme on Support for Elderly Persons Discharged from Public Hospitals After Treatment" and the "Provision of Subsidy to Needy Primary and Secondary Students for Purchasing Mobile Computer Devices to Facilitate the Practice of e-Learning" programme have been implemented, and the "Pilot Scheme on Subsidy for Purchasing and Constructing Modular Housing" will be rolled out soon. In addition, CCF has expanded or enhanced some existing programmes[8] for more effective provision of assistance to those in need.

(c) Public housing

1.13 To address the housing needs of the grassroots as well as the low and middle-income families, the Government has been sparing no efforts in increase the supply of public housing. Under the Long Term Housing Strategy (LTHS), the Government updates the long term housing demand projection annually and presents a rolling ten-year housing supply target. According to the housing demand projections in 2017, the total housing supply target for the ten-year period from 2018/19 to 2027/28 is 460 000 units. With a public / private split of 60:40, the supply targets for public and private housing are 280 000 units and 180 000 units respectively. The Government is now working on the housing demand projections for the next ten-year period (i.e. from 2019/20 to 2028/29), and will announce the results later this year.

1.14 According to the estimation as at September 2018, the Hong Kong Housing Authority (HA) and the Hong Kong Housing Society (HKHS) will, in the

7 The programmes include: (1) "Subsidy for Eligible Patients to Purchase Ultra-expensive Drugs (Including Those for Treating Uncommon Disorders)"; (2) "Subsidy for Eligible Patients of Hospital Authority to Purchase Specified Implantable Medical Devices for Interventional Procedures"; (3) "Subsidy for Persons Holding Non-local Qualifications to Conduct Qualifications Assessment"; (4) "Pilot Scheme on Providing Special Subsidy for Persons with Permanent Stoma from Low-income Families for Purchasing Medical Consumables"; (5) "Pilot Scheme on Relaxing the Household Income Limit of the Fee-waiving Subsidy Scheme under the After School Care Programme for Low-income Families and Increasing Fee-waiving Subsidy Places"; (6) "Pilot Scheme on Subsidised Cervical Cancer Screening and Preventive Education for Eligible Low-income Women"; (7) "Pilot Scheme on Home Care and Support for Elderly Persons with Mild Impairment"; and (8) "Pilot Scheme on Relocation Allowance for Beneficiaries of the 'Community Housing Movement' ".

8 For example, the "Elderly Dental Assistance Programme" was expanded to cover OALA recipients by phase: in September 2015, October 2016 and July 2017 to cover elderly persons aged 80 or above, aged 75 or above and aged 70 or above respectively. To benefit more elderly persons with financial difficulties, *The Chief Executive's 2018 Policy Address* mentioned that the Government would expand the target beneficiaries of the programme in early 2019 to cover all elderly persons receiving OALA by lowering the age limit from 70 or above to 65 or above, and refine the service scope of the programme.

five-year period from 2018/19 to 2022/23, produce a total of about 100 800 public housing units, including about 74 600 public rental housing (PRH) / Green Form Subsidised Home Ownership Scheme (GSH) units and about 26 300 other subsidised sale flats.

1.15 Assuming that all sites identified can be smoothly delivered on time for housing development, the Government has identified land for constructing about 237 000 public housing units for the ten-year period from 2018/19 to 2027/28, which lags behind the public housing supply target of 280 000 units. The Government will continue to adopt a multi-pronged approach to boost public housing production. For example, in June 2018, the Government has re-allocated nine private housing sites for public housing, which are capable of providing around 10 600 housing units, with a view to narrowing the public housing shortage in later years.

1.16 As further set out in the *Chief Executive's 2018 Policy Address*, the Government would allocate more land to public housing development and has undertaken that 70% of housing units on the Government's newly developed land would be for public housing. The Government would also be reviewing the public / private split of 60:40 when updating the housing supply target under LTHS for the next ten years (i.e. 2019/20 to 2028/29). The *Policy Address* also suggested implementing a basket of initiatives to make more effective use of public housing resources. They include suggesting that HA considers allowing owners of its subsidised sale flats with premium unpaid to sublet their flats to families in need, and launching an initiative to allow eligible elderly under-occupied PRH households to enjoy lifetime full rent exemption upon transferring to smaller units.

1.17 The Government has stepped up its efforts to help relatively better-off PRH tenants move up the housing ladder so that they can vacate their units for allocation to the needy. The Subsidised Housing Committee of HA decided in January 2018 to regularise the GSH, which will not only assist PRH tenants to achieve home ownership, but also vacate more PRH units for allocation. The Government has also set up a task force under the Transport and Housing Bureau to facilitate the implementation of various short-term community initiatives to increase the supply of transitional housing, with a view to alleviating the hardship faced by families on the PRH waiting list and the inadequately housed.

1.IV Commitment to Poverty Alleviation

1.18 The continuous allocation of substantial resources on social welfare, signified by successive increases in related government expenditures, reflects the

Government's strong commitment to poverty alleviation. In 2018/19, the recurrent government expenditure on social welfare is estimated to be $79.8 billion. It accounts for 20% of the total estimated recurrent government expenditure and is the second largest item after education. Compared with 2012/13, the expenditure in this area has registered a cumulative increase of 86%. Given the successive implementation and enhancement of various new poverty alleviation initiatives alongside the ageing trend, the resources allocated to poverty alleviation work are expected to increase continuously in the period ahead. It must be stressed that an ageing population should not be considered a threat to our public finance, but an opportunity for the community to devise a variety of effective elderly care services such that our senior citizens will enjoy their twilight years.

1.V Related Studies under the Poverty Line Framework

1.19 The Government will continue to monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and to evaluate the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies. In addition to updating the statistics pertaining to the official poverty line, the Government has also conducted further studies to supplement the poverty analysis such as *The Gini Coefficients of Hong Kong in 2016: trends and interpretations* and the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2016*, released in August 2017 and February 2018 respectively. The Poverty Situation Report for 2017 also includes the following supplementary analyses:

(i) Poverty situation by age of household head: apart from analysing households by economic characteristic, this Report continues to adopt the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty statistics by age group of household head, which is free from the impact of economic cycles, as another perspective to illustrate the relationship between economic growth and income poverty (**Sections 2.VI** and **3.I(c)**).

(ii) Analysis of the impact of demographic factors on the trend of the poverty rate: this Report continues to apply the methodology adopted in Professor Paul Yip Siu-fai's study to decompose the impact of various factors on the trend of the poverty rate from 2009 to 2017 by quantifying the extent to which demographic factors (including changes in the age structure and dwindling household size) have partly offset the poverty alleviation effect brought about by sustained economic growth and the Government's measures (**Box 2.4**).

(iii) Working poor population with higher educational attainment: although the poverty rate of the working persons with higher

educational attainment stayed at a low level far below the overall figure, the relevant poor population and poverty rate both edged up somewhat in recent years. Hence, this Report provides a focused analysis of such group of people in question, including the poverty trend, the individual and household characteristics by socio-economic attribute, as well as the possible causes of poverty (**Box 3.3**).

(iv) Supplementary poverty lines: for the purpose of monitoring the circumstances of households at different risks of poverty, this Report continues to provide an update of the situation of households and persons with income below 60% of the median, give a brief account of their socio-economic characteristics, and compare them with persons in households below the current poverty line (50% of the median household income) (**Box 3.4**).

(v) Identification of "income poor, owning property of certain value" elders: measuring poverty solely by household income would unavoidably include retired persons with some assets (such as savings, stocks and properties), thereby overestimating the elderly poverty statistics. As such, the Report introduces an additional thematic study regarding the poor elderly, particularly focusing on those residing in owner-occupied housing without mortgages and loans. "Income-poor, owning property of certain value" elders could then be identified with reference to the value of their owner-occupied properties. This will, to a certain extent, make up for the current analytical framework's limitation of not taking assets into account (**Box 2.3**).

1.20 In 2016, the Government released the *2015 Study on Earnings Mobility*, in which the earnings mobility of post-secondary graduates[9] from grassroots families in recent years was analysed. Noting the key findings of the study, the second-term CoP agreed at its meeting that the study should be updated regularly (e.g. every five years). Furthermore, the second-term CoP also suggested that the study should be extended at a suitable juncture to cover the 2008/09 cohort of post-secondary graduates for studying the impact of the global financial crisis in 2008 on the subsequent earnings mobility of post-secondary graduate entrants to the labour market. The Government has proceeded with the preparatory work accordingly and will report the findings of the analysis to CoP in a timely manner.

9 The target groups of the study comprise post-secondary graduates from 2001/02, 2006/07 and 2011/12 who have received means-tested student financial assistance.

1.VI Structure of Poverty Situation Report

1.21 As in previous years, this year's Poverty Situation Report quantifies the poverty situation in Hong Kong under the poverty line framework (please refer to **Appendix 1** for details), and analyses the poor population according to the following household characteristics:

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District	(v) Age of household head
▪ Elderly ▪ Youth ▪ With-children ▪ CSSA ▪ Single-parent ▪ New-arrival	▪ Economically inactive ▪ Working ▪ Unemployed	▪ PRH tenants ▪ Private tenants[10] ▪ Owner-occupiers	▪ By the 18 District Council districts	▪ Elders aged 65 and above ▪ Persons aged 18 to 64

1.22 The ensuing three chapters cover the following:

- **Chapter 2** analyses the poverty situation in Hong Kong and its trend from 2009 to 2017, as well as the impact of demographic factors on the trend of poverty.
- **Chapter 3** provides an in-depth analysis of households and people in poverty before and after policy intervention in 2017, with a breakdown by type of housing, socio-economic characteristic, age group of household head and district, to shed light on the forms and causes of poverty.
- **Chapter 4** concludes with policy implications based on the report findings.

1.23 It should be noted that, in this Report, the analysis on poverty statistics after policy intervention has taken into account the poverty alleviation measures that affected the 2017 household income. Apart from measures launched in or before 2017 (such as relaxing the asset limits for OALA since May 2017), some of the measures launched in 2018 are also taken into account, as part of their impacts are reflected in the 2017 household income[11]. As for measures rolled out in 2018 and thereafter, their poverty alleviation effects will be progressively reflected in the poverty statistics for the subsequent years.

10 Refer to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing or temporary housing. Please see **Glossary** for details.

11 These measures include: (i) Higher OALA – it was launched on 1 June 2018 with retrospective effect from 1 May 2017. Eligible recipients could receive a one-off retrospective payment dated back to 1 May 2017 at the earliest. Corresponding allowance amount is therefore accounted in household income in 2017, and hence the impact of OALA enhancements (including relaxing the asset limits for OALA) is counted in eight months of 2017; and (ii) WFA – it was launched on 1 April 2018. Given the claim period of WFA covers the past six calendar months, the claim months of some beneficiary households fell within the last one to three months of 2017, so that the WFA payout concerned is counted as household income in 2017.

2 Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2017

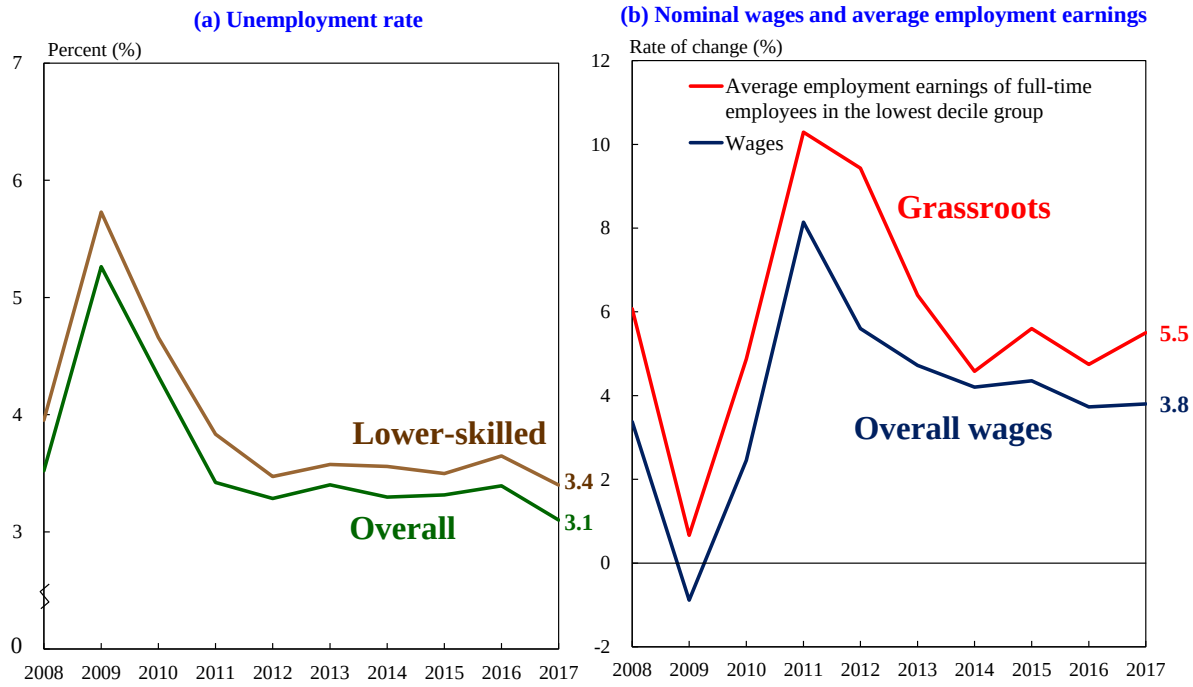
2.1 The poverty line framework provides a simple and easy-to-understand quantitative basis for the Government and the community to grasp the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and enables further analysis by a set of socio-economic characteristics to gauge the forms of poverty among different groups and identify the groups in need of priority support. This Chapter starts with an examination of the major factors affecting poverty statistics (i.e. economic ups and downs, demographic and household composition, and the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation), and then reviews the latest poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong with the updated poverty line and statistics based on the 2017 household statistics compiled by the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD), which is followed by assessments of the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation measures.

2.I Major Factors Affecting Poverty Statistics

(a) Economic cycles

2.2 Sustaining economic development could help generate more jobs, stabilise the labour market, and drive employment earnings growth of the economically active grassroots households, which in turn would lower their poverty risks. The Hong Kong economy expanded notably in 2017, recording an annual growth of 3.8% in real terms. As full employment in the labour market continued, total employment rose further to an annual high of 3 823 200, while the overall unemployment rate and that of lower-skilled workers fell to 3.1% and 3.4% respectively, both lower than the levels of 2016. Thanks to the broad-based tightening of the labour market and the upward adjustment of the Statutory Minimum Wage rate since May 2017, the earnings of grassroots workers showed visible improvement with the rate of increase well exceeding that of overall wages (**Figure 2.1)**.

Figure 2.1: Labour market situation: unemployment rate, wages and average employment earnings



Sources: General Household Survey; and Labour Earnings Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(b) Demographic and household composition factors

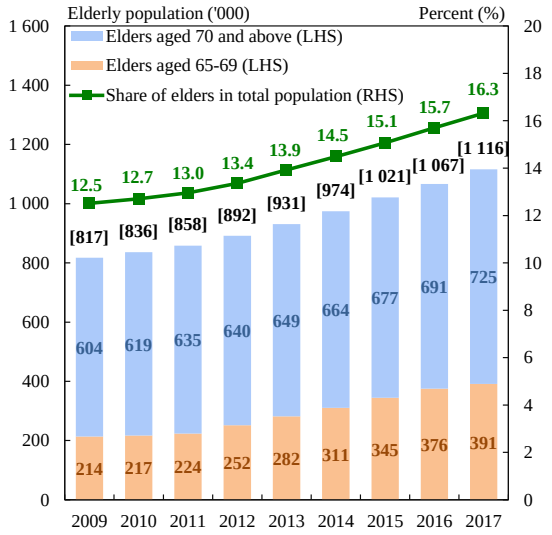
2.3 With post-war baby boomers entering retirement age, the proportions of elderly households, economically inactive households, as well as households living with the elderly have all reported increases. It is evident that the trend of population ageing has become increasingly noticeable in Hong Kong. As most of the retired elders lack employment earnings, an ageing population will inevitably exert continuous upward pressure on the overall size of the poor population and the poverty rate under the poverty line framework which adopts household income as the sole indicator.

2.4 The elderly population aged 65 and above residing in domestic households[12] has increased cumulatively by nearly 0.3 million persons at an average annual rate of 4.0% (37 000 persons) over the past eight years. The proportion of elders was on the rise as well, up from 12.5% (817 300 persons) in 2009 to 16.3% (1 116 100 persons) in 2017 (**Figure 2.2(a)**). In terms of households, the number of local domestic households in 2017 increased by 35 600 households compared with 2016, of which the number of both elderly households and households with elderly members saw increases (**Figure 2.2(b)**).

12 Figures exclude foreign domestic helpers (FDHs).

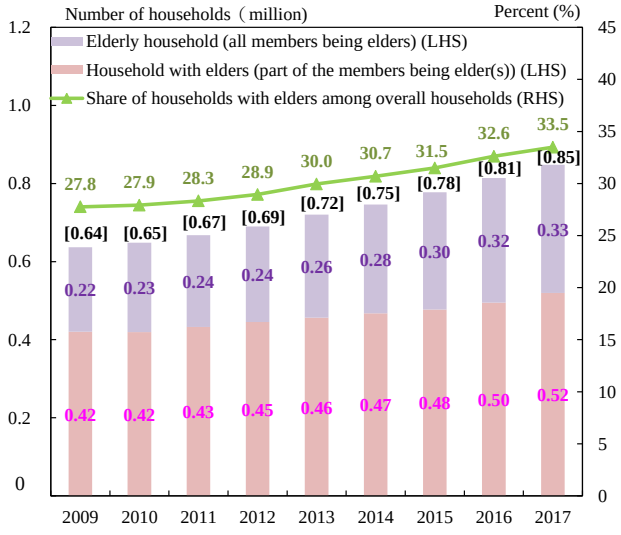
Figure 2.2: Elderly population and number of households with elderly members, 2009-2017

(a) Elderly population



	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Elderly households ('000)	216	229	235	245	264	279	300	319	328

(b) Number of households with elders



	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
All households (million)	2.29	2.32	2.36	2.38	2.40	2.43	2.47	2.50	2.53

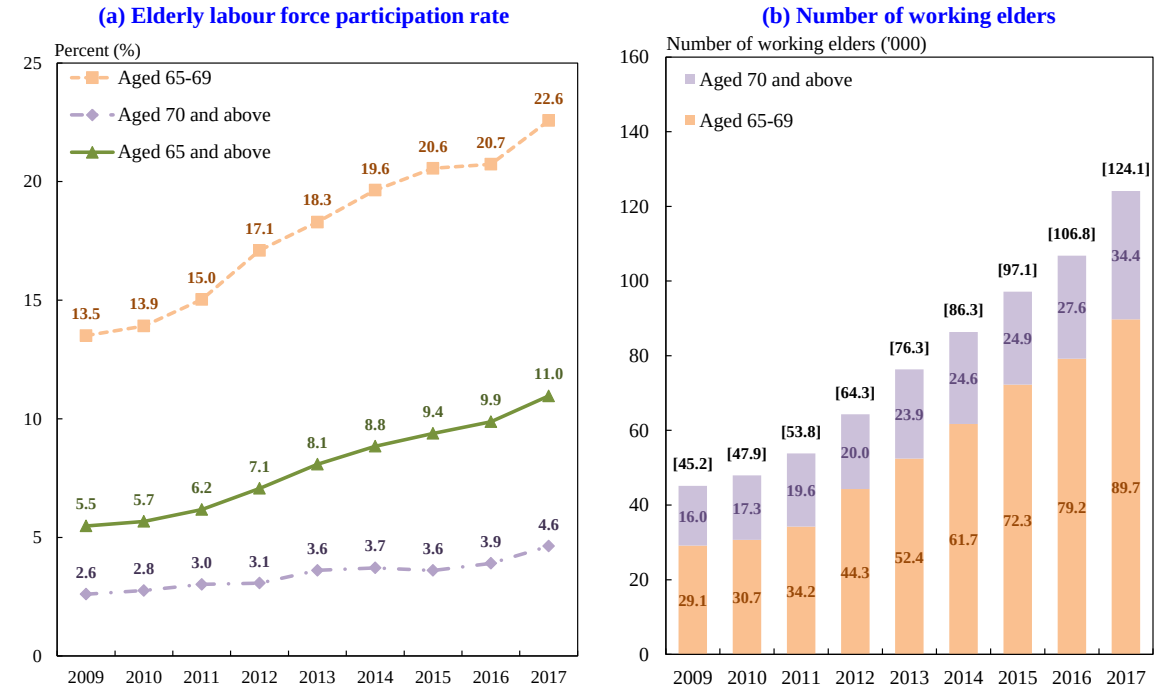
Notes: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the size of overall elderly population / the number of household with elder(s).
Population figures refer to persons in domestic households, excluding foreign domestic helpers and the institutional population.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.5 Admittedly, given the persistently improving economic and labour market conditions over the past few years, some of the healthier elders would opt to continue working or re-enter the labour market, resulting in a climb in the elderly labour force participation rate (LFPR) to 11.0% in 2017. The LFPR of persons aged between 65 and 69 even reached 22.6% (**Figure 2.3(a)**), and the number of working persons in this age group also went up to around 90 000 persons (89 700 persons) (**Figure 2.3(b)**). Nevertheless, the increase in non-working retirees, with some living with other family members, were still the largest contributor to the increase in the elderly population. As a result, even though there was a rise in the share of economically active households with elderly members, the average number of working members per household among the overall households still hovered at 1.4. Meanwhile, the demographic dependency ratio[13] in Hong Kong rose from 437 in 2016 to 451 in 2017, and the economic dependency ratio[14] went up from 905 to 911.

13 The demographic dependency ratio is the number of persons aged below 18 and aged 65 and above per 1 000 persons aged between 18 and 64.

14 The economic dependency ratio is the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.

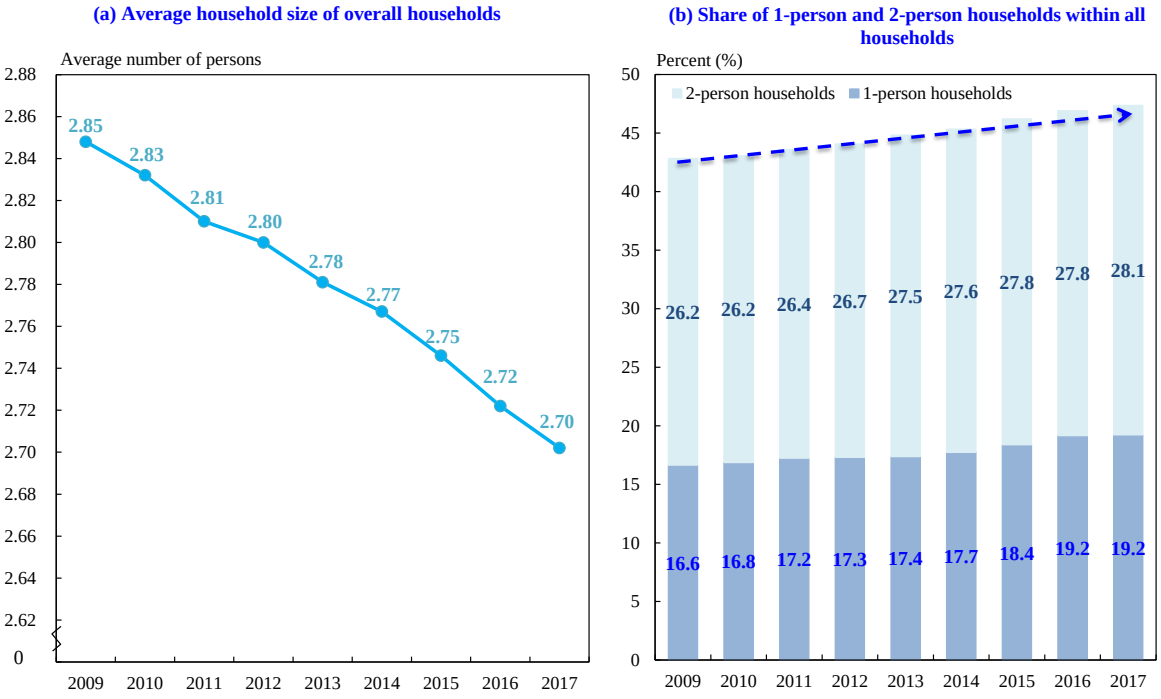
Figure 2.3: Elderly labour force participation rate and number of working elders, 2009-2017



Notes: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the number of overall working elders.
All figures exclude foreign domestic helpers. Population figures refer to land-based non-institutional population.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.6 In addition, the growing prevalence of people remaining single, postponing marriage and getting divorce, as well as a low fertility rate, all contribute to the continuous trend towards smaller household size in Hong Kong. In recent years, the average household size trended downwards (from 2.85 persons in 2009 to 2.70 persons in 2017) while the numbers and proportions of 1- and 2-person households kept growing (**Figure 2.4**), with an increase in their share from 42.8% in 2009 to 47.4% in 2017. As many elders chose to live alone or with their spouses only, the share of elderly households in economically inactive households increased to nearly 60% in 2017. Since many of these small households had no or only one working member, their poverty rates were markedly higher than those of larger households. Therefore, a continuous trend towards smaller families would also push up the overall poverty rate.

Figure 2.4: Average household size of overall households and the share of small households, 2009-2017

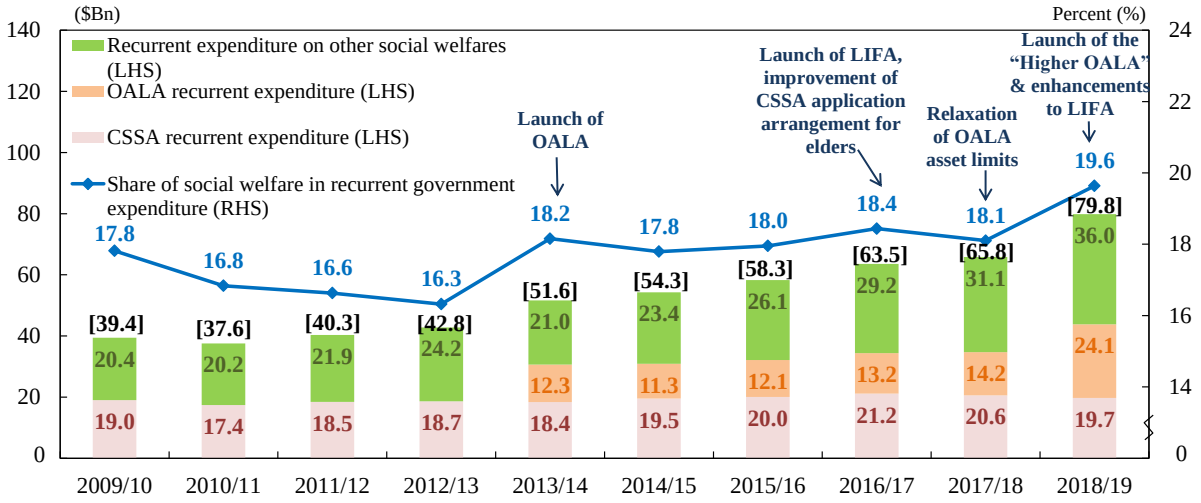


Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) Government's efforts in poverty alleviation

2.7 In parallel with encouraging and supporting people capable of working to achieve self-reliance through employment, the Government seeks to provide support under the social security system on a reasonable and sustainable basis for those who cannot provide for themselves. The Government has committed an increasing amount of resources to livelihood and welfare, with the recurrent expenditure on social welfare up from about $39 billion in 2009/10 to nearly $66 billion in 2017/18, accounting for 18.1% of total recurrent expenditure. Apart from CSSA, the Government has launched OALA and LIFA (renamed as "WFA" with effect from April 2018) in recent years. These two initiatives were enhanced in 2017 and 2018 to support more families with financial needs and to strengthen the role of recurrent cash benefits schemes in poverty alleviation. In 2018/19, the Government's recurrent expenditure on social welfare is estimated to grow further to $79.8 billion, with its share in total recurrent expenditure rising to nearly one-fifth (19.6%), more than double the amount in 2009/10, indicating a persistent strengthening of poverty alleviation efforts (**Figure 2.5**).

Figure 2.5: Recurrent government expenditure on social welfare, 2009/10-2018/19*



Notes : (*) Figures for 2016/17 and before are actual figures. Those for 2017/18 and 2018/19 are revised estimates and estimates respectively.
[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the total recurrent expenditure on social welfare.
Sum of individual items may not add up to total due to rounding.
Source: Financial Services and the Treasury Bureau.

2.8 All in all, demographic and household composition will in the long run continuously exert upward pressures on the overall poverty statistics. These structural factors will, to a certain extent, offset the poverty alleviation effects brought about by economic growth and Government measures. It should also be pointed out that with the poverty line adopting household income as the sole indicator, some "asset-rich, income-poor" people may be classified as poor population. Such phenomenon would be particularly prominent among retirees who lacked employment earnings, thereby leading to an overstatement of their poverty situation. In view of this, an analysis is newly added to the thematic study on elderly poverty situation (**Box 2.3**) of this Report to identify elders who are "income poor, owning property of certain value". This analysis will, to a certain extent, make up for the limitation of the current analytical framework of not taking assets into account. For a more detailed analysis of the structural factors affecting the long term poverty trend, please refer to **Box 2.4**.

2.II Household Income Distribution

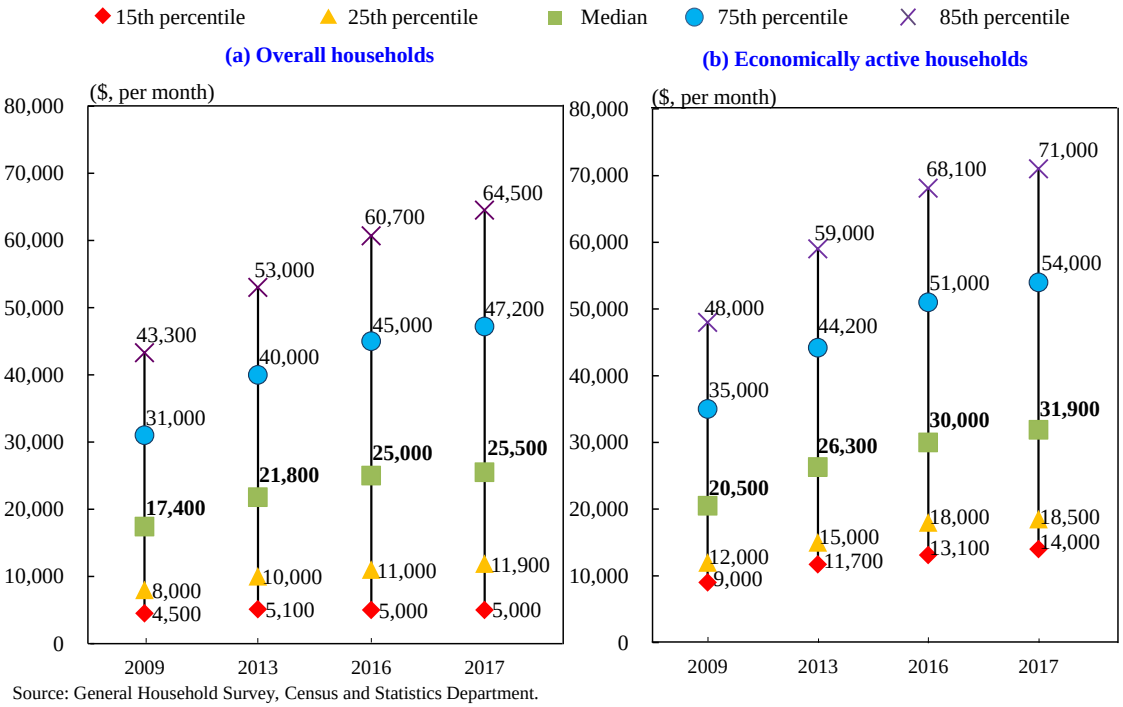
(a) Before policy intervention

2.9 With a broad-based tightening of the labour market amid notable economic growth in Hong Kong in 2017, household income increased in general. The

pre-intervention[15] monthly median household income[16] was $25,500, up by 2.0% over 2016. After netting out inflation, the increase was 0.5% in real terms.

2.10 On the other hand, the proportion of elderly households rose continuously due to the impact of the ageing trend. As most of these households are economically inactive and lack employment earnings, they will statistically fall into the category of "low-income households", with their household incomes hardly to see noticeable growths over time. In 2017, the 15th percentile of the pre-intervention monthly household income was $5,000, virtually unchanged compared with 2016 (**Figure 2.6(a)**). Excluding the structural factor and focusing on the situation of economically active[17] households, their household incomes were broadly higher, with various percentiles registering a larger increase in general over the same period (**Figure 2.6(b)**). For instance, the 15th percentile and the median rose by 6.9% and 6.2% respectively.

Figure 2.6: Key statistics of household income before policy intervention, 2009-2017



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

15 "Pre-intervention monthly median household income" refers to the original household (excluding FDHs) income before policy intervention, i.e. it only includes a household's own employment earnings and other cash income, without deducting taxes but excluding cash allowances. For the definitions of different types of household income, please refer to **Appendix 1** and the **Glossary**.

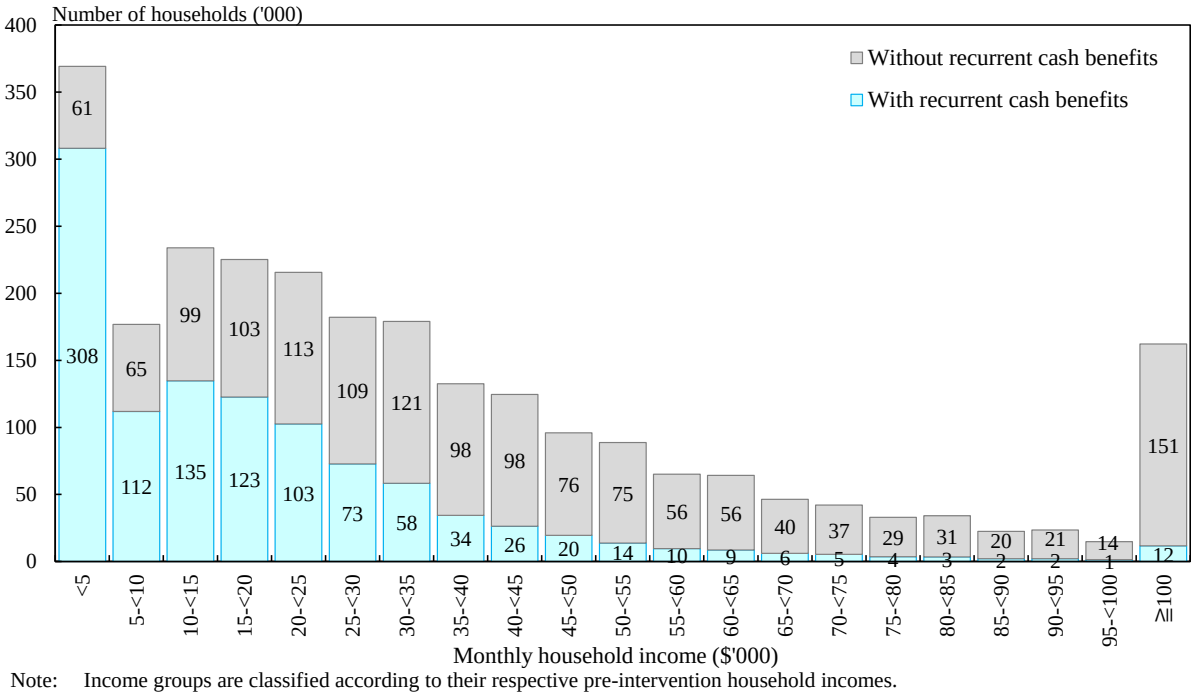
16 Unless otherwise specified, all household income figures are quoted on a monthly basis and rounded to the nearest hundred.

17 For unemployed households of economically active households and economically inactive households, their household incomes generally remain on the low side as members therein are not in employment. Economic activity status aside, household income is closely related to other socio-economic characteristics of a household. For instance, the total income of a household with more members is generally higher.

(b) Impact of recurrent cash measures

2.11 Under the poverty line framework, policy intervention covers taxation (including salaries tax, property tax, and rates and Government rent payable by households), recurrent and non-recurrent cash measures and means-tested in-kind benefits[18], among which recurrent cash benefits comprise social security payments and other cash allowances (e.g. CSSA, OALA, Old Age Allowance (OAA), Disability Allowance (DA), WFA and education benefits). As most of these measures are designed with means-tested features, groups with lower household income usually benefit the most from them. In contrast, the higher the household income, the lower the proportion of recurrent cash beneficiaries (**Figure 2.7**).

Figure 2.7: Pre-intervention household income distribution by whether receiving recurrent cash benefits, 2017



Note: Income groups are classified according to their respective pre-intervention household incomes.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

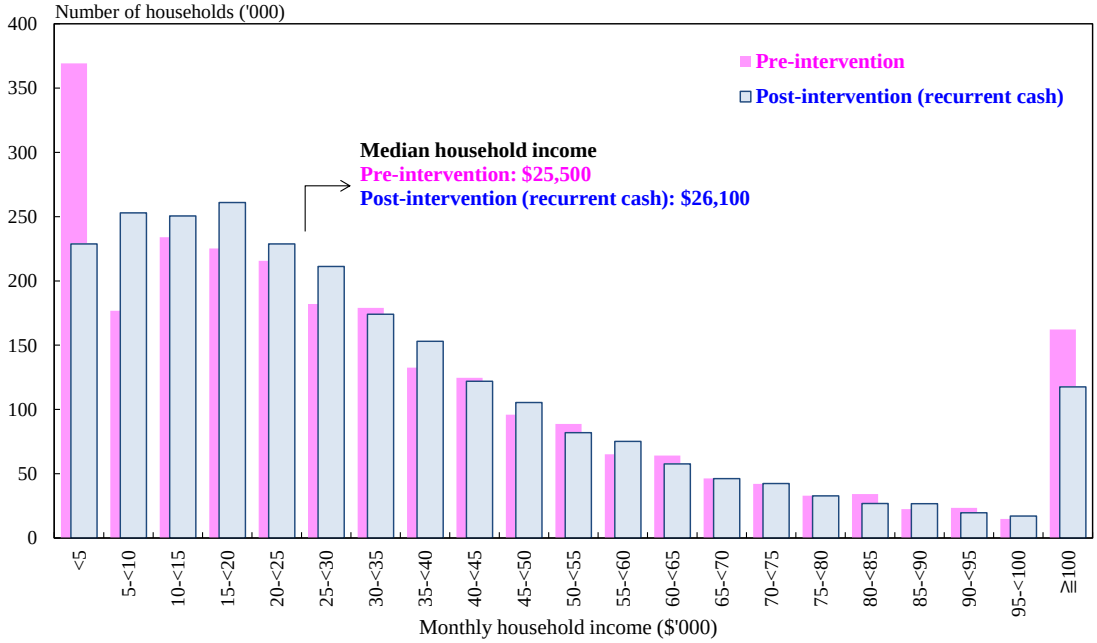
2.12 After policy intervention[19], the number of households in the lowest income group (i.e. monthly income below $5,000) decreased visibly, while the number of those with incomes ranging between $5,000 and less than $30,000 increased significantly compared with the pre-intervention levels. This shows that low-income households, benefiting from the Government's recurrent cash benefits, enjoyed noticeably higher household income after policy intervention and with some even moving up to higher income groups. The

18 Please refer to **Appendix 3** for the detailed coverage of policy measures.

19 Unless otherwise specified, the term "post-intervention" used in the analysis of poverty statistics refers to "post-recurrent cash intervention".

number of households in income groups of $100,000 and above decreased notably compared with the pre-intervention level, reflecting the role of Government's taxation (in particular salaries tax) in income redistribution (**Figure 2.8**).

Figure 2.8: Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2017



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.III The Poverty Line

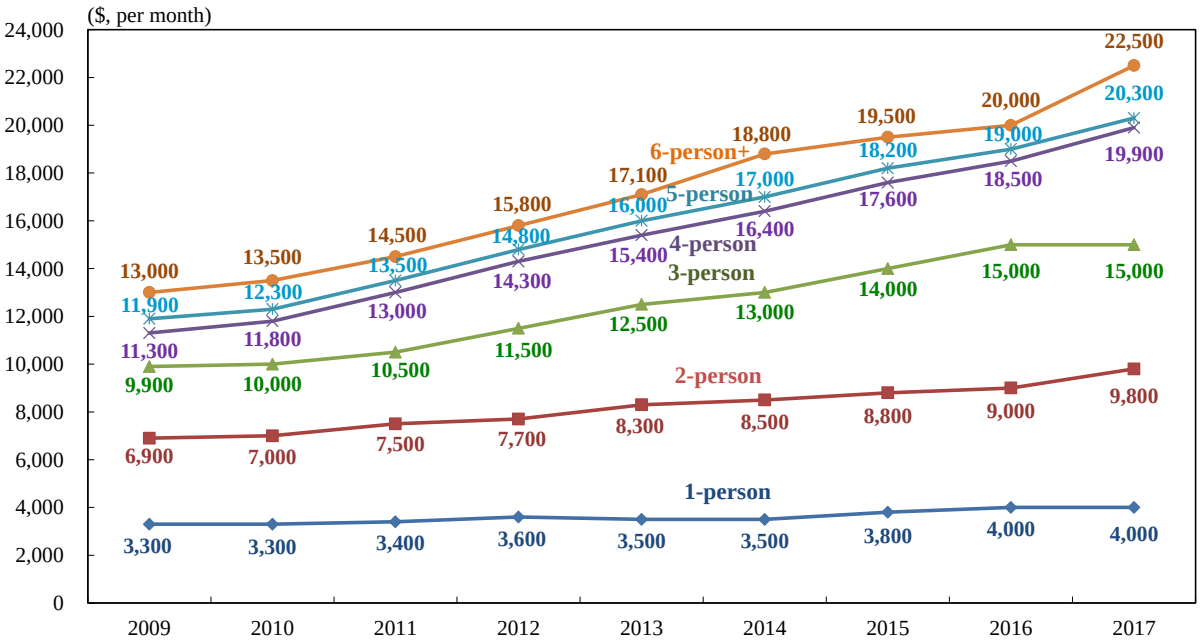
2.13 As mentioned above, labour demand strengthened further amid favourable economic conditions in 2017. Wages and earnings continued to register real growth in tandem. Against this, most of the poverty line thresholds[20] set on the basis of the concept of "relative poverty" saw notable increases (except for 1- and 3-person households), ranging from 6.9% to 12.5% **(Figure 2.9)**. The increase was particularly visible in the case of 6-person and above households (12.5%), likely attributable to the increased proportion of households with two or more employed members. In fact, between 2009 and 2017, the poverty line thresholds of other larger households (e.g. 4- and 5-person households) recorded more visible increases all along.

2.14 The annual changes of the poverty line thresholds of 1- and 3-person households were relatively steady. This was possibly related to demographic and family composition factors. In 2017, the proportion of economically inactive households in 1-person households increased to above 50% (51.1%).

20 There are views that in addition to the poverty line at 50% of the median household income, multiple poverty lines should be set, e.g. at 60% of the median, to better examine the situation of households at different levels of poverty risk. **Box 3.4** analyses the situation of at-risk-of-poverty households with incomes below 60% of the pre-intervention median household income, and their socio-economic characteristics.

Also, more than 60% of the additional 3-person households (about 18 000 households) had retired elders. As most of these households had no or only one working member, the change in household income and the corresponding poverty line threshold would inevitably be more stagnant.

Figure 2.9: Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2017



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.IV Poverty Situation and Policy Effectiveness in Poverty Alleviation

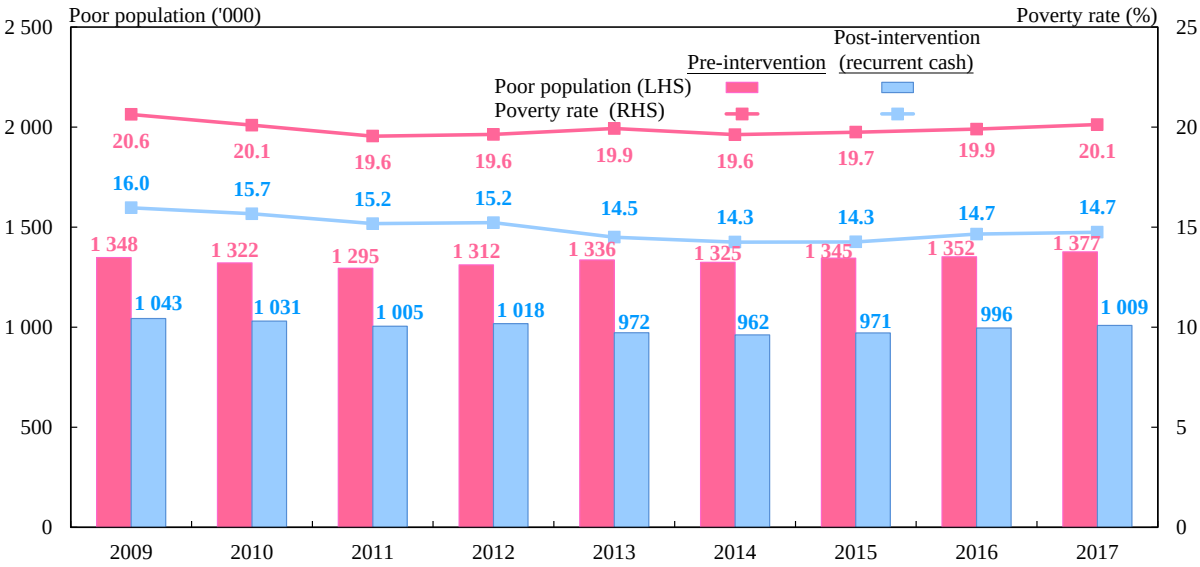
2.15 In 2017, **before policy intervention**, the number of overall poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate were 594 000 households, 1 376 600 persons and 20.1% respectively. **After policy intervention (recurrent cash)**, the corresponding figures were 419 800 households, 1 008 800 persons and 14.7%. While household incomes continued to show improvement, their concomitant poverty line thresholds also lifted up, with such rises in some household sizes far exceeding inflation. This, together with structural factors such as population ageing, could exert some upward pressures on the overall poverty figures. Fortunately, the Government has committed more resources to poverty alleviation, a clear indication of its strengthened efforts to assist the poor over the past few years. As a result, the poverty situation after recurrent cash intervention remained stable in 2017. The following paragraphs will analyse in detail the poverty indicators[21] under the poverty line framework.

21 Please refer to **Appendix 2** for the definitions of different poverty indicators.

(a) Overall

2.16 **Before policy intervention**, the overall poverty figures were on the rise over the past few years due to demographic and household composition factors. This trend continued into 2017 in general. Compared with 2016, the number of poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate rose by 11 900 households (or 2.0%), 24 200 persons (or 1.8%) and 0.2 percentage point respectively[22]. However, **after policy intervention (recurrent cash)**, the increases in the number of overall poor households and poor population narrowed to 7 400 households (or 1.8%) and 13 000 persons (or 1.3%) respectively (**Figure 2.10**), with the overall poverty rate remaining unchanged at 14.7%.

Figure 2.10: Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2017



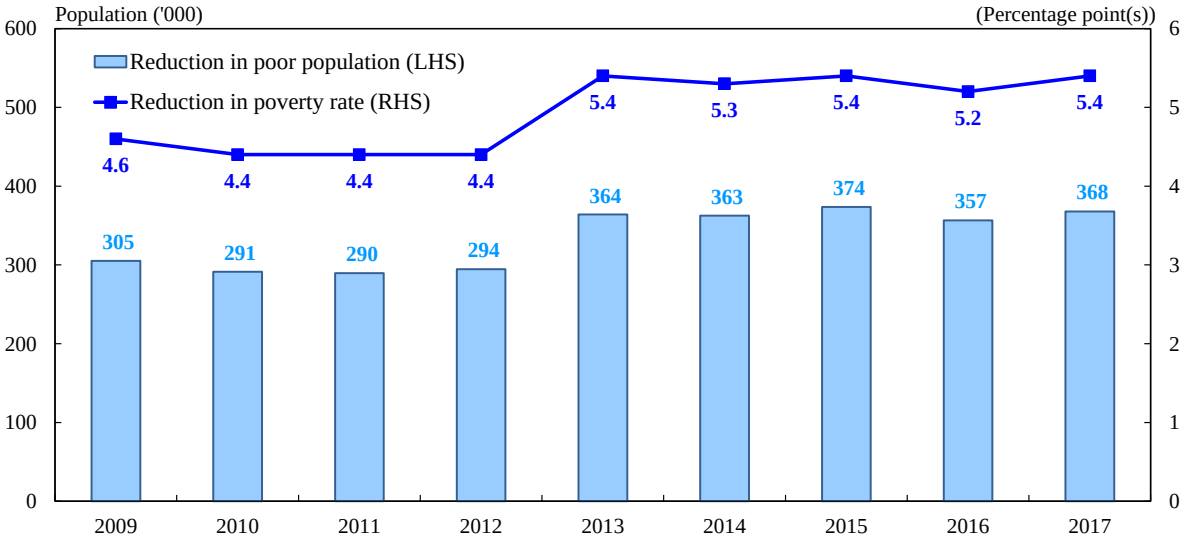
Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pre-intervention	541	536	530	541	555	555	570	582	594
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	406	405	399	403	385	383	392	412	420

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.17 Comparing the poverty indicators before and after policy intervention helps assess the effectiveness of the poverty alleviation policy. In overall terms, the Government's recurrent cash benefits lifted 174 200 households and 367 900 persons out of poverty, resulting in a significant reduction of 5.4 percentage points in the poverty rate in 2017 (**Figure 2.11**). These figures were higher than those in 2016 (169 800 households, 356 600 persons and 5.2 percentage points respectively). The reduction in poverty rate in 2017 was one percentage point more than the 4.4 percentage points recorded five years earlier. This amply demonstrated the achievement of the Government's strengthened efforts in poverty alleviation over the past few years.

22 The changes in poverty rates in this Report are calculated based on rounded figures.

Figure 2.11: Effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2017



	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Reduction in poor households ('000)	135	130	131	138	170	173	177	170	174

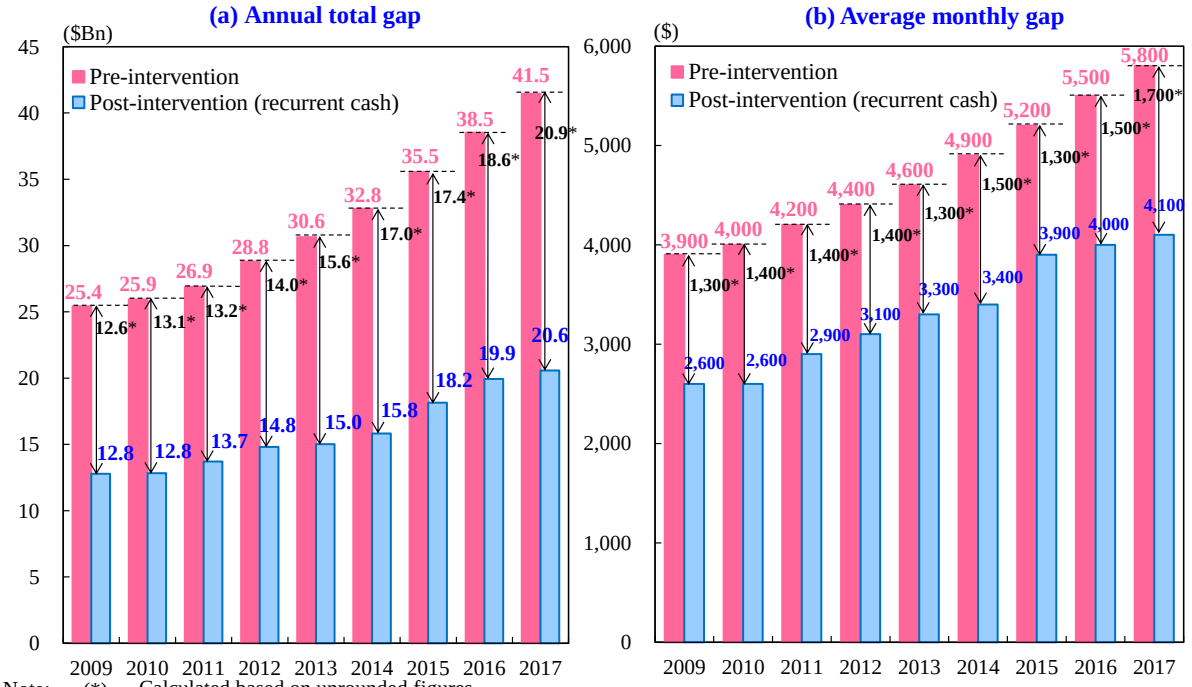
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.18 In 2017, policy intervention also showed a more significant effect in narrowing the poverty gap[23] compared with the previous year. Owing to the noticeable uplift in the poverty line thresholds and the increase in the number of economically inactive poor households, the average pre-intervention poverty gap of poor households widened further. That said, various poverty alleviation measures put in place by the Government proved to be effective in filling the gap for poor households in this respect. In 2017, the post-intervention annual total and average monthly poverty gaps were $20.6 billion and $4,100 respectively. Compared with the pre-intervention figures ($41.5 billion per annum and $5,800 per month respectively), the post-intervention total poverty gap narrowed drastically by more than half or $20.9 billion, i.e. about $2.3 billion higher than the figure in 2016. The situation was similar for the average monthly poverty gap, which saw a substantial reduction of $1,700 before and after policy intervention[24]. The magnitude was notably greater than that in 2016 ($1,500) (**Figure 2.12**).

23 Unlike the poverty incidence and poverty rate which measure the "extent" of poverty, the poverty gap aims at estimating the "depth" of poverty, i.e. the amount of money theoretically required to pull poor households back to the level of the poverty line. This poverty indicator, which is commonly used internationally, can provide a useful reference for monitoring poverty and formulating relevant policies.

24 It is worth noting that the total amount of benefits is usually higher than the reduction in the total poverty gap before and after policy intervention, mainly because non-poor households also benefit from a considerable number of policy items.

Figure 2.12: Poverty gaps, 2009-2017



Note: (*) Calculated based on unrounded figures.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

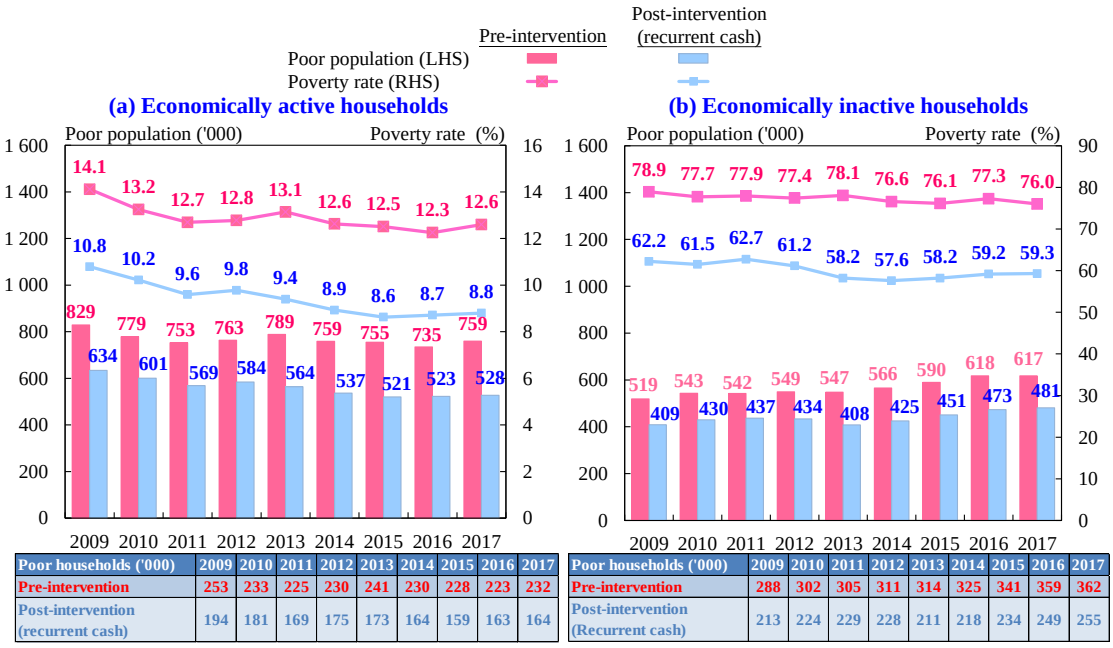
(b) Poor households analysed by economic characteristic

2.19 **Before policy intervention,** as economically inactive households had no employment earnings, their poverty rate was much higher than that of economically active households over the years. In 2017, their poverty rate fell slightly by 1.3 percentage points to 76.0%, mainly due to the pensions or rental income received by some of the new elderly households, which alleviated their poverty situation somewhat. As for economically active households, their poverty rate rebounded to 12.6% over the same period. As mentioned in **Section 2.I**, with the acceleration of population ageing, it becomes generally more common to see retired elders living with their family members. Most of the new working poor households had only one working member engaged in lower-skilled jobs, and had both children and elders to take care of, resulting in a heavier family burden (further analysis of these groups will be provided in **Chapter 3**). In addition, though some elders re-entered the labour market, many of them only worked part-time and had relatively low income. It remained possible that they would still fall below the poverty line.

2.20 **After policy intervention (recurrent cash)**, the poverty rates of households, regardless of whether they were economically active or not, remained stable compared with a year earlier: that of economically inactive households stood at 59.3%. But the reductions in poor population and poverty rate were slightly smaller than those in 2016, partly owing to the decline in the number

of pre-intervention poor households receiving CSSA, and partly to the relatively higher increase in poverty line thresholds than the upward adjustment in social security payment rates (including CSSA)[25]. The poverty rate of economically active households was 8.8%, broadly similar to the 8.7% in the previous year. Benefiting from the enhancements of OALA and LIFA, 231 700 persons living in economically active households were lifted out of poverty, with the poverty rate down by 3.8 percentage points. Both figures were higher than those recorded in 2016 (212 100 persons and 3.6 percentage points respectively) (**Figures 2.13(a)** and **2.13(b)**).

Figure 2.13: Poor population and poverty rate by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2017



Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pre-intervention	253	233	225	230	241	230	228	223	232
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	194	181	169	175	173	164	159	163	164

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pre-intervention	288	302	305	311	314	325	341	359	362
Post-intervention (Recurrent cash)	213	224	229	228	211	218	234	249	255

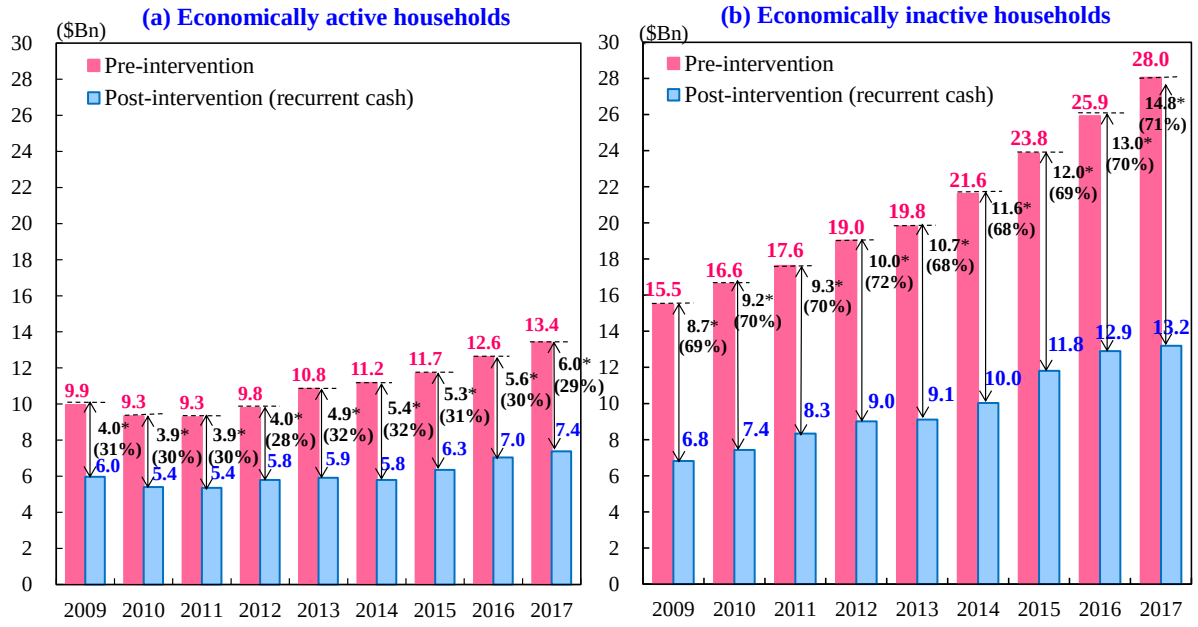
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.21 Notwithstanding, the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation policies was most evident in economically inactive households, as the shares of poor households and persons therein benefiting from recurrent cash items before policy intervention (with 136 100 persons lifted out of poverty and a reduction of 16.7 percentage points in poverty rate) were still higher than those in economically active households. Analysing in terms of poverty gap also shows that economically inactive households benefited more - recurrent cash benefits helped narrow the total poverty gap in 2017 by $20.9 billion, with around 70% of this reduction ($14.8 billion) attributable to economically inactive poor households before policy intervention. This reduction was about $1.8 billion higher than that in the previous year. While the poverty gap

25 The social security payment rates were adjusted in accordance with the changes in the Social Security Assistance Index of Prices. The annual increase in 2017 was 2.8%.

of this group narrowed drastically by more than half, the poverty gap of economically active households saw a reduction of about $6 billion (or about 45%) only (**Figure 2.14**).

Figure 2.14: Annual total poverty gap by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2017



Notes: (*) The amount of reduction in total poverty gap after recurrent cash intervention is calculated based on unrounded figures.
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the shares in total reductions.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits

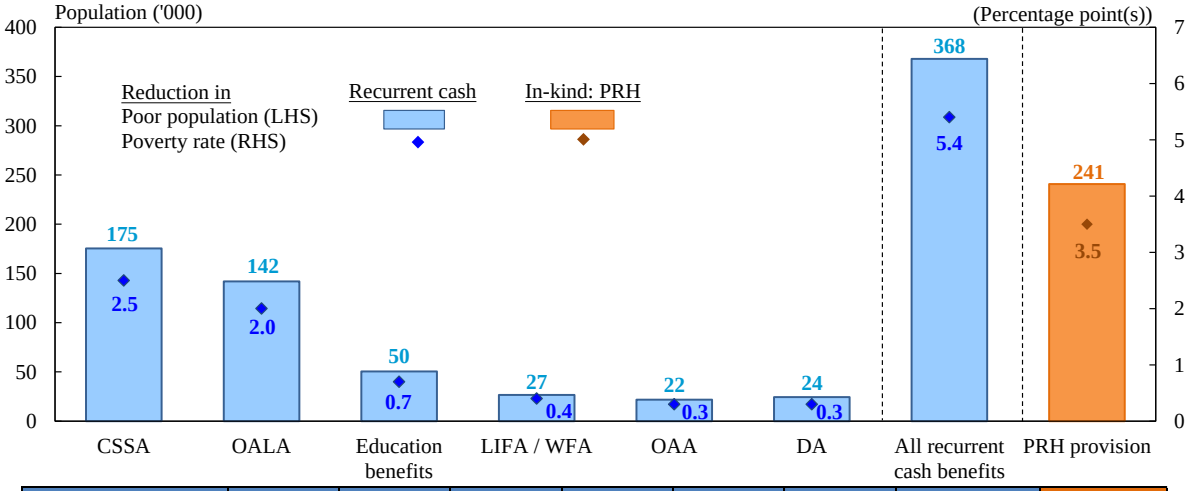
2.22 The Government has been providing assistance to help support the livelihood of the grassroots through various recurrent cash benefits. As mentioned in paragraph 2.17, in 2017, recurrent cash policies successfully lifted 174 200 households (367 900 persons) out of poverty, with the poverty rate reduced by 5.4 percentage points. The effectiveness of the policies was more significant compared with the previous year.

2.23 Among the various recurrent cash benefits, CSSA remained the most effective poverty alleviation measure, lifting some 99 000 beneficiary households (175 500 persons) out of poverty and reducing the overall poverty rate by 2.5 percentage points after policy intervention. With its effectiveness second only to CSSA, OALA[26] yielded visibly greater impacts on poverty alleviation compared with 2016. This measure alone lifted 64 300 households and

26 To strengthen the support targeted at the elderly persons with financial needs, the Government has taken steps to enhance OALA in two aspects: (i) relaxing the asset limits for OALA with effect from May 2017 to benefit more elderly persons with financial needs; and (ii) launching Higher OALA with effect from June 2018 to provide a higher allowance to eligible elderly persons with more financial needs, so as to offer them further assistance.

141 900 persons (including 91 200 elders and 50 700 family members residing with them) out of poverty and lowered the overall poverty rate by 2.0 percentage points. Meanwhile, education benefits also lowered the overall poverty rate by 0.7 percentage point. As for LIFA, with the increasing number of beneficiaries in terms of both households and persons, its effectiveness in poverty alleviation also strengthened, lifting around 7 000 beneficiary households (26 500 persons) out of poverty and lowering the overall poverty rate by 0.4 percentage point (**Figure 2.15**).

Figure 2.15: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation, 2017



	CSSA	OALA	Education benefits	LIFA/ WFA	OAA	DA	All recurrent cash benefits	PRH provision
Reduction in poor households ('000)	99	64	14	7	10	9	174	93

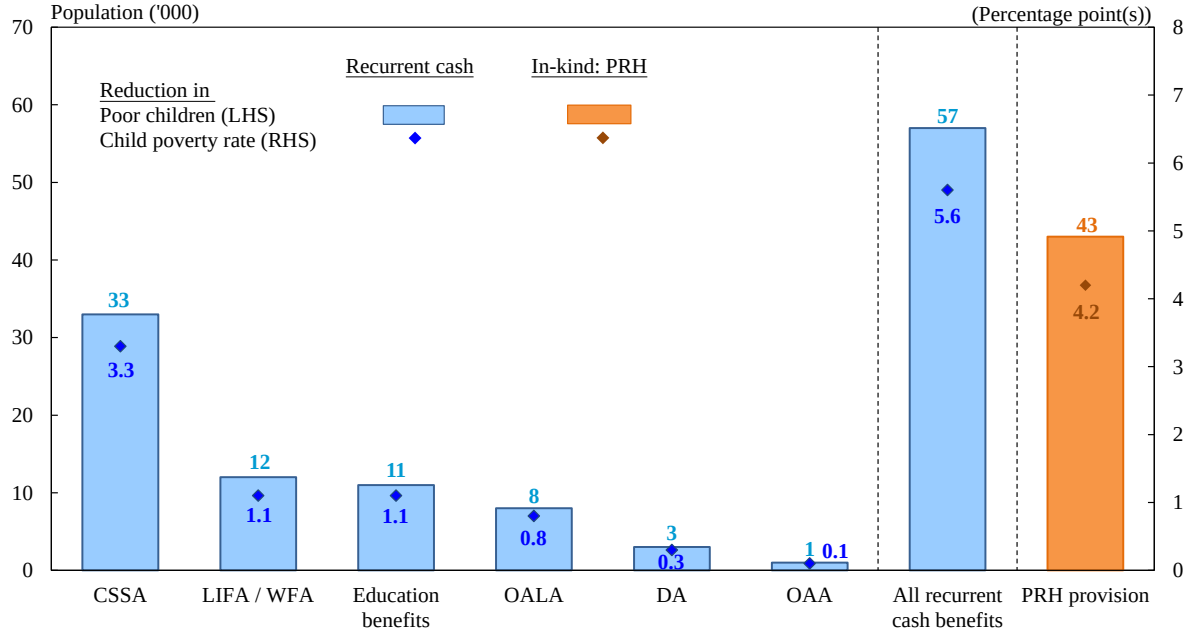
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.24 Compared with 2016, the effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation varied. The size of poor population lifted out of poverty owing to CSSA decreased with a smaller reduction in the poverty rate, partly due to persistent declines in the overall number of CSSA beneficiaries over years. There was a slight reduction in the effectiveness of education benefits too. This is attributable to a decline in the number of applicants for most of the education benefits, and also the implementation of a number of education initiatives[27] introduced by the Government which led to a decrease in the number of applicants for the relevant student financial assistance schemes and hence statistically reduced the effectiveness of the education benefits in poverty alleviation. On the other hand, the enhanced OALA and LIFA were found to be more effective in poverty alleviation.

27 The initiatives include the Non-means-tested Subsidy Scheme for Self-financing Undergraduate Studies in Hong Kong, the Study Subsidy Scheme for Designated Professions / Sectors and the kindergarten education scheme, etc.

2.25 The effectiveness of poverty alleviation measures was more prominent if we focus our analysis on the target beneficiary groups of individual recurrent cash benefits. Take OALA as an example, in 2017, the measure lowered the elderly poverty rate by 8.2 percentage points and lifted 91 200 elders out of poverty. The reductions in the elderly poverty rate and poor population brought about by OALA were the highest among all selected measures (see **Box 2.3**). Furthermore, LIFA also brought about a reduction of 1.1 percentage points in child poverty rate (11 600 children were lifted out of poverty). Such reduction was higher than that achieved in 2016 and comparable to education benefits (**Figure 2.16**).

Figure 2.16: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation on children*, 2017



Note: (*) Refer to children aged below 18 in households receiving the selected recurrent cash benefit(s).
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.26 The above-mentioned policy effectiveness assessment was conducted in accordance with the core analytical framework of the poverty line adopted by CoP, i.e. the post-intervention poverty figures were imputed on the basis of pre-intervention household income by deducting taxes (including salaries tax, property tax, and rates and Government rent payable by households) and adding only recurrent cash benefits[28]. The effect of poverty alleviation measures would be even more prominent if non-recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits are taken into account.

2.27 For example, as reflected in **Figures 2.15** and **2.16**, the poverty alleviation effect of PRH provision alone (240 000 persons and 3.5 percentage points in

28 Details of the analytical framework of the poverty line and the coverage and estimation of policy intervention are set out in **Appendices 1** and **3** respectively.

2017), as an in-kind benefit, was greater than that of any recurrent cash benefit (including CSSA). The effectiveness of PRH provision in reducing child poverty was even more noticeable as it lowered the respective poverty rate by 4.2 percentage points and lifted 42 700 children out of poverty. Although PRH provision is one of the Government's major poverty alleviation measures, its effectiveness in alleviating poverty will not be fully reflected in the current core analysis as the latter takes into account recurrent cash benefits only and the poverty figures covering in-kind benefits (including PRH provision) are shown solely for supplementary analysis. Details of the analyses of poverty statistics after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits (such as PRH provision) are set out in **Boxes 2.1** and **2.2** respectively.

2.V Poverty Statistics by Age Group and Gender

2.28 As the employment situation and the extent of benefiting from government poverty alleviation measures varied among households in different age groups, the changes in their poverty figures also varied. Analysed by age, the poverty situation of the elderly[29] showed notable improvement after recurrent cash intervention. Compared with a year earlier, their poverty rate fell by 1.1 percentage points to 30.5%, returning to its 2013 level. The poverty rate of persons aged between 18 and 64 remained broadly similar while the poverty rate of children rose over the period, which offset the positive development from the improvement in elderly poverty rate (**Figures 2.17**):

- **Children aged below 18:** as both the pre- and post-intervention child poverty rates were slightly higher than the figures in 2016, the situation entails continued attention. The post-intervention child poverty rate was 17.5% (an increase of 0.3 percentage point or 5 300 persons). Some of these additional poor children were from larger working households (such as 4-person families) and most of them lived with elders. In these households, there was only one employed member, usually engaged in lower-skilled jobs. Their household incomes could see growth lagging behind the overall and hence below the poverty line.

- **Persons aged between 18 and 64:** both the pre- and post-intervention poverty situations of persons aged between 18 and 64 remained largely stable compared with 2016. The pre- and post-intervention poverty

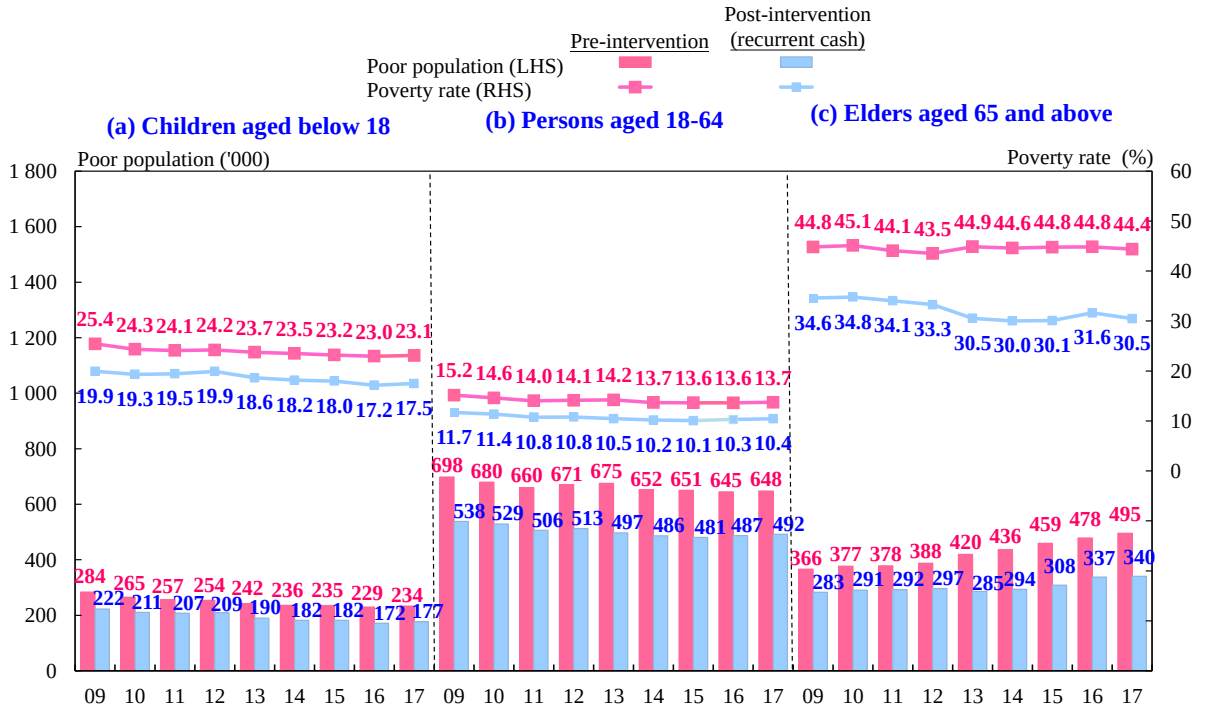
29 It should be noted that the age groups are computed based on the total poor population. Hence, the poor population aged 65 and above is different from the population in poor elderly households (i.e. households with all members aged 65 and above).

rates were 13.7% and 10.4% respectively (the corresponding figures in 2016 were 13.6% and 10.3%). The poverty reduction rates were both 3.3 percentage points in both years.

- **Elders aged 65 and above:** as poverty is defined solely by income, the continuous increase in the number of retired elders without regular income alongside population ageing would push up the number of pre-intervention poor elders. In 2017, the number of pre-intervention poor elders rose by 16 900 persons. However, its poverty rate went down by 0.4 percentage point to 44.4%, likely attributable to the fact that some elders received pensions or rental income, and some opted to continue working or re-enter the labour market. Taking into account recurrent cash benefits, along with the enhancement of OALA, the decline in the post-intervention poverty rate of the elderly was even more distinct, down by 1.1 percentage points to 30.5%.

In addition to providing a detailed analysis of the poverty situation of the elderly as in previous years, **Box 2.3** of this Report focuses, for the first time, on the poor elders residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, to identify elders who are "income poor, owning property of certain value" based on the value of their owner-occupied properties. The analysis will make up for the current analytical framework's limitation of not taking assets into account.

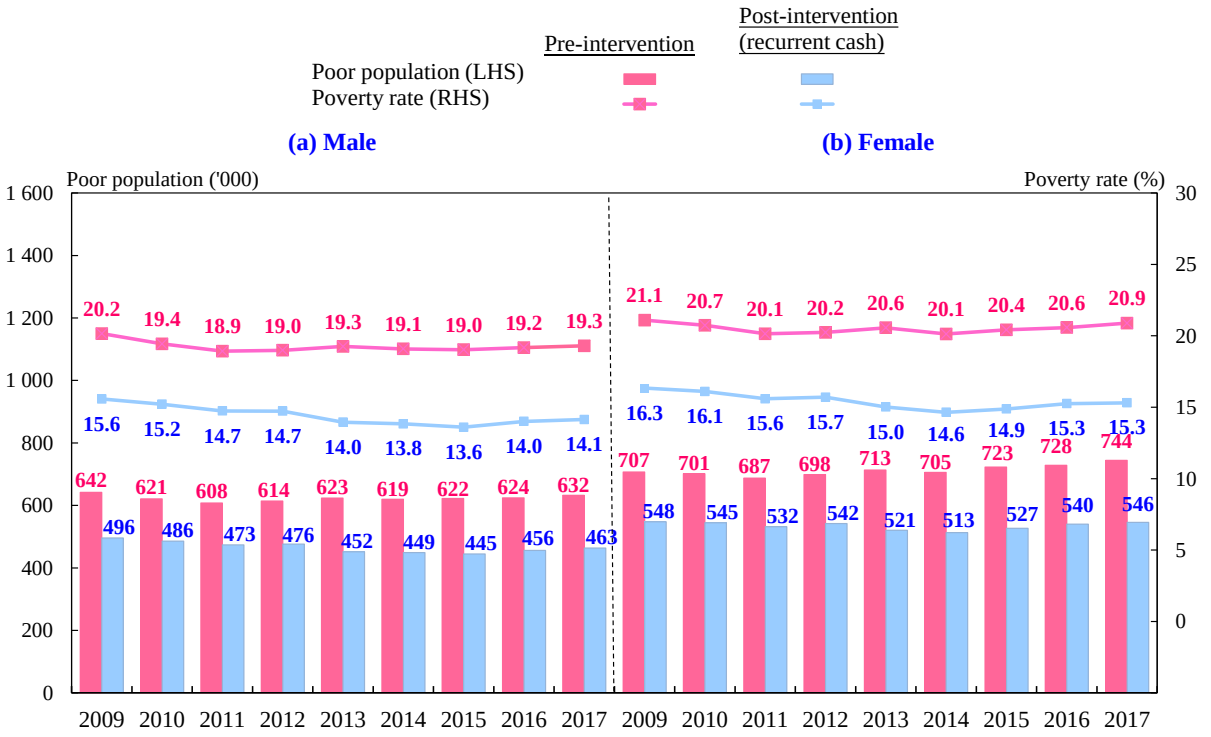
Figure 2.17: Poor population and poverty rate by age, 2009-2017



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.29 Apart from age, the poverty situations of both genders were also somewhat different from each other. The poor population and poverty rate of females were generally higher than those of males, mainly because more females (especially those who were older and retired) resided in economically inactive households with no employment earnings. However, the proportion of females receiving social security was prone to be higher. The share of females receiving CSSA or OALA was also slightly higher than the corresponding figure for males. As such, the gap between the male and female poverty rates narrowed slightly after policy intervention. In 2017, while both males and females recorded a rise in their pre-intervention poverty rates, the post-intervention rate of males saw no visible changes at 14.1% versus the 14.0% in the previous year, and that of females stayed at 15.3%, both broadly similar to the steady annual performance in the overall situation (**Figure 2.18**).

Figure 2.18: Poor population and poverty rate by gender, 2009-2017



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.VI Poverty Statistics by Age of Household Head[30]

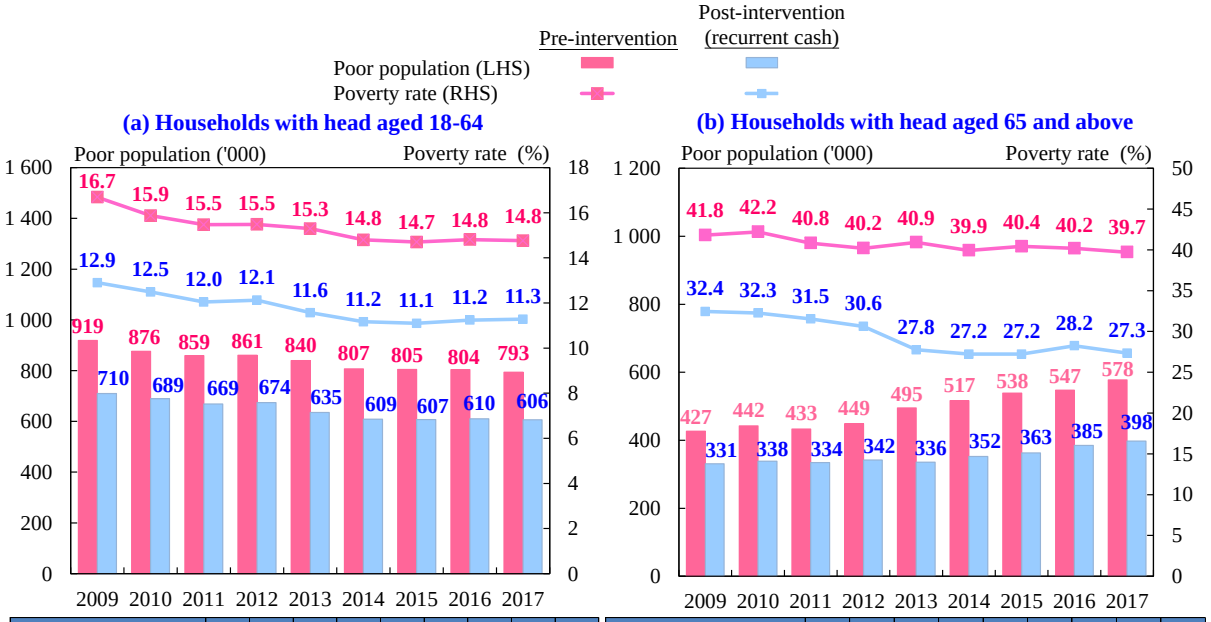
2.30 In 2017, taking poverty rate as the indicator, the poverty situations of households with head aged between 18 and 64 before and after policy intervention were virtually static in comparison to the previous year. As regards households with head aged 65 and above, their poverty rates recorded a decline before and after policy intervention with their poverty situations improved noticeably (**Figure 2.19**):

- **Households with head aged between 18 and 64:** the pre-intervention poverty rate remained unchanged at 14.8% compared with 2016, while the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty rate in 2017 (11.3%) showed no notable change compared with a year earlier.

- **Households with elderly head aged 65 and above:** the pre-intervention poverty rate of this household group fell by 0.5 percentage point to 39.7%, while the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty rate dropped markedly by 0.9 percentage point from a year earlier to 27.3%. The annual changes in these two poverty rates were very similar to those in elderly poverty rate mentioned in **Section 2.V**, likewise due to an increased proportion of working elders and the enhancement of OALA, which more effectively improved the livelihood of these households.

30 Starting from 2016, this Report has adopted the recommendation of Professor Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty statistics by age of household head, which is free from the impact of economic cycles, as another perspective to illustrate the relationship between economic growth and income poverty. As the household head is the key decision maker of a family, his / her age is closely related to the economic characteristics of the household. For the overall households and poor households, those with head aged between 18 and 64 mostly have economically active family members, and are therefore often lifted out of poverty through employment. As for households with elderly head aged 65 and above, they are mostly economically inactive and lack employment earnings, their pre-intervention poverty rate is thus much higher than that of the preceding group and the overall figure. Please refer to **Box 2.4** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015* for a detailed analysis of the poverty situation and trends of households with head in different age groups, and their relationship with economic cycles as well as their poverty characteristics.

Figure 2.19: Poor population and poverty rate by age of household head, 2009-2017



Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pre-intervention	312	298	294	298	290	280	280	281	282
Post-intervention (Recurrent cash)	239	233	226	228	217	210	211	213	216

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pre-intervention	228	236	235	241	264	274	289	301	309
Post-intervention (Recurrent cash)	166	171	172	174	167	172	181	199	202

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

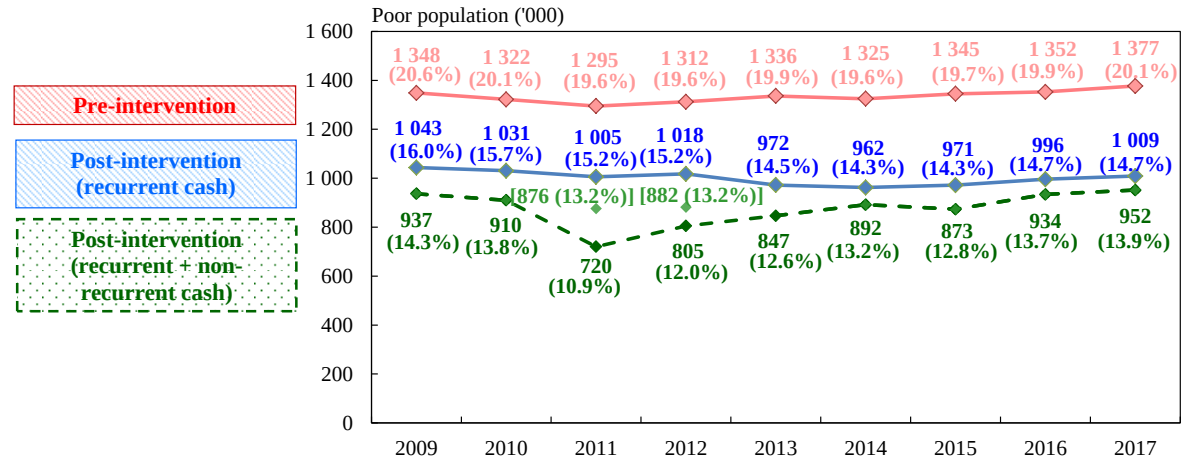
Box 2.1

Poverty Situation after Taking into Account Non-Recurrent Cash Benefits

Apart from recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also provided many non-recurrent cash benefits[31] in recent years to relieve the financial burden of the general public, including the provision of rates waivers and additional social security payments, which involve a considerable amount of public funds every year. Concurrently, CCF has also launched various programmes to provide assistance to the underprivileged and grassroots families. While the core analytical framework for assessing the policy effectiveness in poverty alleviation only covers recurrent cash policies, the impact of non-recurrent cash measures should not be overlooked. This box article analyses the poverty situation in Hong Kong after taking into account non-recurrent cash measures.

2. The statistics of 2017 show that as compared with the figures before policy intervention, 197 500 households or 425 000 persons were lifted out of poverty after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash), and the poverty rate reduced by 6.2 percentage points to 13.9% (**Figure 2.20**)[32].

Figure 2.20: Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, 2009-2017



Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pre-intervention	541	536	530	541	555	555	570	582	594
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	406	405	399	403	385	383	392	412	420
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	361	354	281 [339]	312 [341]	333	355	354	387	397

Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding poverty rates.
[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the corresponding poverty figures, taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, with the effect of "Scheme $6,000" excluded. As "Scheme $6,000" was covered in 2011 and 2012 only, there were no corresponding figures for other years.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

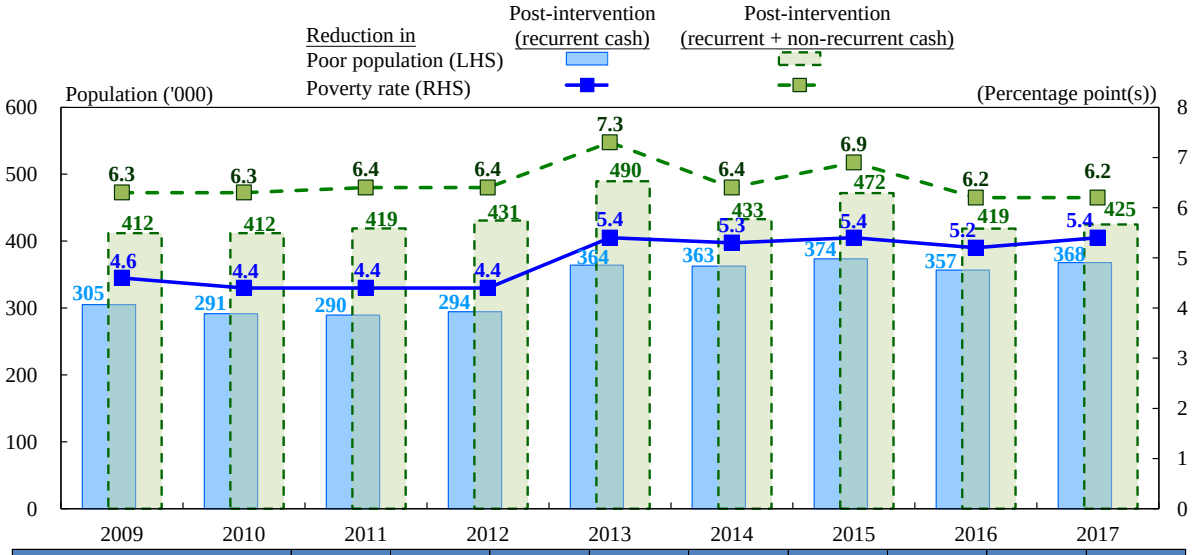
31 Non-recurrent cash benefits include one-off measures. For the coverage and estimation of the benefits, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

32 As shown in **Figure 2.20**, the one-off "Scheme $6,000" was covered in 2011 and 2012 only. This was the main factor behind the more notable declines in the poor population and the poverty rate in these two years. After factoring in the effect of "Scheme $6,000", the poor population and the poverty rate in 2011 (and 2012) were 720 200 persons (804 900 persons) and 10.9% (12.0%) respectively. This also demonstrates the additional fluctuation in poverty figures caused by non-recurrent cash measures.

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

3. As compared with the poverty situation when only recurrent cash benefits are taken into account, an additional 23 300 households (57 100 persons) were lifted out of poverty as a result of the non-recurrent cash measures in 2017, and the poverty rate was thus further reduced by 0.8 percentage point (**Figure 2.21**). The reduction was smaller than that in 2016 (1.0 percentage point) mainly because more households were lifted out of poverty after recurrent cash intervention and hence the additional number of households and population being lifted out of poverty was relatively limited when incorporating one-off measures. Please refer to **Appendix 5** for the detailed poverty figures after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits.

Figure 2.21: Effectiveness of non-recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2017



Reduction in poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	135	130	131	138	170	173	177	170	174
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	180	181	192	199	222	200	216	195	198

Note: Excluding the effect of "Scheme $6,000".
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4. It is worth noting that non-recurrent cash benefits are much less cost-effective in alleviating poverty than recurrent cash measures. In 2017, the estimated proportion of recurrent cash benefits received by poor households was 65.9% while that of non-recurrent cash items was only 12.3%. The underlying reason is that some of the non-recurrent cash measures[33] either adopt income thresholds that are far more lenient than the poverty line or have no income test at all. Since these measures are not targeted at poor households, their cost-effectiveness in poverty alleviation is lower than that of recurrent cash benefits mainly targeted at the grassroots.

33 However, programmes funded by CCF aim at assisting people with financial difficulties. It should also be pointed out that low-income households benefiting from non-recurrent cash items under CCF programmes might also be covered by other measures, bringing about a considerable composite effect of poverty alleviation.

Box 2.2

Poverty Situation after Taking into Account In-kind Benefits

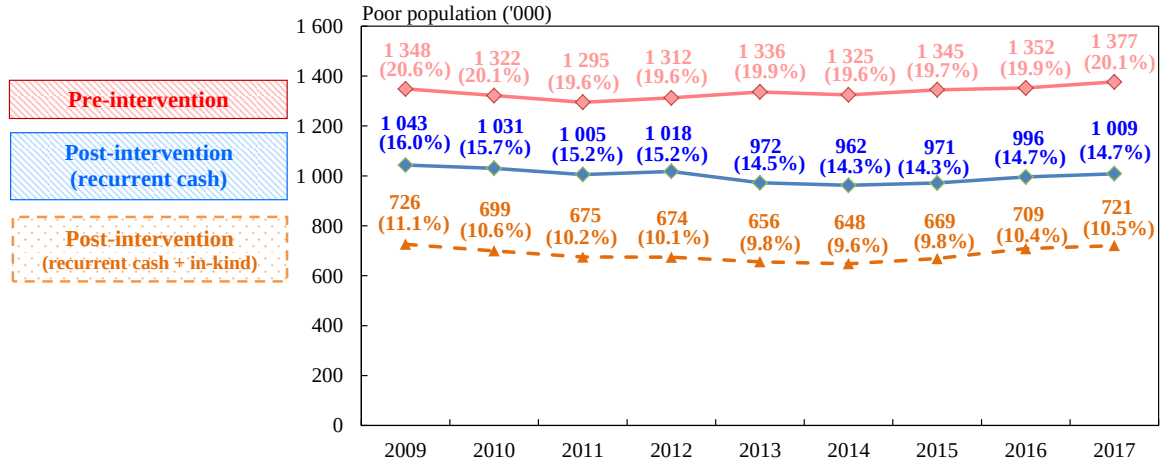
While the current core analytical framework of the poverty line only covers recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also been rendering assistance to the grassroots through a number of in-kind benefits which involve a substantial amount of resources. Among these means-tested benefits, the provision of PRH is of particular importance.

2. The provision of PRH is undoubtedly effective in substantially reducing the housing expenditure of grassroots families and thereby improving their livelihood. As mentioned in **Section 1.II**, the third-term CoP reviewed the poverty line analytical framework adopted by the first two terms at its first two meetings held this year and agreed to continue to adopt the current framework after thorough discussions. The effectiveness of in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation, as in the case of non-recurrent cash benefits, is separately assessed as supplementary reference.

Estimation results

3. In 2017, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind benefits) were 720 800 persons and 10.5% respectively (**Figure 2.22**).

Figure 2.22: Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account in-kind benefits, 2009-2017



Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pre-intervention	541	536	530	541	555	555	570	582	594
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	406	405	399	403	385	383	392	412	420
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	284	278	271	272	269	271	281	304	308

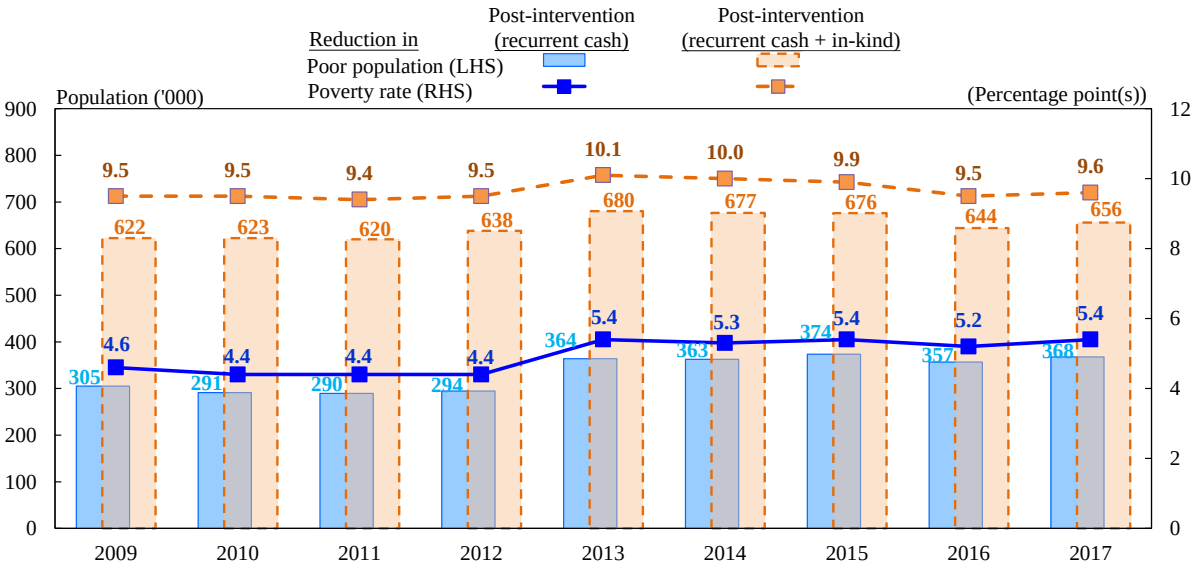
Note: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4. In comparison with the poverty situation after recurrent cash intervention, PRH provision and other means-tested in-kind benefits in 2017 lifted the income of an additional 111 400 households (288 000 persons) to or above the poverty line, and reduced the poverty rate further by 4.2 percentage points (**Figure 2.23**). The slightly smaller extra reduction in poverty rate than that in 2016 (4.3 percentage points) was

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

mainly due to the decrease in the number of beneficiaries and imputed transfers of some in-kind benefits (other than PRH provision). For example, some CCF programmes were completed and phased out. Moreover, the Government implemented the new kindergarten education scheme in 2017/18, in which all families in Hong Kong could apply. Its amount of subsidy was also higher than its predecessor, the *Pre-primary Education Voucher Scheme*[34]. This has in turn shifted away the beneficiaries for the *Kindergarten and Child Care Centre Fee Remission Scheme*. While the Government's expenditure on this policy area has not decreased, such change would statistically lower the effectiveness of this in-kind measure in poverty alleviation.

Figure 2.23: Effectiveness of in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2017



Reduction in poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	135	130	131	138	170	173	177	170	174
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	257	257	260	269	286	285	288	278	286

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5. PRH provision could help relieve the housing burden on poor households, especially for larger households with heavier family burden to shoulder. In 2017, the average monthly estimated welfare transfer for 6-person-and-above PRH households reached $5,000, while that for 1-person households was also as much as $2,700 (**Table 2.1**). It is noteworthy that the amount of estimated welfare transfer of PRH provision received by these households rose by 56.4% on average since 2009. As compared to the more rapid increase of 81.9% in rentals for private residential units over the same period, this shows that the methodology to estimate the welfare transfer of PRH provision is prudent and conservative.

34 The *Pre-primary Education Voucher Scheme (Voucher Scheme),* which was introduced with effect from the 2007/08 school year, provided direct fee subsidy to parents in the form of vouchers. Starting from the 2017/18 school year, the newly launched kindergarten education scheme, which replaces the Voucher Scheme, provides direct subsidies of a higher amount to eligible local non-profit-making kindergartens.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

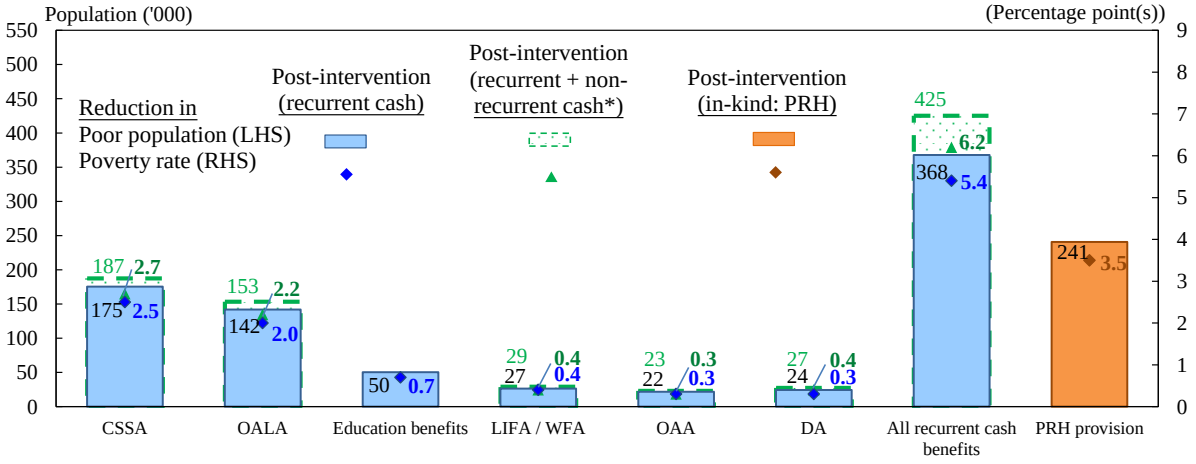
Table 2.1：Average monthly welfare transfer for PRH households and the Private Domestic Rental Indices, 2009 and 2017

	Average monthly welfare transfer for PRH households ($)							Private Domestic Rental Index (1999=100)
	1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person-and-above	Overall	
2009	1,700	2,100	2,400	2,800	3,200	3,500	2,400	100.4
2017	2,700	3,400	4,100	4,500	4,900	5,000	3,700	182.6
Cumulative change (%)^	62.4	61.5	68.1	60.4	53.1	43.3	56.4	81.9

Note: (^) Computed based on unrounded figures.
Sources: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department; Rating and Valuation Department.

6. The policy effectiveness of PRH provision alone in poverty alleviation[35] was the highest compared with the selected recurrent cash benefits, and even higher than that of CSSA (**Figure 2.24**). **Table 2.2** lists the estimated transfers of recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision, and their corresponding impacts on poverty alleviation in 2017. Owing to the income limits for PRH application, PRH provision is more targeted at poor households. For instance, the proportion of non-recurrent cash benefit transfers received by poor households was only 12.3%, far below the corresponding figure of PRH provision (34.9%).

Figure 2.24: Comparison of effectiveness in poverty alleviation of PRH provision and selected recurrent cash benefits, 2017



Reduction in poor households ('000)	CSSA	OALA	Education benefits	LIFA / WFA	OAA	DA	All recurrent cash benefits	PRH provision
Post-intervention								
- Recurrent cash	99	64	14	7	10	9	174	-
- Recurrent + non-recurrent cash	105	69	14	8	11	10	198	-
- In-kind: PRH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	93

Note: (*) Illustrating the additional poverty alleviation impact (reductions in poor population and poverty rates) of the corresponding non-recurrent measures, such as the provision of extra one-month allowances for recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA, DA and LIFA.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

35 Standalone poverty alleviation effect refers to the effect on the pre-intervention poverty statistics.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

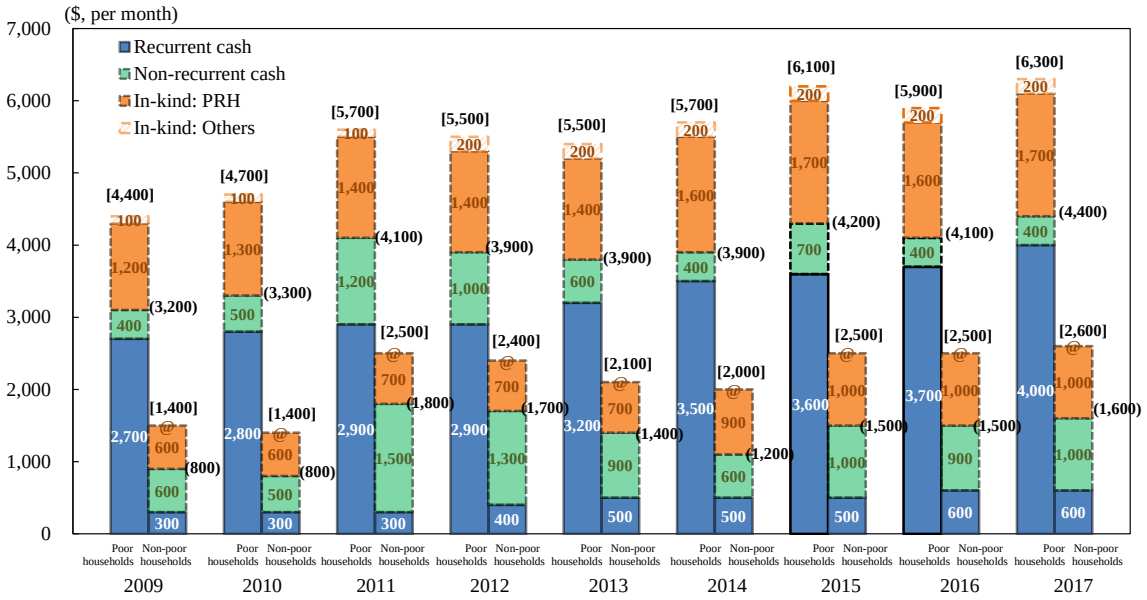
Table 2.2: Estimated transfer and standalone poverty alleviation impact by selected policy item, 2017

Policy item	Estimated transfer ($Bn)	Proportion of transfer enjoyed by poor households (%)	Reduction in poverty rate (% point(s))
Recurrent cash	43.2	65.9	5.4
CSSA	15.5	98.0	2.5
OALA	16.0	50.2	2.0
Education benefits	3.5	55.8	0.7
LIFA / WFA	0.7	77.4	0.4
OAA	4.1	35.9	0.3
DA	3.2	38.4	0.3
Non-recurrent cash	25.6	12.3	0.6
PRH provision	34.7	34.9	3.5

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

7. Various policy items continue to provide some relief to poor households. Analysing the average monthly household transfer by policy item, it is noted that the transfer of recurrent cash benefits enjoyed by pre-intervention poor households increased continuously at an average annual rate of around 4.8% from $2,700 per month in 2009 to $4,000[36] per month in 2017. Taking into account the value of non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits, the estimated average household transfer went up from $4,400 per month in 2009 to $6,300 per month in 2017 (**Figure 2.25**), mostly attributable to the PRH welfare transfer.

Figure 2.25: Estimated average transfer per household by policy item, 2009-2017



Notes: (@) Amounts smaller than $50 are not released.
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the sum of estimated recurrent and non-recurrent cash transfers.
[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the sum of all estimated transfers.
Poverty figures are pre-intervention figures.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

36 This refers to the average amount of transfer received by all poor households, not the average amount received by households benefiting from individual schemes among the poor households.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

8. The above analysis indicates that as all the in-kind benefits covered were means-tested, so as those of recurrent cash benefits with larger amount of subsidies (e.g. CSSA and OALA), the average amount of government benefits enjoyed by poor households were hence distinctly higher than that of non-poor households. PRH provision, being one of the most important in-kind benefits, can indeed effectively improve the livelihood of the grassroots and cast a notable impact on poverty alleviation.

Box 2.3

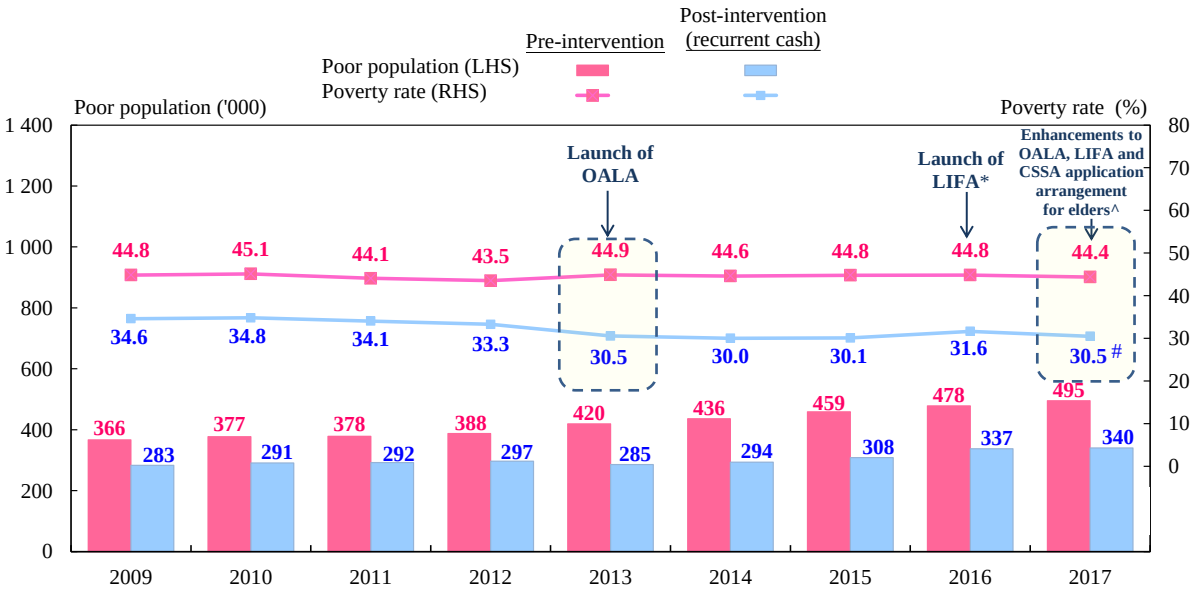
Poverty Situation of the Elderly

Comparing 2017 with 2016, the poverty situation of elderly persons (aged 65 and above) showed distinct improvement. Yet, their poverty rate was still visibly higher than the overall figure. This box article further examines their poverty situation and embodies a new analysis that focuses on poor elderly persons residing in owner-occupied housing without mortgages and loans, and identifies elders who are "income poor, owning property of certain value" based on the value of their properties, with a view to shedding some light on the asset situation of some poor elders.

The latest poverty situation

2. The elderly poverty rate before policy intervention went down by 0.4 percentage point to 44.4% in 2017 over 2016, attributable to some elders enjoying pensions or rental income and higher LFPR of the elderly. After recurrent cash intervention, around 0.34 million elders in Hong Kong were defined as poor. The poverty rate returned to the lower level in 2013 at 30.5% (**Figure 2.26**), which reflected the poverty alleviation effect of the enhancement of OALA. That said, the corresponding rate was still more than double the overall poverty rate (14.7%). Among these 340 300 poor elders, only about a little more than one-tenth (13.4% or 45 700 persons) were from CSSA households. As for the remaining poor elders residing in non-CSSA households (86.6% or 294 600 persons), most of them were economically inactive (**Figure 2.27**).

Figure 2.26: Poor population and poverty rate of the elderly, 2009-2017

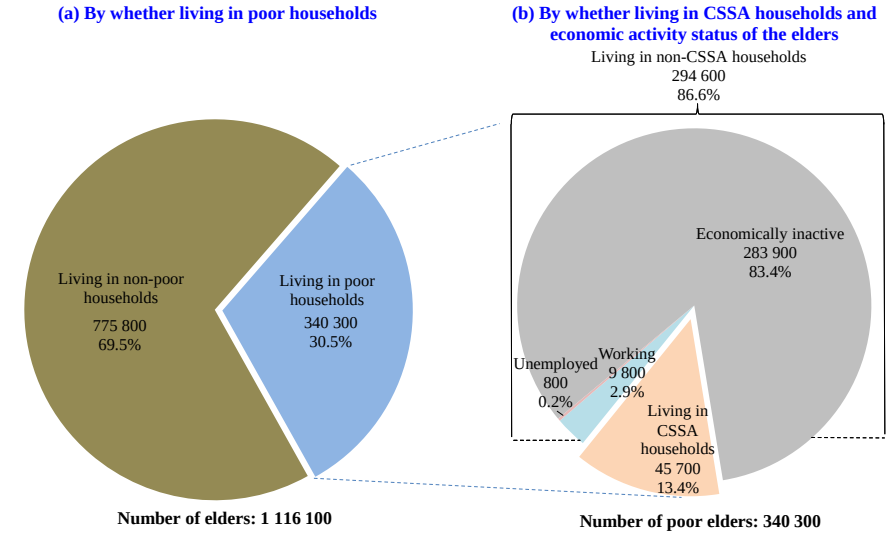


Notes: (*) "LIFA" refers to "Low-income Family Working Allowance", which was renamed as "Working Family Allowance" on 1 April 2018.
(^) Starting from February 2017, SWD has abolished the arrangement for the relatives to make a declaration on whether they provide financial support to the elderly persons who apply for CSSA on their own (e.g. an elderly person who does not live with his/her children) (the so-called "bad son statement"). At present, only the elderly applicants are required to submit the information.
(#) Including the partial poverty alleviation effect of "Working Family Allowance" (see paragraph 1.23 for details).

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

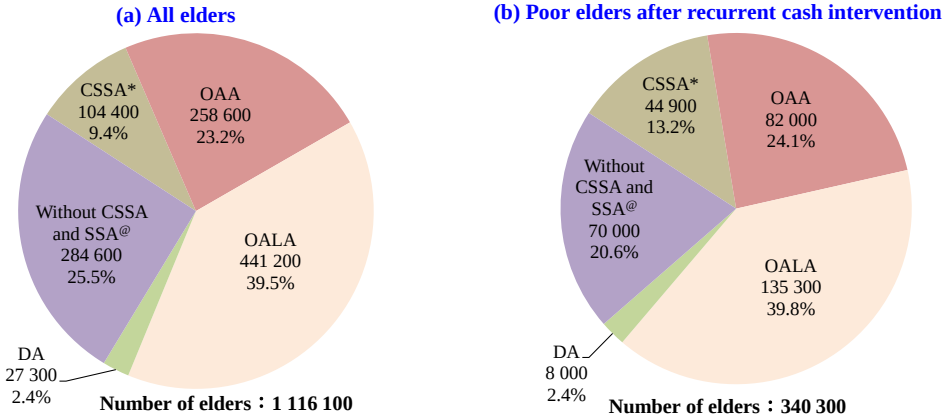
Figure 2.27: Poor elders by whether receiving CSSA and economic activity status, 2017



Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3. Besides CSSA which is positioned to assist families in meeting their basic needs, the Government also provides assistance to elders through various welfare measures. Apart from some 13% of poor elders receiving the means-tested CSSA, almost four-tenths (39.8% or 135 300 persons)[37] benefited from OALA, whereas 24.1% (82 000 persons) and 2.4% (8 000 persons) received non-means-tested OAA and DA respectively. Only about two-tenths (20.6% or 70 000 persons) received neither CSSA nor Social Security Allowance (SSA)[38]. This reflects that elders enjoyed certain protection as their coverage ratio in the social security system was quite high (**Figure 2.28**).

Figure 2.28: Elders by social security coverage, 2017



Notes: Estimates from the General Household Survey.
(*) Refers to elders receiving CSSA. Since not all elders living in CSSA households receive CSSA, the figures may differ slightly from those in **Figure 2.27**.
(@) Among all elders and poor elders who did not receive CSSA and SSA, there were 41 200 (14.5%) and 12 700 (18.1%) elders aged 70 and above respectively.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

37 Estimates from the General Household Survey (GHS).

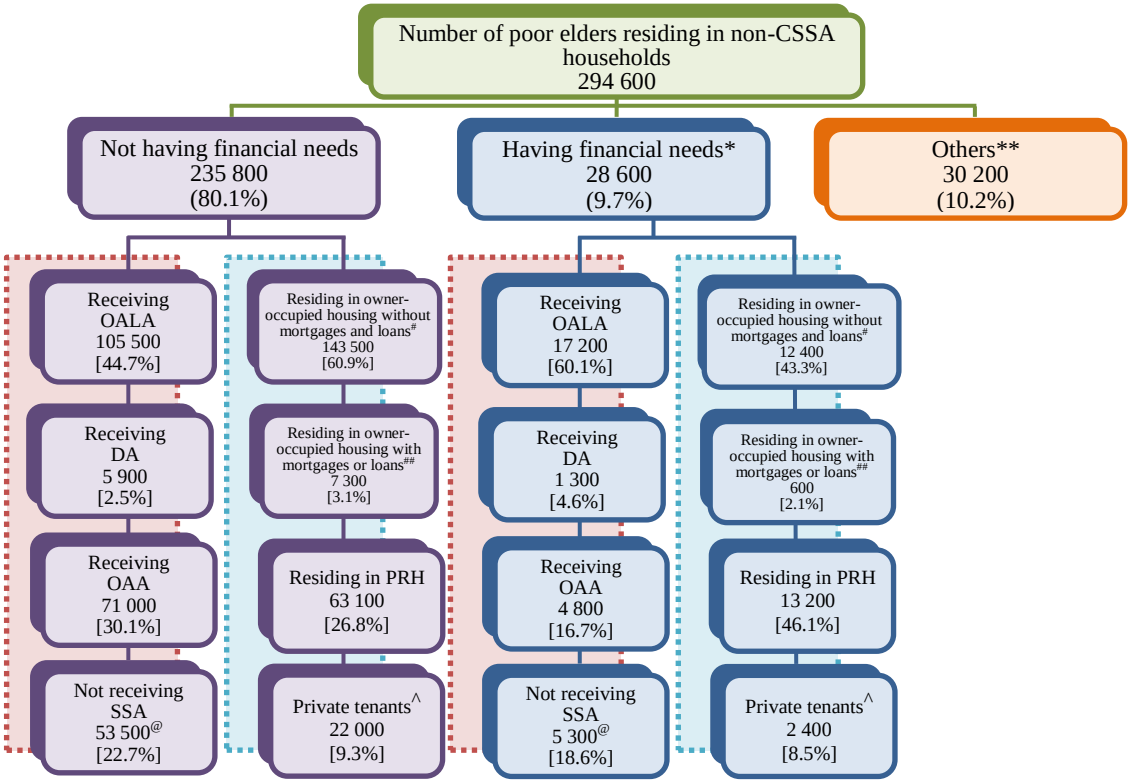
38 Among these 70 000 poor elders, around eight-tenths (57 300 persons) were aged between 65 and 69. Some of these elders might have certain income or assets and were thus ineligible for the means-tested CSSA or OALA. The remaining nearly two-tenths (12 700 persons) were elders aged 70 and above, who did not even apply for the non-means-tested OAA. Conceivably, they were more likely to be "asset-rich, income-poor" elders.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

4. Among the 294 600 poor elders in non-CSSA households, as many as eight-tenths (80.1% or 235 800 persons) had no financial needs. Among these elders, around 45% (105 500 persons) received OALA while close to one-third (76 900 persons) received OAA / DA; and the majority (143 500 persons or 60.9%) were owner-occupiers without mortgages and loans (**Figure 2.29**).

5. Meanwhile, those living in non-CSSA households with financial needs amounted to 28 600 poor elders (9.7%) - a figure not only significantly lower than that in the preceding year (42 300 persons) but also a record low since 2010. Around six-tenths (17 200 persons) of them received OALA and 21.3% (6 100 persons) received OAA / DA, reflecting that various social security measures were able to cover more than eight-tenths of the needy elders. In addition, nearly half of these elders (13 200 persons) lived in PRH, while 43.3% (12 400 persons) resided in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing.

Figure 2.29: Poor elders living in non-CSSA households by social security coverage and housing type, 2017



Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the proportion of the relevant elders among all poor elders residing in non-CSSA households.

[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the proportion of the relevant elders among poor elders residing in non-CSSA households who did not have / had financial needs*.

(#) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing without mortgages and loans.

(##) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing with mortgages or loans.

(^) Including households residing in other types of housing (mainly households residing in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation).

(*) Including the poor elders who had financial needs but failed the income and asset tests / did not meet the residence requirements / were unwilling to apply, and those whose application for CSSA was in progress.

(**) Including those who refused to respond.

(@) Among the poor elders living in non-CSSA households not having financial needs and not receiving SSA, 8 500 persons (15.8%) were elders aged 70 and above. For those having financial needs, the corresponding figures were 1 100 and 19.8%.

Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

Identification of "income poor, owning property of certain value" elderly persons

6. As repeatedly stressed in this Report, the existing poverty line takes household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty without considering assets owned by households. The poverty statistics thus unavoidably include retired persons who own some assets (e.g. savings, stocks and properties etc.), thereby overestimating the poverty situation of the elderly. Among the poor elderly persons (almost 300 000 persons) residing in non-CSSA households in 2017, more than half (58.6% or 172 700 persons) lived in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, which suggested that they might own certain assets.

7. In fact, owner-occupied housing is an important asset in the investment portfolio of many families. Therefore, its value itself can serve as a reference basis of the value of assets owned by households. Since the current poverty line analytical framework takes only income into account, there is no relevant threshold available for determining whether the value of a property is up to a certain level. In this regard, the value of household property, in theory, may first be converted to a stable income stream which is receivable every month. This amount is then compared with the poverty line threshold to identify "owning property of certain value" persons.

8. In view of the above observations and technical considerations, this box article includes a new supplementary analysis to identify "income poor, owning property of certain value" elderly persons with the following methodology:

(i) With reference to the eligibility criteria of the Hong Kong Mortgage Corporation Limited's "Reverse Mortgage Programme" (RMP), we focus on the elderly persons in non-CSSA poor households residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing whose members are all aged 55 or above[39] ("target households");

(ii) Based on the parameters of the financial model under the RMP, the property value of each "target household" is converted to its monthly receivable life annuity payout[40]; and

(iii) If the estimated monthly annuity amount receivable by the "target household" is not lower than the poverty line threshold, the elderly persons therein are identified as "income poor, owning property of certain value".

---

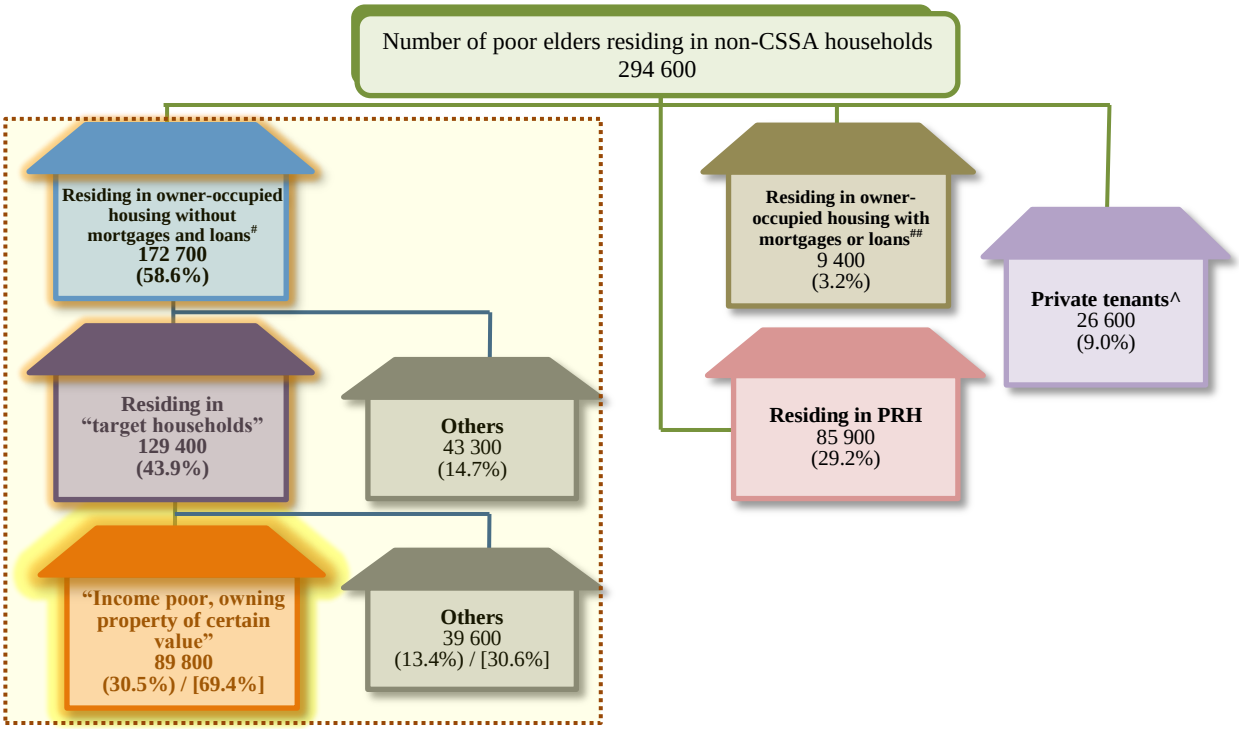
39 All members are aged 60 or above if residing in subsidised sale flats with unpaid land premium.

40 Assuming that the "target households" are eligible to join RMP using their owner-occupied housing and receive monthly annuity payment for life, the Census and Statistics Department estimates the monthly annuity payment receivable by each "target household" for life by combining the data from the General Household Survey and the Rating and Valuation Department, according to the financial model under RMP. There were 106 300 "target households" (with 129 400 poor elders therein) in 2017, representing one quarter (25.3%) of the overall 419 800 poor households.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

9. The results show that among around 170 000 poor elderly persons in non-CSSA households residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing in 2017, three quarters (close to 130 000 persons) lived in "target households", with almost seven-tenths of the elderly persons therein (89 800 persons) identified as "income poor, owning property of certain value", representing around a quarter of the 340 000 overall poor elderly persons. As for the remaining around three-tenths of the poor elders residing in "target households" (39 600 persons), their property values were relatively low (**Figure 2.30**).

Figure 2.30: Poor elders living in non-CSSA households by housing type and whether owning property of certain value, 2017



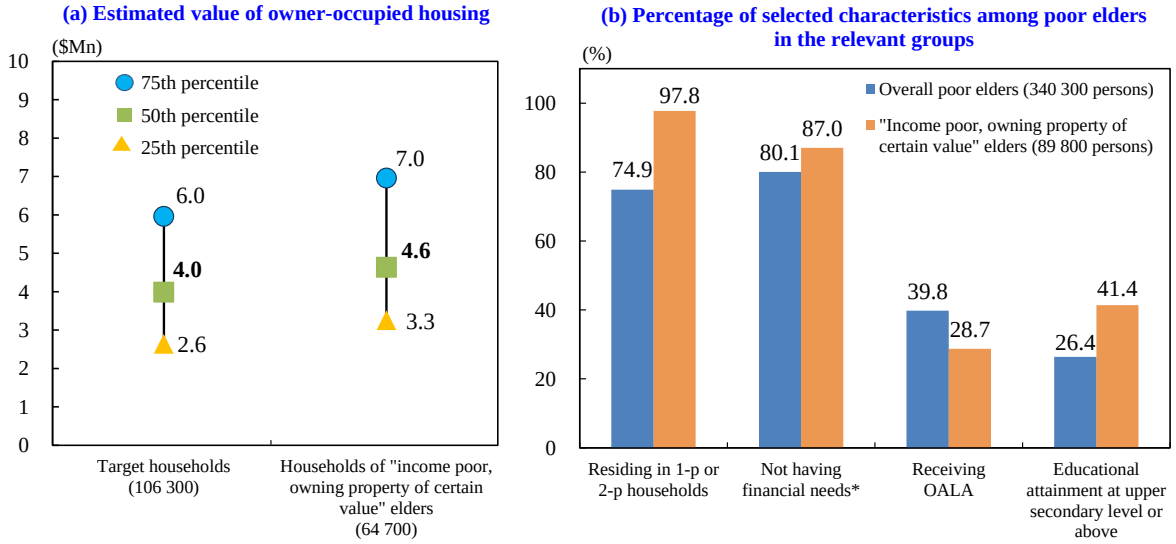
Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the proportion of the relevant elders among all poor elders residing in non-CSSA households.
[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the proportion of the relevant elders among the poor elders residing in "target households".
(#) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing without mortgages and loans.
(##) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing with mortgages or loans.
(^) Including households residing in other types of housing (mainly households residing in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation).
Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

10. Further analysis reveals that the median estimated value of the owner-occupied housing of "income poor, owning property of certain value" elderly persons was around $4.6 million, slightly higher than that of the overall "target households" ($4.0 million). Most of these elderly persons lived in 1-person or 2-person households. Almost nine-tenths of these elders had no financial needs. Less than three-tenths of them (28.7%) received OALA, a proportion lower than that of the overall poor elderly persons (39.8%). Meanwhile, the share of those

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

with upper secondary education or above among these elders (41.4%) was visibly higher than that of the overall poor elders (26.4%) (**Figure 2.31**), and the share of those with post-secondary education (16.4%) approximately doubled that of the overall poor elders (8.6%). These suggested that the characteristics of "income poor, owning property of certain value" elderly persons were different from those of the overall poor elders, and the assistance that they needed would also be different.

Figure 2.31: Selected characteristics of "income poor, owning property of certain value" elders, 2017



Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the number of poor households/poor elderly persons in relevant groups.
(*) Refers to the proportion of poor elderly persons residing in non-CSSA households not having financial needs. Among the overall poor elderly persons , 294 600 persons resided in non-CSSA households, whereas all the "income poor, owning property of certain value" elders resided in non-CSSA households.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Employment situation of the elderly

11. As mentioned in paragraph 2.5, between 2009 and 2017, the overall number and proportion of working elders both exhibited an uptrend (increasing significantly from 42 900 persons and 5.2% to 117 000 persons and 10.5% respectively). Most of them were elders aged between 65 and 69 (accounting for 73.0% of working elders). Analysis shows that the pre-intervention poverty rate of working elders (14.3%) was much lower than that of non-working elders (47.9%), indicating that employable elders in healthier conditions staying in or re-entering the labour market could impact positively on poverty prevention. Indeed, alongside an increasing number of elders amid longer life expectancy and population ageing[41], encouraging these experienced elderly to continue to stay in / re-enter the labour market would help relieve the situation of shrinking labour force in the future. In addition, staying in the workplace could also help elders reduce their sense of isolation, provide them with more opportunities to remain socially connected, learn new things, and continue to take part in various activities of our community.

41 In 2017, the overall elderly population residing in domestic households increased to 1 116 100 persons.

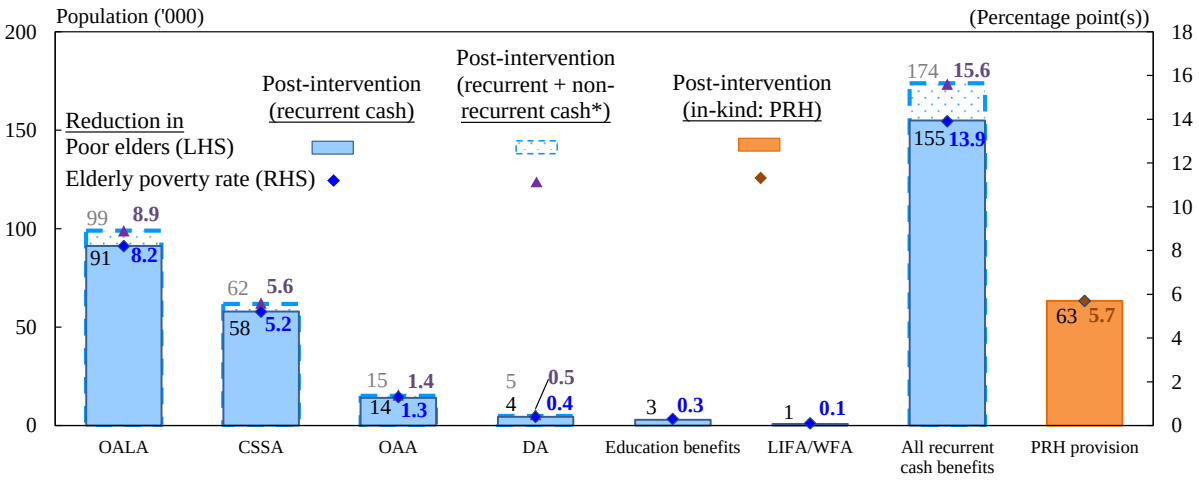
Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

The Government will continue to adopt a multi-pronged strategy to encourage employers to hire mature persons and build a friendly working environment for them.

The effectiveness of OALA and selected policy intervention measures in alleviating elderly[42] poverty

12. Comparing various recurrent cash policies in 2017, OALA, targeting elders with financial needs and covering the largest number of elders, was the most effective in alleviating elderly poverty[43]. It reduced the elderly poverty rate by 8.2 percentage points, more than the reduction of 5.2 percentage points brought about by CSSA, and also visibly higher than the 2016 figure (6.4 percentage points). In 2017, various recurrent cash policies altogether lifted almost 0.16 million elders out of poverty and reduced the elderly poverty rate by 13.9 percentage points (up by 0.7 percentage point as compared with 2016), manifesting the important poverty alleviation effect of social security benefits on elders. In addition, since around one-third (35.6%) of the poor elders resided in PRH, the provision of PRH was also remarkably effective in alleviating elderly poverty, reducing the elderly poverty rate by 5.7 percentage points (**Figure 2.32**).

Figure 2.32: Comparison of effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation on elders, 2017



Note: (*) Illustrating the additional poverty alleviation impact (reductions in the poor population and the poverty rates) of the corresponding non-recurrent measures, such as the provision of extra payment equal to one-month allowances payment for recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA, DA and LIFA.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

13. As revealed in the above analysis, although the majority of poor elders were enjoying social security measures, the various needs of these elders might not be fully met through cash assistance. While cash allowance would definitely be useful in

42 This refers to the elders in households receiving policy intervention measures.

43 As at end-September 2018, there were more than 510 000 OALA recipients according to the administrative records of SWD.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

relieving the financial burden of elders, in-kind support, such as medical services, and community care and support services, might be more needed by the elders and their households for assisting them in coping with various difficulties of different aspects. The Government will continue to provide appropriate assistance[44] to the elders in need.

14. To sum up, the elderly poverty situation was visibly relieved after the Government's welfare policy intervention in 2017, with the elderly poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention down by 1.1 percentage points compared with 2016 and back to the 2013 level of 30.5%, which signified the remarkable effectiveness of various social security measures to help the elderly in poverty alleviation. The Government will continue to closely monitor the poverty situation of the elderly, and to care for and support the elders in need. Nevertheless, with our accelerating pace of population ageing, the overestimation of elderly poverty is expected to aggravate down the road[45]. Hence, this limitation must be fully acknowledged when interpreting the movements of relevant elderly poverty indicators. The newly introduced analysis also reveals that around one quarter of the 340 000 poor elders were "income poor, owning property of certain value". The results facilitate our understanding of the property asset situation of some poor elders from another perspective, to a certain extent supplementing the limitation of not considering assets in the existing poverty line analytical framework.

44 For example, a number of programmes are being implemented under CCF to support elders, including the expansion of the "Elderly Dental Assistance Programme" in phases to cover all elders who are receiving OALA, the launch of the two-year "Dementia Community Support Scheme" (to provide dementia community support services to elders through a medical-social collaboration model) in February 2017, the launch of the three-year "Pilot Scheme on Home Care and Support for Elderly Persons with Mild Impairment" in December 2017, the launch of the three-year "Pilot Scheme on Support for Elderly Persons Discharged from Public Hospitals after Treatment" in February 2018, and the launch of the two-year "Pilot Scheme on Living Allowance for Carers of Elderly Persons from Low-income Families" Phase III in October 2018.

45 The proportion of poor elders in non-CSSA households having financial needs fell significantly from 18.0% in 2010 to 9.7% in 2017, possibly indicating that the magnitude of overestimating elderly poverty increased in the past few years.

Box 2.4

Decomposition of Changes in the Poverty Rate, 2009-2017

As mentioned in **Section 2.I**, the local poverty situation is affected by the concurrent interplay of a number of factors, among which some are working in opposite directions. The observed poverty statistics are the results of the combined effect of all relevant factors. For example, most of the elders are retirees. Some of them lived alone or with their spouses only, with a relatively small household size and little or even no regular income. Under the current poverty line framework which adopts household income as the sole indicator for defining poverty, some elders are likely to be classified as "poor". As such, population ageing tends to push up the poverty indicators.

2. On the other hand, economic cycles and the Government's measures also have an impact on the poverty situation. Amid an economic upcycle and a tight labour market in recent years, economically active households generally had better chances of benefiting from more job opportunities and higher employment earnings, resulting in lower poverty risk. The continued increase in government spending on social welfare has strengthened the effects of our poverty alleviation efforts. This box article adopts the methodology used in **Box 2.4** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2016* for analysing the impact of structural trends in the population age profile and smaller household size, as well as that of such favourable factors as economic growth and the Government's poverty alleviation measures on the poverty rate movements in recent years.

Decomposition of poverty rate and poor population

3. To better examine the impact of demographic factors on the poverty rate over time, we have made reference to the study by Yip et al. in 2016[46] which adopted Das Gupta's decomposition method[47] to break down changes in the poverty rate during a period into the following three components:

$$\text{Changes in the overall poverty rate during the period} = I + J + R \quad (1)$$[48]

where "I" is the age structure effect, "J" is the household size effect, and "R" is the age-household size specific poverty rate effect which is a residual representing all other factors such as the effects of economic growth and labour market performance, the poverty alleviation impact of government policies.

4. Between 2009 and 2017, the overall pre- and post-intervention poverty rates as measured under the current poverty line framework dropped cumulatively by 0.5 and 1.3 percentage points respectively. Both the changes in age structure and smaller household size lifted the overall poverty rates visibly during the period (**Table 2.3**).

---

46 Yip, P. S. F., Wong, J. H. K., Li, B. Y. G., Zhang, Y., Kwok, C. L., & Chen, M. N. (2016). Assessing the impact of population dynamics on poverty measures: A decomposition analysis. *Social Indicators Research.*

47 Gupta, P. D. (1978). A general method of decomposing a difference between two rates into several components. *Demography*, 15(1), 99-112.

48 For details of the estimation methodology, please refer to the **Technical note** at the end of **Box 2.5** in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

Specifically, the combined effect of the changes in age structure and smaller household size should have pushed up the pre- and post-intervention poverty rates by 1.60 and 1.25 percentage points respectively if other factors (as reflected in the age-household size specific poverty rates) remained unchanged between 2009 and 2017.

Table 2.3: Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate, 2009-2017

	Pre-intervention	Post-intervention
Changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2017		
Poverty rate in 2009	20.6%	16.0%
Poverty rate in 2017	20.1%	14.7%
Changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2017	-0.5 % point	-1.3 % points
Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2017		
1. Age structure (Population ageing → overall poverty rate ↑)	+1.04 % points	+0.79 % point
2. Household size (Smaller households ↑ → overall poverty rate ↑)	+0.56 % point	+0.46 % point
Sub-total (1 + 2)	**+1.60** % points **(-76%)**	**+1.25** % points **(-51%)**
3. Age-household size specific poverty rates (reflecting the combined impact of factors other than age structure and household size)	**-2.11** % points	**-2.47** % points

Notes: The effects of individual components were computed based on unrounded figures.
The sum of individual items may not add up to the total due to rounding.
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the offsetting ratio, i.e. (1 + 2) / 3.
Figures of changes in the poverty rate were computed based on rounded figures.

5. The age-household size specific poverty rate effect (the residual after excluding the impact of the above two factors) captures the impact of changes in all factors other than age structure and household size. Intuitively, after excluding the impact of the changes in age structure and smaller households, the combined impact of changes in such factors as economic and labour market conditions would have lowered the poverty rate by 2.11 percentage points before policy intervention between 2009 and 2017; and when the poverty alleviation effects of the Government's recurrent cash measures are taken into account together with other factors, the post-intervention poverty rate would have been lowered by 2.47 percentage points, notably larger than the observed decline (1.3 percentage points) in the poverty rate under the current framework. As indicated in the above decomposition analysis, more than half (51%) of the potential drop in the post-intervention poverty rate was offset by the opposite effect of population ageing (as manifested in the two factors of changes in age structure and smaller household size) over the past eight years.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

6. In a similar vein, this decomposition analysis can be applied to the size of the poor population. Apart from population age structure and household size, population growth itself is also one of the factors contributing to changes in the poor population. With reference to the study of Yip et al. (2016), a new component of population size effect (K') is added:

$$\text{Changes in overall poor population during the period} = I' + J' + K' + R' \quad (2)$$[49]

7. Based on the formula above, the results show that changes in the age structure, household size and age-household size specific poverty rates between 2009 and 2017 affected the movement of the size of the poor population in the same directions as in the case of poverty rates (**Table 2.4**). Moreover, the increase in total population lifted the sizes of the pre- and post-intervention poor population by 62 700 and 47 200 persons respectively during the period, holding the other three components constant.

Table 2.4: Decomposition of changes in the size of the poor population, 2009-2017

	Pre-intervention	Post-intervention
Changes in the poor population between 2009 and 2017		
Poor population in 2009	1 348 400	1 043 400
Poor population in 2017	1 376 600	1 008 800
Changes in the poor population between 2009 and 2017	+28 300	-34 600
Decomposition of changes in the poor population between 2009 and 2017		
1. Age structure (Population ageing → overall poor population ↑)	+69 500	+52 700
2. Household size (Smaller households ↑ →overall poor population ↑)	+37 600	+30 800
3. Population size (Population ↑ → overall poor population ↑)	+62 700	+47 200
Sub-total (1 + 2 + 3)	**+169 800 (-120%)**	**+130 700 (-79%)**
4. Age-household size specific poverty rates (reflecting the combined impact of factors other than age structure and household size)	**-141 500**	**-165 300**

Notes: The effects of individual components were computed based on unrounded figures.
Changes in the poor population were computed based on unrounded figures.
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the offsetting ratio, i.e. (1 + 2 + 3) / 4.
Population figures refer to the population in domestic households, excluding foreign domestic helpers.

49 For details of the estimation methodology, please refer to **Technical note** at the end of **Box 2.5** in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

8. It should be noted that over the past eight years, more than half (51%) of the potential poverty alleviation effect on the post-intervention poverty rate of such factors as economic growth, improvement in employment conditions and enhancement of the Government's recurrent cash benefits was offset by the impact of population ageing as manifested in the two factors of changes in age structure and smaller household size. This offsetting ratio was higher than the corresponding figures of the past two years, reflecting a greater pushing up impact of such trends on the poverty rate. In terms of the changes in the poor population during the period, with population growth covered in the structural factors, the offsetting ratio surged to nearly 80% (79%), which was also higher than those of the past two years. This suggests that the "actual" extent of poverty reduction has been offset by the above structural changes to a certain degree. As such, a simplistic interpretation of the changes in the overall poverty figures alone may result in an underestimation of the effectiveness of the relevant poverty alleviation efforts.

Concluding remarks

9. Based on the above analysis, as many post-war baby boomers gradually entering old age in recent years, population ageing and the trend towards smaller household size in Hong Kong had a more apparent lifting effect on the statistical measures of the poverty rate and the poor population. Looking ahead, population ageing will accelerate, and the projected proportion of elders is expected to increase at a higher rate, reaching 31.5% of the overall population in 2037 (almost double the current level). The above lifting pressure is anticipated to become increasingly pronounced and offset to a greater extent the effects of favourable economic and labour market conditions as well as the Government's measures in poverty alleviation. This trend, coupled with the expected uplift in the poverty line thresholds alongside wage growth, signifies the looming difficulty in bringing down the poverty rates down the road. The Government will take proactive measures to tackle challenges from the ageing population on various fronts. Meanwhile, apart from monitoring the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, the Government will continue to provide appropriate assistance to local grassroots families to ease their poverty situation and to achieve poverty prevention.

2.VII Key Observations

2.31 Under the current poverty line framework that defines poverty by household income, poverty statistics will be affected by various factors. With a broad-based tightening of the labour market amid notable expansion of the Hong Kong economy in 2017, grassroots workers enjoyed further visible growth in earnings. Yet, such positive development was offset by the ongoing trend of population ageing and the rapid uplift in poverty line thresholds, which would both exert lingering upward pressures on poverty indicators. Fortunately, the Government has committed an increasing amount of resources to poverty alleviation over the past few years. This helped narrow the poverty gap and stabilise the overall poverty situation in 2017.

2.32 The numbers of poor households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates before and after policy intervention in 2017 were as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 0.594 million households, 1.377 million persons and 20.1%;
- After policy intervention

  (recurrent cash): 0.420 million households, 1.009 million persons and 14.7%;

  (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 0.397 million households, 0.952 million persons and 13.9%; and

  (recurrent cash + in-kind): 0.308 million households, 0.721 million persons and 10.5%.

2.33 Affected by demographic and other structural factors aforementioned, the pre-intervention overall poor population and poverty rate registered increases in 2017 compared with 2016. Nevertheless, thanks to the Government's poverty alleviation policy measures, the post-intervention poverty situation held stable in 2017, with the overall poverty rate remaining unchanged at 14.7%. With both broadly unchanged over the same period, the post-intervention poverty rate of economically active also remained far below that of economically inactive households. This reflects the significance of employment in poverty risk reduction.

2.34 By comparing the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics, it is found that the recurrent cash benefits lifted 370 000 persons out of poverty, and brought down the poverty rate by 5.4 percentage points. The poverty alleviation effect was larger than that in 2016 (the corresponding reductions were 360 000 persons and 5.2 percentage points respectively). The reduction in

poverty rate was also 1.0 percentage point higher than the figure recorded five years ago. This amply demonstrated the appreciable effect of the government's poverty alleviation work in recent years.

2.35 Analysed by the effectiveness of recurrent cash benefit in poverty alleviation, CSSA remained the most effective measure in 2017, reducing the poor population by about 0.18 million persons and the overall poverty rate by 2.5 percentage points. The enhanced OALA came second, which lifted about 0.14 million persons out of poverty and lowered the overall poverty rate by 2.0 percentage points. Meanwhile, LIFA, which aims to assist low-income working families, also lifted about 0.027 million persons out of poverty and brought down the poverty rate by 0.4 percentage point. The poverty alleviation efforts of the latter two measures were both higher over 2016. Apart from these recurrent cash measures, PRH provision, though not a cash benefit, is undeniably effective in significantly improving the housing conditions and livelihood of grassroots families. It is estimated to have reduced the poor population by over 0.24 million persons and the overall poverty rate by 3.5 percentage points, demonstrating its sizeable effect on poverty alleviation, which was even higher than that of CSSA.

2.36 Further analysed by age, the respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2017 were as follows:

- Elders aged 65 and above: 0.340 million persons and 30.5%;
- Persons aged between 18 and 64: 0.492 million persons and 10.4%; and
- Children aged below 18: 0.177 million persons and 17.5%.

After taking recurrent cash benefits into account, the poverty rate of the elderly fell noticeably by 1.1 percentage points to 30.5% in 2017, mainly due to the benefit of the enhancement of OALA. The poverty rate of persons aged between 18 and 64 remained largely stable. As for children aged below 18, the number of poor children and their poverty rate rose by 5 300 persons and 0.3 percentage point respectively. The situation entails continued attention. Some of these additional poor children were from larger working households (such as 4-person families), most of which had elderly members and only one working member usually engaged in lower-skilled jobs.

2.37 Analysed by gender, the poverty situations of males and females after policy intervention in 2017 remained largely stable compared with 2016. The respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates were as follows:

- Males: 0.463 million persons and 14.1%; and

- Females: 0.546 million persons and 15.3%.

Females' size of poor population and poverty rate were generally higher than those of males, which was mainly attributable to a higher proportion of females (in particular older retired females) residing in economically inactive households with no employment earnings.

2.38 Lastly, analysed by age of household head, the numbers of households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates of these two groups after policy intervention in 2017 were as follows:

- Households with head aged between 18 and 64: 0.216 million households, 0.606 million persons and 11.3%; and
- Households with elderly head aged 65 and above: 0.202 million households, 0.398 million persons and 27.3%.

The trends and the poverty situations in the corresponding age groups were broadly similar to those in 2016. The poverty rate of households with elderly head aged 65 and above improved more noticeably while that of households with head aged between 18 and 64 changed little.

2.39 Although the elderly poverty situation improved visibly in 2017, the elderly poverty rate was still more than twice the overall level. It must be pointed out that with household income being adopted as the sole indicator for measuring poverty, the poverty situation of the elderly might be overstated as most of the elders are retirees and those being "asset-rich, income-poor" would still be classified as poor. This shows that the analytical framework of the poverty line has certain limitations, and relevant data should therefore be interpreted with caution.

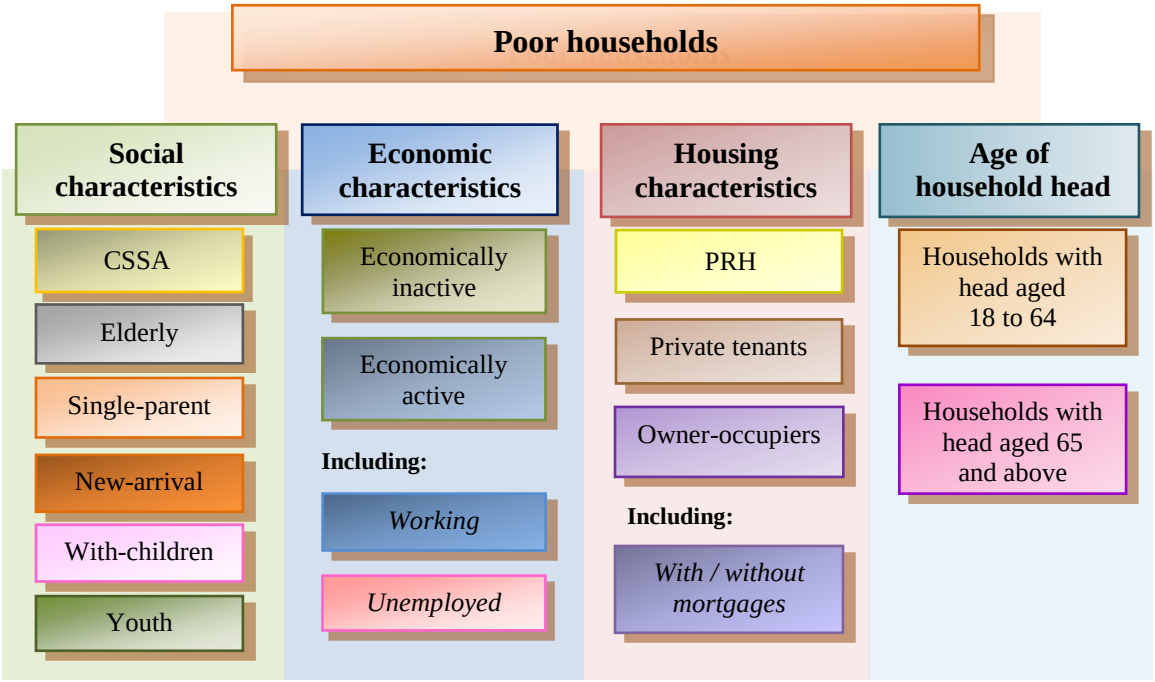
2.40 In 2017, among the approximately 0.34 million post-intervention poor elders, 86.6% (294 600 persons) resided in non-CSSA households, among whom 28 600 persons (9.7%) had financial needs. Not only significantly smaller than the 42 300 persons in the previous year, the number was also a record low since the availability of statistics in 2010. Furthermore, over half of these poor elders (58.6% or 172 700 persons) resided in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, suggesting that they might have certain assets. In an analysis that focused on the above-mentioned 0.17 million poor elders, and based on the value of their owner-occupied properties, 89 800 persons were identified as "income poor, owning property of certain value", accounting for about a quarter of the overall poor elderly population of 0.34 million persons.

2.41 Summing up the development of the poverty situation over the past nine years, the size of the poor population after policy intervention shrank by 34 600 persons cumulatively. Further decomposition of the decrease shows that the factors of changes in age structure and the trend towards smaller household size amid population ageing, as well as population growth are estimated to have added a total of 130 700 persons to the poor population. On the other hand, the interplay of other fundamental factors affecting the poverty situation over the past few years, including economic growth, favourable employment situation and strengthened poverty alleviation efforts of the Government, helped lift a total of 165 300 persons out of poverty. Nonetheless, nearly 80% of such poverty reduction was offset by changes in the above-mentioned three demographic factors, and such offsetting ratio went higher than those of the previous two years. Looking forward, the acceleration of population ageing, coupled with the continuous uplift in the poverty line thresholds alongside wage growth, signifies the looming difficulty in continuously bringing down the poverty rates down the road. The Government will monitor the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and continue to support the most needy groups in the community with appropriate measures.

3 Further Analysis of the 2017 Poverty Situation

3.1 Based on the analytical framework endorsed by CoP[50], this Chapter examines the poverty situation by household group in terms of socio-economic and housing characteristics, as well as the age of household head (**Figure 3.1**), with particular focus on selected groups that are usually perceived by the community as relatively underprivileged and in need of assistance, so as to shed light on the forms and causes of poverty in Hong Kong in 2017.

Figure 3.1: Selected household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic and age of household head under the analytical framework



Note: Some of the above household groups are not mutually exclusive. For example, some elderly households may be classified as economically inactive households, while unemployed households may be receiving CSSA, and some with-children households may also be single-parent households, etc. Please refer to the **Glossary** for their respective definitions.

3.2 This Chapter is broadly divided into three sections: (i) examining the latest poverty situation of different household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic, as well as the age of household head; (ii) analysing the forms and causes of poverty; and (iii) analysing the poverty situation by district. A synopsis of each poor household group by household characteristic and District Council district is presented with handy statistics and diagrams at the end of this Chapter for quick reference. Detailed statistics in table form are shown in **Appendix 5**.

50 Please refer to **Appendix 1** for details of the analytical framework of the poverty line.

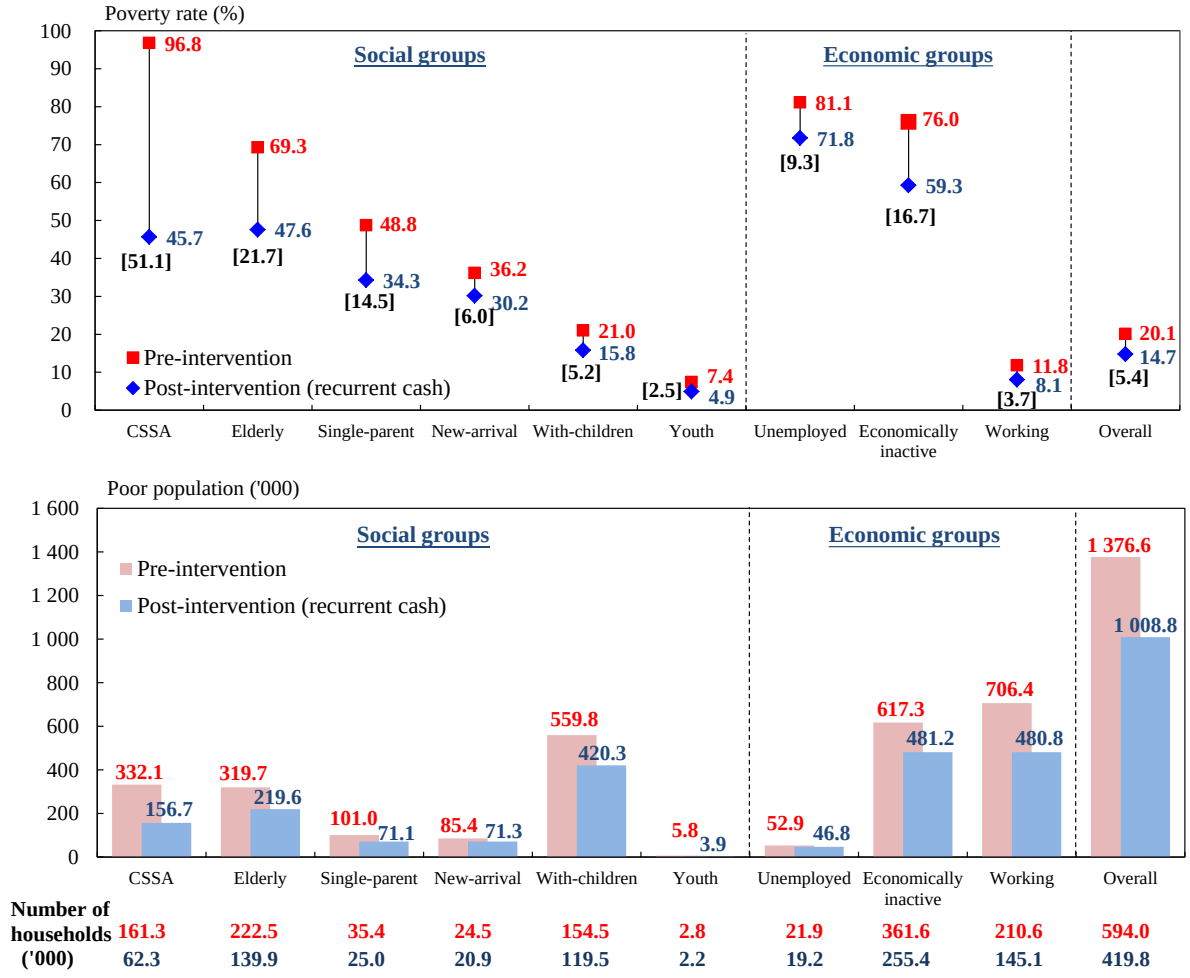
3.I Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group

(a) Analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics

3.3 **Figure 3.2** shows the sizes of the poor population and poverty rates of different socio-economic household groups before and after policy intervention[51]. The observations are as follows:

- In terms of social characteristics, most of the poor persons were from with-children, CSSA and elderly households both before and after policy intervention. The size of the poor population in youth households was the smallest (less than 6 000 persons). An analysis of the post-intervention poor population by economic characteristic shows that among them, the shares of those residing in working households and economically inactive households were similar, both at 47.7%, and less than 5% (4.6%) of the poor were from unemployed households.

Figure 3.2: Poverty rate and poor population by selected socio-economic group, 2017



Note: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

51 Unless otherwise specified, "after / post-intervention" refers to "after / post-recurrent cash intervention".

- In terms of poverty rates, those of CSSA, elderly and single-parent households (grouped by social attribute) as well as unemployed and economically inactive households (grouped by economic attribute) ranged from nearly 50% to over 90% before policy intervention. As most of these households did not have employment earnings, their poverty situations were naturally more pronounced. Nevertheless, their poverty rates fell significantly after recurrent cash intervention, with the largest reduction in the poverty rate of CSSA households (comparing the situations before and after policy intervention), revealing that CSSA, as the social safety net, was particularly effective in poverty alleviation. For the groups with higher proportions of households receiving CSSA, such as single-parent and economically inactive households, their poverty rates also fell visibly (**Table 3.1**). The poverty rate of elderly households also lowered notably after policy intervention, thanks to the enhancement of OALA.

Table 3.1: CSSA poor households by selected socio-economic group, 2017

Household group	Number of poor households before policy intervention ('000)		Corresponding proportion (%)
	Total	*CSSA-receiving*	
Social group			
CSSA	161.3	161.3	100.0
Elderly	222.5	63.9	28.7
Single-parent	35.4	21.8	61.5
New-arrival	24.5	5.8	23.4
With-children	154.5	47.8	30.9
Youth	2.8	§	§
Economic group			
Unemployed	21.9	6.7	30.4
Economically inactive	361.6	125.9	34.8
Working	210.6	28.7	13.6
Overall	**594.0**	**161.3**	**27.1**

Notes: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Based on poverty statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.4 The overall poverty situation after policy intervention remained stable in 2017. The poverty situation of selected socio-economic groups was broadly similar to that in the previous year (**Table 3.2**). Based on the changes in post-intervention poverty rate as an indicator, the poverty situation of various household groups can be classified into three categories:

- **Substantial improvement in poverty situation:** in 2017, the poverty rate of elderly households improved significantly compared with 2016 (with a decrease of 1.2 percentage points). Besides benefited from the enhancement of OALA, some elders in the group chose to work continuously or re-enter the labour market (with the increase in the proportion of working elders from 7.3% to 8.2%) also helped lift some elderly households out of poverty.

- **Similar poverty situation as that of the preceding year:** the post-intervention poverty rates of single-parent, new-arrival, youth, economically inactive and working households were similar to those in the previous year. However, it should be noted that even though the poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households showed little changes (with the former dropped by 0.1 percentage point and the latter increased by 0.1 percentage point), they were still relatively high, more than double the overall level. The situation warrants attention. **Box 3.1** further analyses the poverty situation of these two groups and the causes of their poverty.

- **Notable rise in poverty rate:** the post-intervention poverty rate of households with children rose by 0.5 percentage point. As mentioned in the analysis of child poverty situation in **Chapter 2**, this household group consisted mostly of larger working households with one working member only. Apart from having children to take care of, some of these households were living with elders, subject to heavy family burden. Regarding unemployed households, although their poverty rate increased by 2.0 percentage points, the size of their poor population in fact shrank by 500 persons compared with the previous year. The rise in the poverty rate was therefore mainly due to a larger reduction in the total number of unemployed persons amid full employment. As for CSSA households, the rise in their poverty rate partly reflected that while the number of CSSA recipients were declining, those remaining in the social safety net were more likely to be poor households with greater difficulty getting out of poverty and relied solely on CSSA as their major source of income.

Table 3.2: Poverty indicators and their changes by selected household group, 2017

Household group	2017			Change in 2017 over 2016 (Change in 2017 over 2009)		
	Poor households ('000)	*Poor population ('000)*	*Poverty rate (%)*	*Poor households[@] ('000)*	*Poor population[@] ('000)*	*Poverty rate (% point(s))*
Social group						
CSSA	62.3	156.7	45.7	+2.9 (-42.6)	+3.7 (-82.4)	+2.5 (-3.3)
Elderly	139.9	219.6	47.6	-0.2 (+31.0)	+1.0 (+50.8)	-1.2 (-8.3)
Single-parent	25.0	71.1	34.3†	+0.7 (-4.2)	+2.2 (-10.8)	-0.1 (-1.2)
New-arrival	20.9	71.3	30.2	+1.7 (-14.9)	+5.8 (-53.7)	+0.1 (-8.3)
With-children	119.5	420.3	15.8	+5.4 (-24.0)	+12.8 (-101.4)	+0.5 (-1.8)
Youth	2.2	3.9	4.9	+0.3 (-0.1)	+0.3 (+0.6)	+0.2 (+0.7)
Economic group						
Unemployed	19.2	46.8	71.8	+0.1 (-14.1)	-0.5 (-44.1)	+2.0 (-3.7)
Economically inactive	255.4	481.2	59.3	+6.1 (+42.9)	+7.9 (+72.0)	+0.1 (-2.9)
Working	145.1	480.8	8.1	+1.2 (-15.2)	+5.6 (-62.5)	+0.1 (-1.3)
Overall	**419.8**	**1 008.8**	**14.7**	**+7.4 (+13.5)**	**+13.0 (-34.6)**	**# (-1.3)**

Notes: (#) Changes in poverty rate are less than 0.05 percentage point.
(@) Changes are computed based on unrounded figures.
(†) The poverty rate of such household group in 2017 was at a nine-year (2009-2017) low.
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the changes in 2017 over 2009.
Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.1

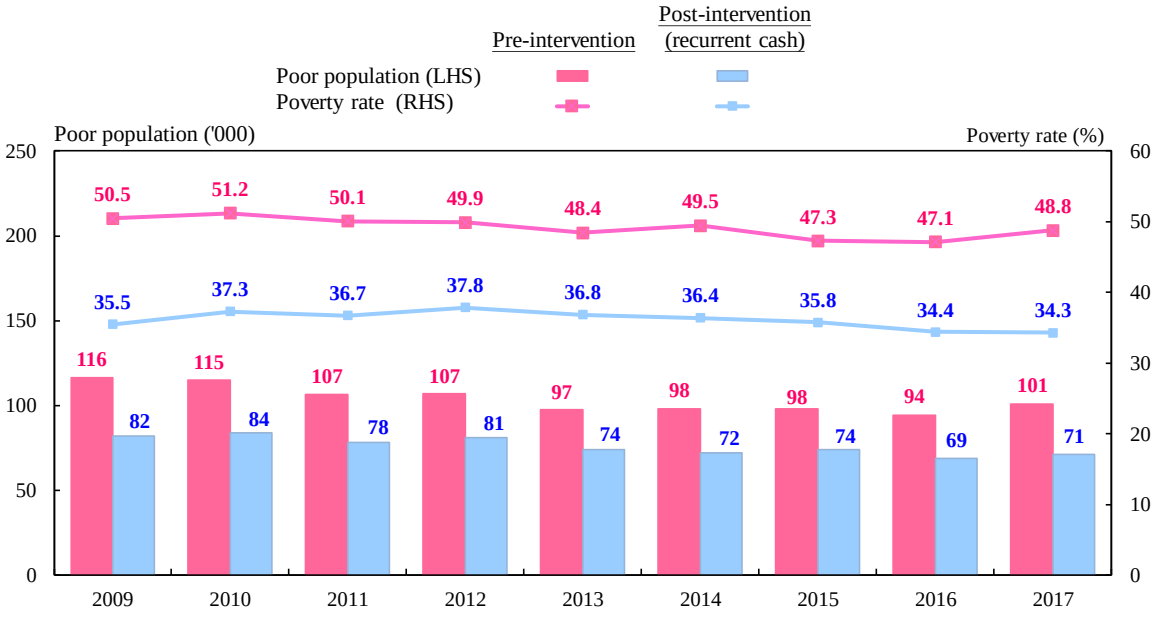
Poverty Situation of Single-Parent and New-Arrival Households

The poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households have generally been trending down in recent years, notwithstanding still more than double the overall level. The poverty situation of these underprivileged groups is a cause for concern. This box article focuses on the poverty situation of these groups after recurrent cash intervention, and examines the causes of poverty by analysing their socio-economic characteristics.

Poverty situation of single-parent and new-arrival households

2. From 2009 to 2017, the number of single-parent poor households and the population therein stayed generally on a downtrend after policy intervention. Besides the decreasing number of single-parent households over this period, the higher share of working households and higher educational attainment among working members therein have also contributed to such movements. In tandem, the poverty rate trended down continuously since 2012 to 34.3% in 2017 (**Figure 3.3**), a record low since the compilation of poverty statistics. Besides CSSA as a social security net, the surge in the number of pre-intervention single-parent poor households receiving LIFA by 30% (nearly 1 000 households) over the preceding year also strengthened the poverty alleviation impact of recurrent cash benefits. Comparing the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics, some 10 500 households (30 000 persons) were lifted out of poverty, bringing down the poverty rate by 14.5 percentage points. These three figures were all higher than the corresponding ones in 2016 (8 700 households, 25 500 persons and 12.7 percentage points respectively).

Figure 3.3: Poor population and poverty rate of single-parent households, 2009-2017



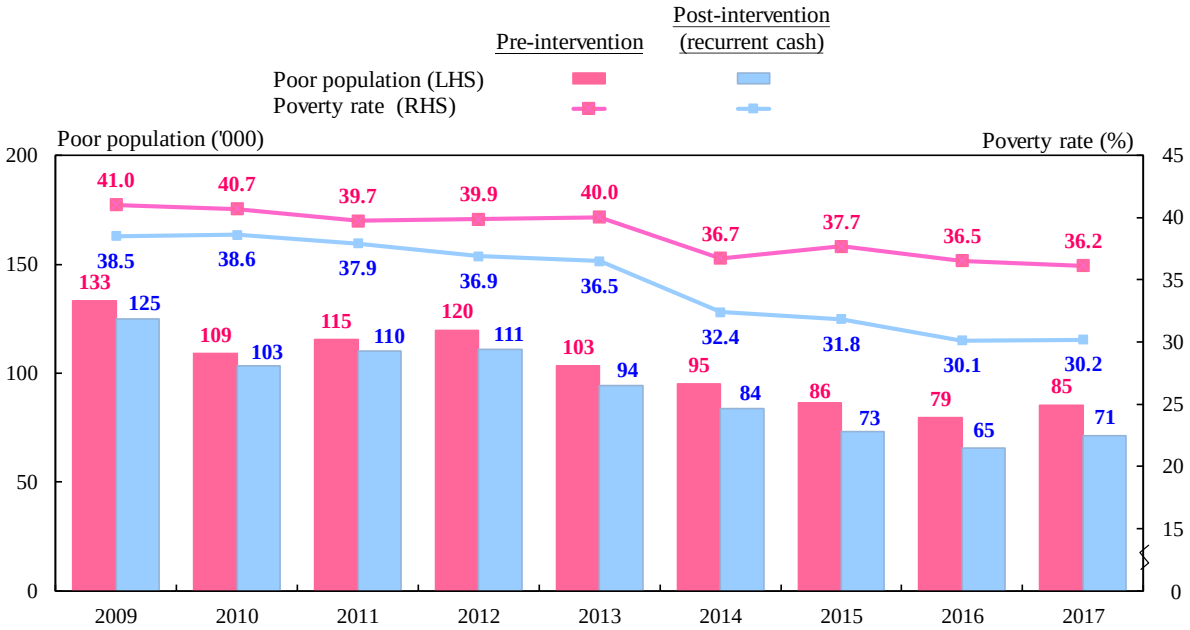
Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pre-intervention	41	40	37	38	35	35	35	33	35
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	29	30	27	28	26	26	27	24	25

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

3. Meanwhile, the post-intervention poverty rate of new-arrival households stayed broadly unchanged in 2017 (30.2%). Over a longer horizon, the poverty situation of new-arrival households saw improvements between 2009 and 2017, similar to that of single-parent households (**Figure 3.4**). This was due to an increased proportion of working population and their upgraded skill levels in the overall new-arrival households over the period. In addition, the poverty alleviation impact of recurrent cash policies has strengthened amid an increase in the number and share of households receiving OALA. It was estimated that the higher proportion of new-arrivals living with elders in recent years might be partly related to more "overage children" coming to Hong Kong for reunion with their parents over the period[52]. Comparing the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics, recurrent cash benefits helped lift 3 700 new-arrival households (14 100 persons) out of poverty, bringing down the poverty rate by 6.0 percentage points in 2017. The smaller reduction in poverty rate than that in 2016 (the poverty reduction figures were 3 900 households, 14 000 persons and 6.4 percentage points respectively) was mainly attributable to the decline in the share of households receiving CSSA among pre-intervention poor households, thereby offsetting the impact of the enhanced OALA.

Figure 3.4: Poor population and poverty rate of new-arrival households, 2009-2017



Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pre-intervention	38	31	32	34	30	28	25	23	25
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	36	29	31	32	28	24	22	19	21

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

52 In response to the request of Hong Kong residents and their Mainland "overage children" for reunion in Hong Kong, the Central Government decided that, starting from April 2011, individuals may apply for One-way Permits to come to Hong Kong if they were below the age of 14 when their natural fathers or mothers, on or before 1 November 2001, obtained their first Hong Kong identity cards, as long as their natural fathers or mothers still resided in Hong Kong on 1 April 2011.

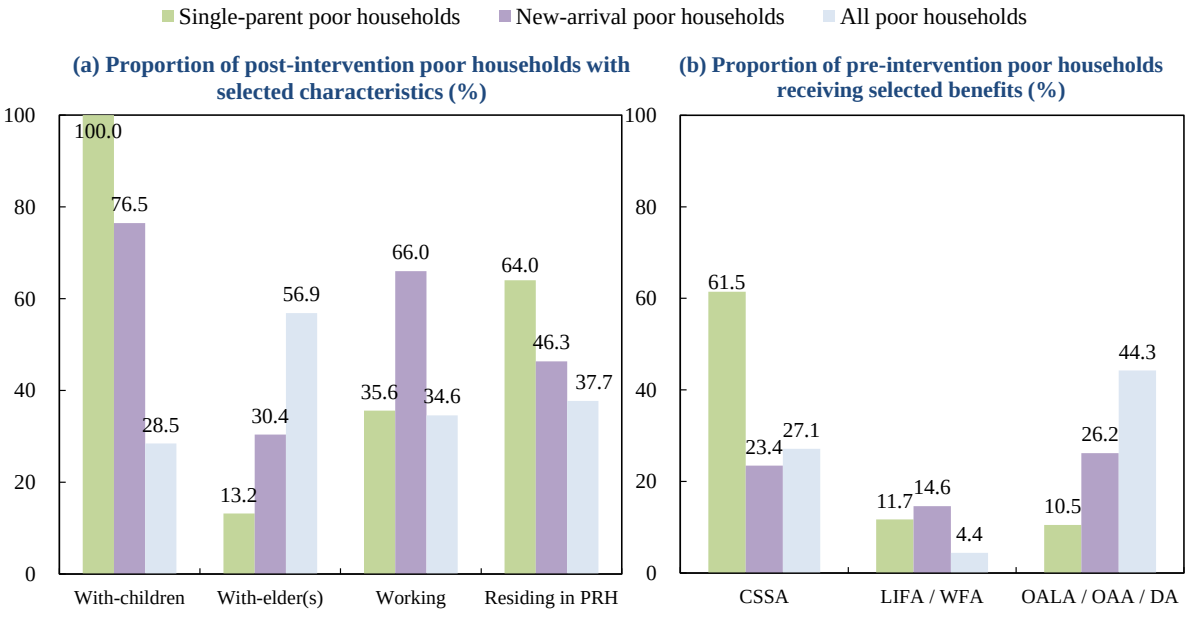
Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

Socio-economic and other characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival households

4. The poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households were higher than the overall level mainly because most of the working households in these groups had only one working member but had more children to raise. These households had on average 1.3 and 1.0 children per household respectively, far more than the figure of overall households in Hong Kong (0.4 child) and thus carrying a heavier family burden.

5. The poverty rate of single-parent households was slightly higher than that of new-arrival households. Further analysis of their socio-economic characteristics reveals that the former had a lower proportion of working households (35.6%), and many employed only undertook part-time work (33.1%). Underemployment rate was also higher (5.0%). These suggest that most single parents were unavailable for work due to child care responsibilities, thereby leading to lower incomes. In contrast, new-arrival poor households were more capable of self-reliance, with higher proportion of working households and larger share of full-timers among employed persons (66.0% and 78.4% respectively). While working members living therein were generally less educated and mostly engaged in lower-skilled jobs, given a notably higher share of households with elders (30.4%) than that of single-parent households (13.2%), more of those with financial needs could apply for OALA. As such, new-arrival poor households could benefit more from the continuous rises in wages and the poverty alleviation initiatives rolled out by the Government in recent years, and the respective declines in both pre- and post-intervention poverty rates were more discernible than those of single-parent households between 2009 and 2017 (**Figures 3.5 and 3.6**).

Figure 3.5: Selected characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households, 2017



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

Figure 3.6: Selected characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival working poor members, 2017

Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6. It is worth noting that after taking into account recurrent cash policies, the poverty rate of single-parent households reduced visibly by 14.5 percentage points. From the perspective of recurrent cash benefits, more than 60% of the pre-intervention single-parent poor households received CSSA (61.5%), a proportion appreciably higher than that of all poor households (27.1%). Together with another 11.7% of single-parent poor households receiving LIFA, their poverty situation was therefore significantly alleviated (**Figure 3.5**). Relatively speaking, although the share of pre-intervention new-arrival poor households receiving LIFA was slightly larger (14.6%), that of receiving CSSA was visibly smaller (23.4%, down further by 3.1 percentage points as compared with 2016), thus leading to a smaller reduction in their poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention (6.0 percentage points). Yet, many of the poor households in these two groups were residing in PRH (with corresponding shares of 64.0% and 46.3% respectively after recurrent cash intervention) and thereby enjoyed considerable livelihood security.

(b) Analysis by housing type

3.5 Analysing the poverty statistics by housing type (**Figure 3.7**), key observations are as follows:

- **The majority of the poor population resided in PRH or owner-occupied housing:** before policy intervention, half of the poor population (50.0% or 688 400 persons) resided in PRH. After policy intervention, more than four-tenths of the poor population resided in PRH (42.1% or 424 700 persons), while 45.0% (453 700 persons) resided in owner-occupied housing and 9.1% (92 000 persons) in private rental housing.

- **Owner-occupier poor households were mostly without mortgages**[53] **and the poor population therein were mostly elders:** after policy intervention, more than nine-tenths of the poor households residing in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing. Among the poor population in these households, more than eight-tenths (83.1%) were economically inactive, with more than half (53.2%) being elders. Furthermore, more than eight-tenths of poor elders in non-CSSA owner-occupier households had no financial needs. It is conceivable that some of them were "asset-rich, income-poor" elders[54].

- **The poverty alleviation effect of policy intervention was more distinct in PRH poor households:** although the pre-intervention poverty rate of PRH households was comparatively high, the reduction in poverty rate after factoring in the recurrent cash benefits was notable (12.8 percentage points). This is related to the fact that there were relatively more PRH poor households receiving CSSA or OALA than those in other types of housing.

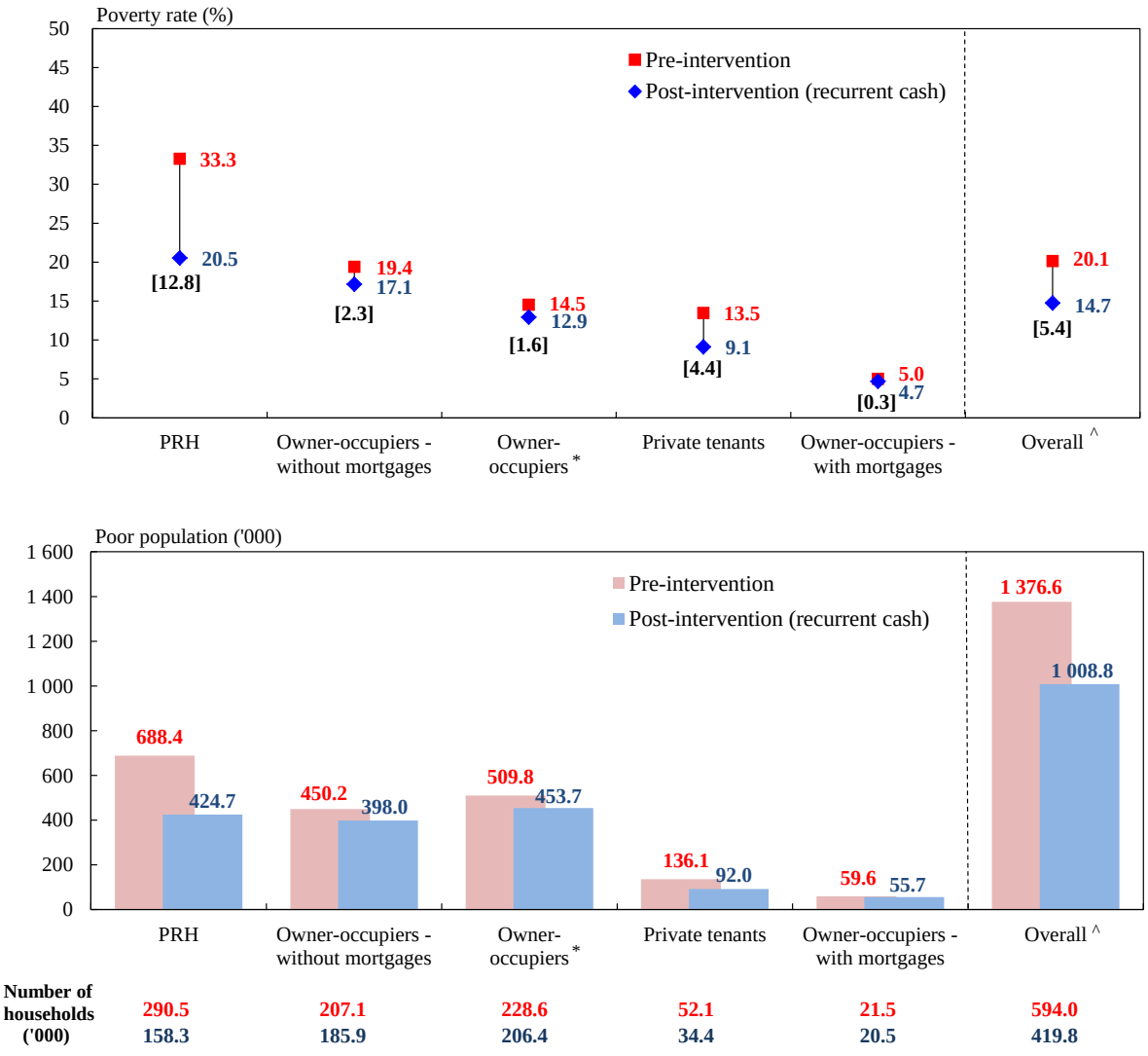
3.6 As pointed out in **Section 2.IV(c)**, the post-intervention poverty statistics have taken into account the recurrent cash benefits and taxation. In general, as the analytical framework of the poverty line focuses on lower-income household groups, the impact of taxation (in particular salaries tax) on the distribution of their income was not significant. Nevertheless, with the uptrend of private property prices over the past few years, the rates / Government rent payable by the households residing in private properties went up in tandem. As revealed in the poverty statistics, the proportion of

53 In this Report, owner-occupied housing with mortgages refers to housing of this kind with mortgages or loans. Owner-occupied housing without mortgages refers to housing of this kind without mortgages and loans.

54 **Box 2.3** of **Chapter 2** provides further analysis of these elders.

post-intervention poor households residing in owner-occupied housing or private rental housing was on the rise (from 50.0% in 2009 to 57.4% in 2017). As many elders in these households were with low or even without income, the increase in rates / Government rent as indirect taxes would have some impacts on their post-intervention incomes[55].

Figure 3.7: Poverty rate and poor population by housing type, 2017



Notes: (*) Including those with and without mortgages and loans.
(^) Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).
[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rate.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

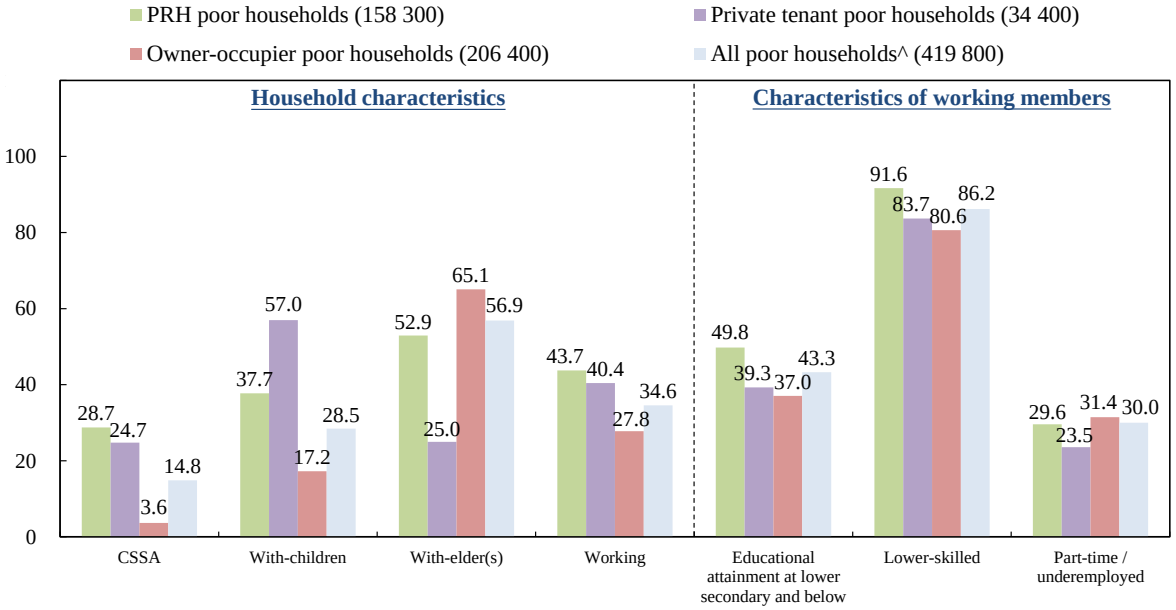
3.7 Observations based on the analysis of the socio-economic characteristics of households by housing type are as follows (**Figure 3.8**):

55 After netting out these impacts, the number of poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention in 2017 were 386 200 households, 927 500 persons and 13.6% respectively, which were 33 600 households, 81 300 persons and 1.1 percentage points below the corresponding figures with the effect of taxation factored in.

- One characteristic common to PRH and private tenants in poverty was a higher proportion of with-children households, with a percentage visibly higher than that of overall poor households, reflecting their heavy family burden. Moreover, within these two groups, over 40% were working households (far exceeding the percentage of 27.8% for owner-occupier households) and about 70% of their working members were in full-time employment. However, as they were with lower educational attainment, most of them were engaged in lower-skilled occupations with relatively limited employment earnings.

- As for owner-occupier poor households, 42.1% of the poor population therein were elders. It is noteworthy that the majority of households in this housing type were without mortgages and only 3.6% of them were receiving CSSA. Furthermore, most of the persons residing in the non-CSSA households in this housing type had no financial needs and therefore did not apply for CSSA. As mentioned in the analysis in **Box 2.3**, some of them were estimated to be retired elders with some assets in form of private housing.

Figure 3.8: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing type, 2017



Proportion of households / working members with respective socio-economic characteristics in total number of corresponding households / working members (%)

Notes: (^) Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.8 In 2017, the post-intervention poverty rate of PRH households went up to 20.5%, representing a rise of 0.4 percentage point over 2016. This may be attributable to the increase in the group's proportion of economically inactive

households and the overall dependency ratio, thereby restraining their household income. As for private tenants and owner-occupier households, their poverty situation showed no noticeable change over the same period, with the poverty rate of the former edging down by 0.1 percentage point (to 9.1%) and that of the latter remaining at 12.9% (**Table 3.3**).

Table 3.3: Poverty indicators and their changes by housing type, 2017

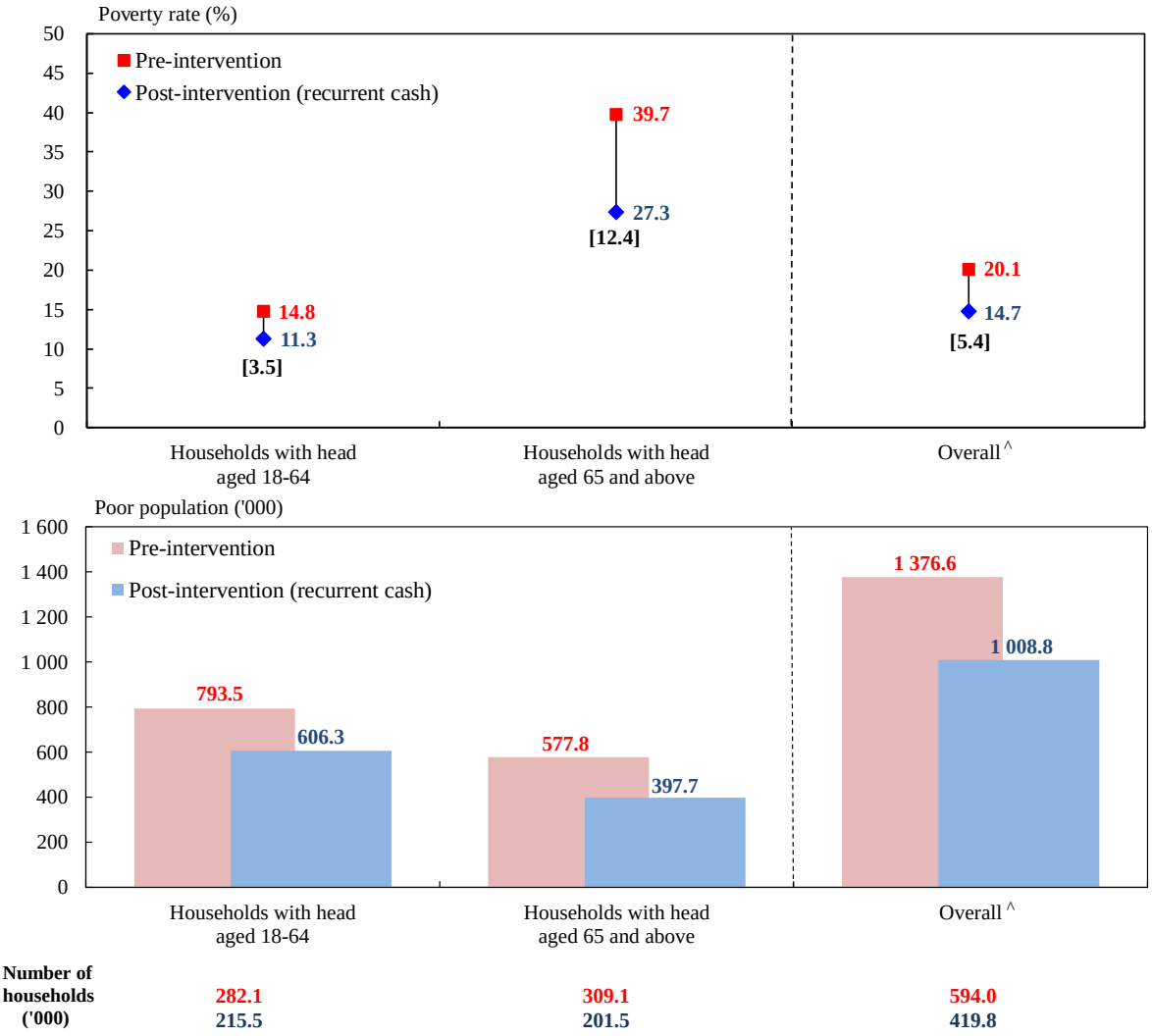
Housing type	2017			Change in 2017 over 2016 (Change in 2017 over 2009)		
	Poor households ('000)	*Poor population ('000)*	*Poverty rate (%)*	*Poor households[@] ('000)*	*Poor population[@] ('000)*	*Poverty rate (% point(s))*
PRH	158.3	424.7	20.5	+5.9 (-29.5)	+10.0 (-85.3)	+0.4 (-5.2)
Private tenants	34.4	92.0	9.1	+2.8 (+12.4)	+4.8 (+32.3)	-0.1 (+0.7)
Owner-occupiers	206.4	453.7	12.9	-2.8 (+25.3)	-3.7 (+8.1)	# (+0.6)
Overall^	**419.8**	**1 008.8**	**14.7**	**+7.4 (+13.5)**	**+13.0 (-34.6)**	**# (-1.3)**

Notes: (@) Changes are computed based on unrounded figures.
(#) Changes are less than 0.05 percentage point.
(^) Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the changes in 2017 over 2009.
Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) Analysis in terms of age of household head

3.9 **Section 2.VI** has analysed the poverty situation and its trend by age of household head from 2009 to 2017. Focusing on the situation in 2017, the pre-intervention poverty rate of households with elderly head aged 65 and above was much higher than that of households with head aged between 18 and 64. However, after policy intervention, the poverty rate of the households in the former group fell considerably to 27.3%, as the proportion of these households benefiting from the Government's cash benefits was high. The reduction of 12.4 percentage points in poverty rate was much larger than the corresponding 3.5 percentage points for households with head aged between 18 and 64. Apparently, the enhanced OALA has significantly alleviated the poverty situation of households with elderly head. However, as the proportion of working population in households with elderly head was low, the poverty rate of these households was still nearly a double of the overall level (14.7%) notwithstanding a notable decrease of nearly 0.9 percentage point compared with the previous year (**Figure 3.9** and **Table 3.4**).

Figure 3.9: Poverty rate and poor population by age of household head, 2017



Notes: (^) Including households with head aged below 18.
[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rate.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Table 3.4: Poverty indicators and their changes by age of household head, 2017

Age of household head	2017			Change in 2017 over 2016 (Change in 2017 over 2009)		
	Poor households ('000)	*Poor population ('000)*	*Poverty rate (%)*	*Poor households@ ('000)*	*Poor population@ ('000)*	*Poverty rate (% point(s))*
Household head aged 18-64	215.5	606.3	11.3	+2.9 (-23.6)	-4.1 (-103.8)	+0.1 (-1.6)
Household head aged 65 and above	201.5	397.7	27.3	+2.3 (+35.3)	+13.0 (+66.6)	-0.9 (-5.1)
Overall^	**419.8**	**1 008.8**	**14.7**	**+7.4 (+13.5)**	**+13.0 (-34.6)**	**# (-1.3)**

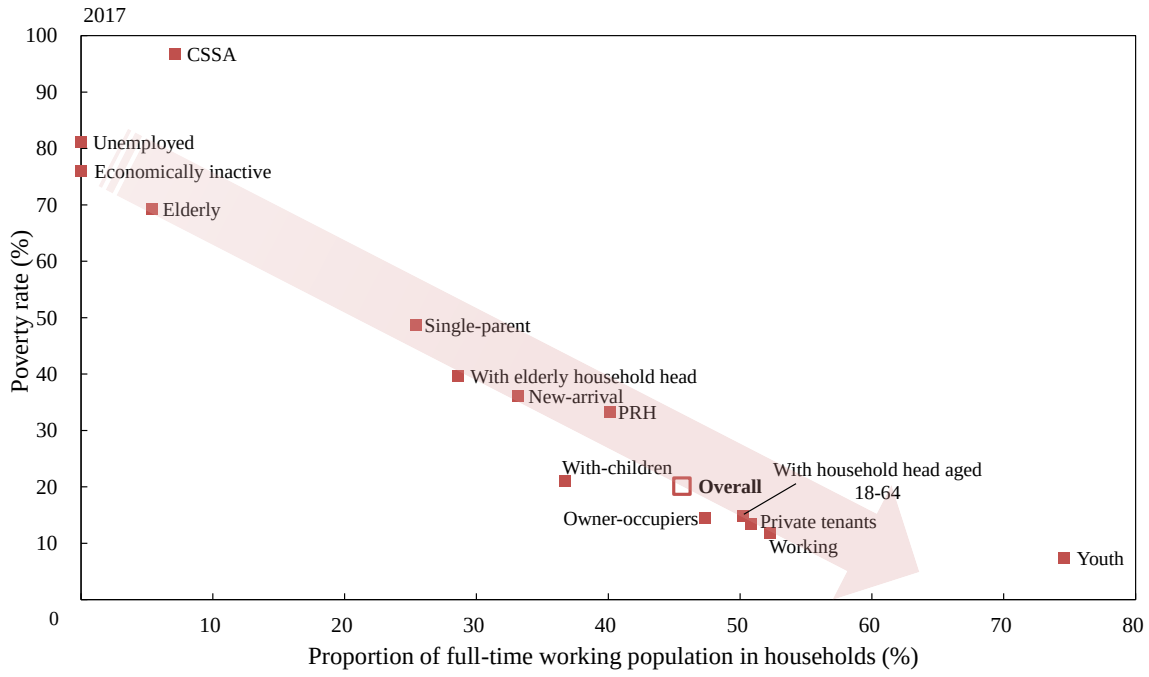
Notes: (@) Changes are computed based on unrounded figures.
(#) Changes less than 0.05 percentage point.
(^) Including households with head aged below 18.
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the changes in 2017 over 2009.
Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.II Analysis of the Risk of Poverty by Characteristic of Selected Household Groups

3.10 Understanding the causes and risks of poverty facing different household groups can provide policy direction for formulating more targeted and effective measures. This section examines the poverty forms and situations among different groups by socio-economic characteristic, housing type and age of household head in 2017. Key observations are as follows:

- **Employment effectively reduces poverty risk:** since household income is the only benchmark for drawing up the poverty line, it is understandable that households with employment earnings are more likely to stay out of poverty. As shown in **Figure 3.10**, the higher the proportion of full-time workers in households, the lower their risk of falling below the poverty line. The proportion of full-time workers in working households was 52.3%, which was relatively high among all groups, and their pre-intervention poverty rate was only 11.8%. In contrast, the poverty rate of unemployed households, which had no employment earnings, was as high as 81.1%. Similarly, most of the elderly, CSSA and economically inactive households as well as households with elderly head lacked employment earnings, and hence their poverty rates were also higher.

Figure 3.10: The higher the proportion of full-time workers, the lower the poverty rate

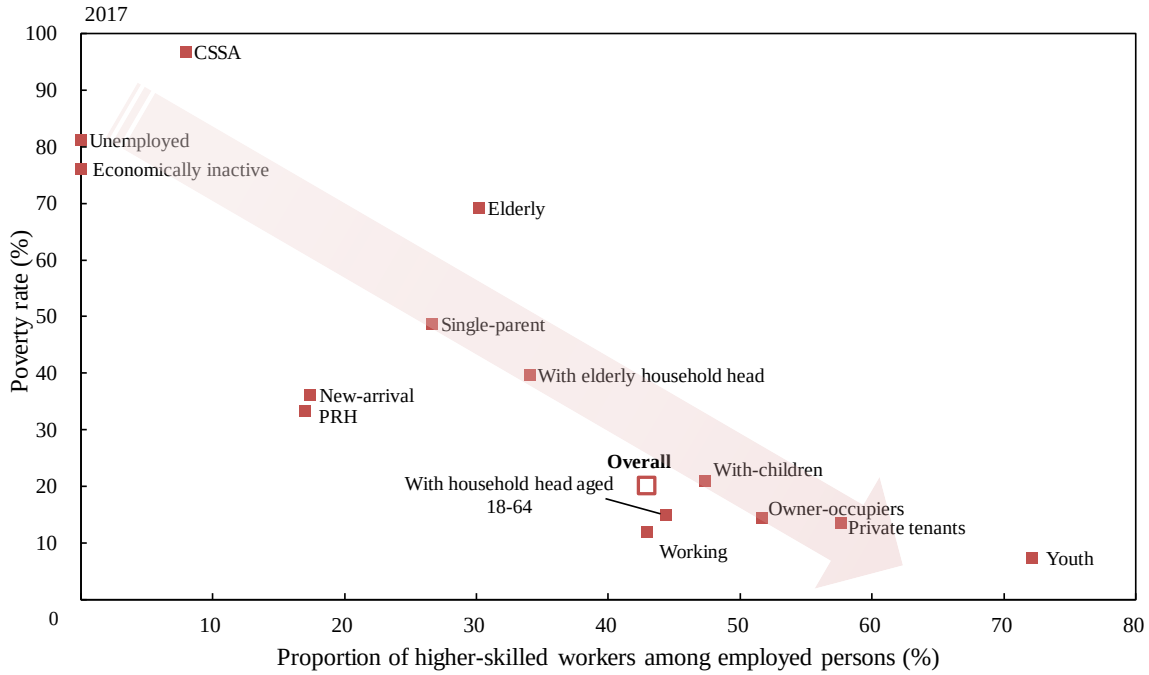


Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Having said that, there were still a considerable number of non-CSSA working poor households after policy intervention, totalling about 0.14 million households with 0.46 million poor persons therein, accounting for 45.5% of the overall poor population. Incomes of these households were still below the poverty benchmark albeit the presence of working members striving for self-reliance. Such situation warrants attention. **Box 3.2** provides further analysis on the socio-economic characteristics of this group.

- **Skills upgrading also helps lower poverty risk:** workers engaged in higher-skilled occupations tend to have higher employment earnings and are naturally at a lower risk of falling below the poverty line. Taking youth households as an example, 72.1% of their working members were engaged in higher-skilled occupations and their pre-intervention poverty rate was only 7.4%. In contrast, only 26.6% and 17.4% of the working members in single-parent and new-arrival households were higher-skilled workers. The poverty rates of the two types of households were visibly higher, standing at 48.8% and 36.2% respectively (**Figure 3.11**).

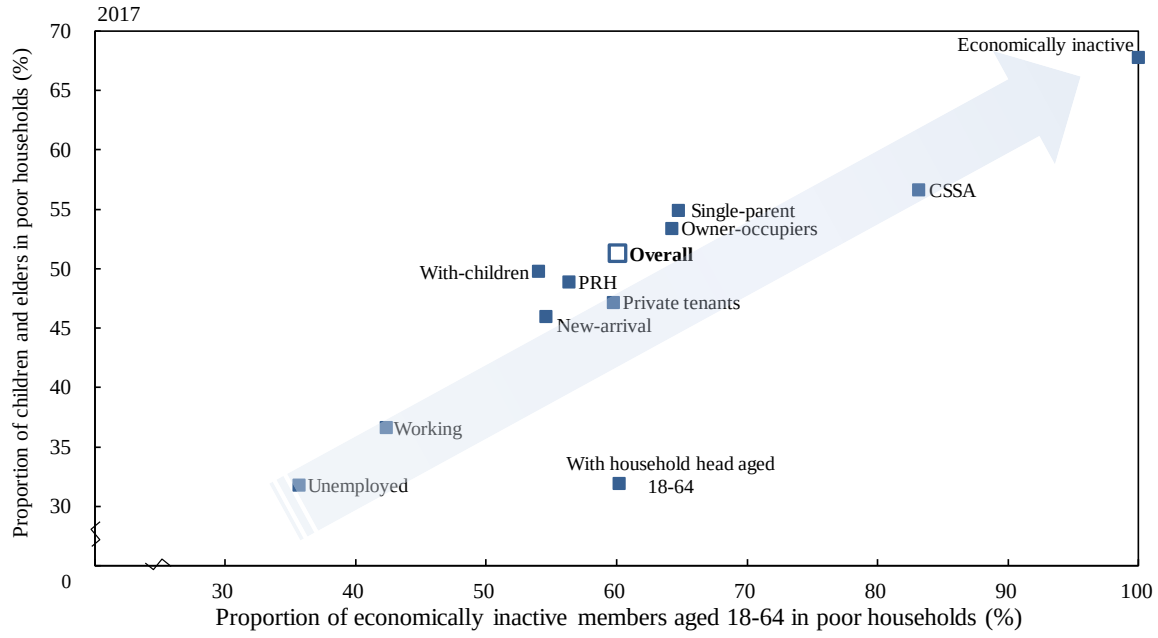
Figure 3.11: Household groups with higher proportion of higher-skilled workers among employed persons had lower poverty rates



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- **A higher dependency ratio increases poverty risk:** in households with more children or elders to take care of (such as single-parent households and with-children households), members aged between 18 and 64 are usually unavailable for work (**Figure 3.12**). Their employment earnings are inevitably limited. Generally speaking, a higher dependency ratio implies heavier family burden on households, and hence a higher poverty rate. It should also be noted that, while grassroots employees have generally enjoyed discernible real wage increases amid full employment in the labour market in recent years, it is still no easy task for the sole employed earner to financially support a large family with dependents out of poverty. Taking 2017 as an example, the poverty rates of working households increased incrementally from 2.0% for 1-person households to 9.3% for 4-person-and-above households.

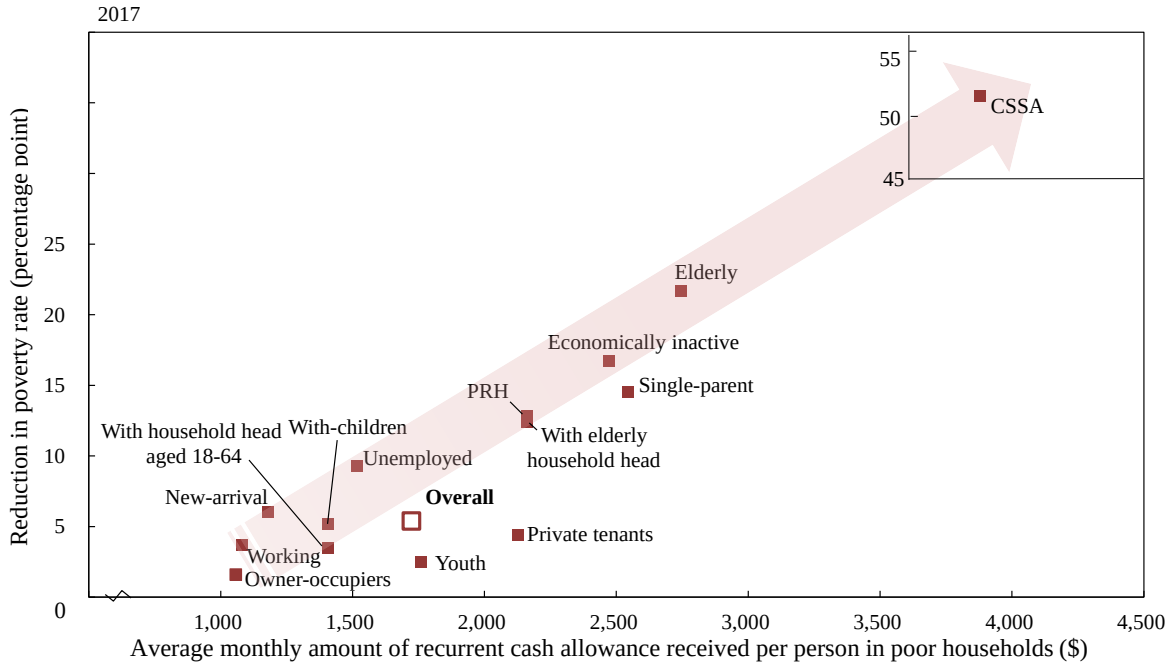
Figure 3.12: Proportion of dependants and economically inactive members in poor households, 2017



Notes: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
By definition, the proportions of children and elders in elderly households and youth households are 100% and 0% respectively while the proportion of persons aged between 18 and 64 in households with elderly head was only about 20%. Such household groups are not included in the above diagram for analysis.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- **Recurrent cash benefits play a pivotal role in poverty alleviation:** Many of the recurrent cash measures offered by the Government are targeted, i.e. the amount of assistance provided will be assessed based on the household's particular economic needs. In 2017, most (around 85%) of the poor households (pre-intervention) received certain recurrent cash benefits. For instance, the amount of recurrent cash benefits received by CSSA households was the highest among all socio-economic groups, given the assistance is designed for the most underprivileged group in the community to meet their basic living needs. The amount was also considerable in households lacking employment earnings with higher poverty risks (such as elderly households). Working households, being self-reliant with a relatively lower poverty rate, had a lower coverage in cash allowances. The reduction in poverty after policy intervention was hence less prominent when compared to the aforementioned household groups (**Figure 3.13**).

Figure 3.13: The amount of recurrent cash benefits plays an important role in reducing poverty risk



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.2

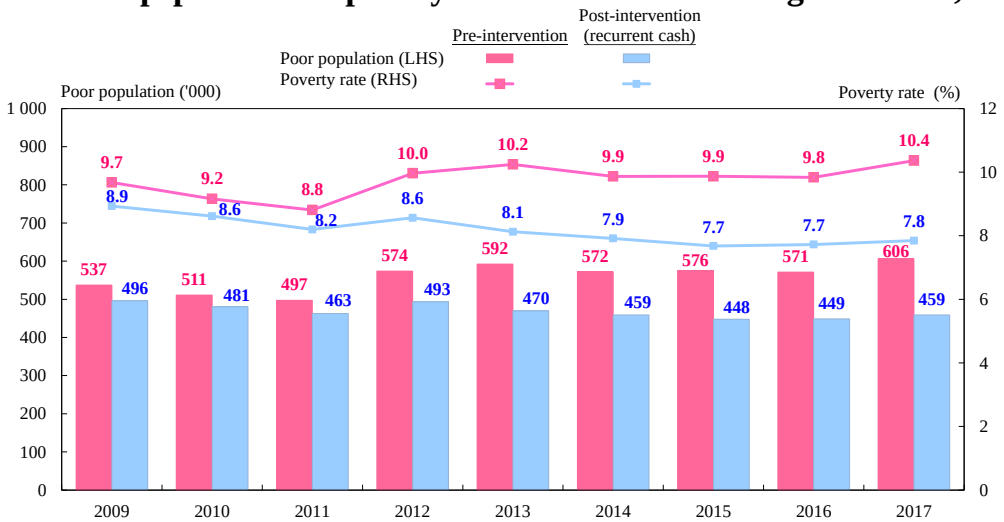
Poverty Situation of Non-CSSA Working Households

Working households account for around 40% of non-CSSA poor households. Despite having working members, these self-reliant households still earned incomes below the poverty line. This situation warrants attention. When the Government announced the first official poverty line and the analysis of the poverty situation in Hong Kong in 2013, it has identified low-income working households not receiving CSSA to be the group that deserved priority attention the most, and has rolled out LIFA (now renamed as WFA) in 2016 to alleviate the financial burden of these households. To continuously monitor the poverty situation of this household group, this box article provides an update on its poverty statistics and briefly analyses its socio-economic characteristics.

The latest poverty situation of non-CSSA working poor households

2. In 2017, the pre-intervention poverty rate of non-CSSA working households rose to 10.4%, up by 0.6 percentage point over 2016. The additional poor households mainly consisted of households with retired elders, who often had only one working member engaged in lower-skilled jobs. Given a heavy family burden with low earnings, their growth in household income would inevitably lag behind the increases in poverty line thresholds. Thanks to the enhanced OALA and LIFA which helped strengthen the Government's poverty alleviation effectiveness for this group, the poverty situation of non-CSSA working households after recurrent cash intervention remained largely stable in 2017: the number of poor households and persons living therein amounted to 138 800 households and 459 100 persons, slightly up by 2 400 households and 10 500 persons respectively over 2016. The poverty rate edged up by 0.1 percentage point to 7.8%, which was about half of the overall poverty rate (14.7%). Compared with 2009, the three poverty indicators fell notably by 7 300 households, 36 800 persons and 1.1 percentage points respectively, indicating that the poverty situation of this group was still at a relatively low level in recent years (**Figure 3.14**).

Figure 3.14: Poor population and poverty rate of non-CSSA working households, 2009-2017



Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Pre-intervention	156	147	143	166	176	168	169	169	182
Post-intervention (Recurrent cash)	146	140	134	144	141	136	133	136	139

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

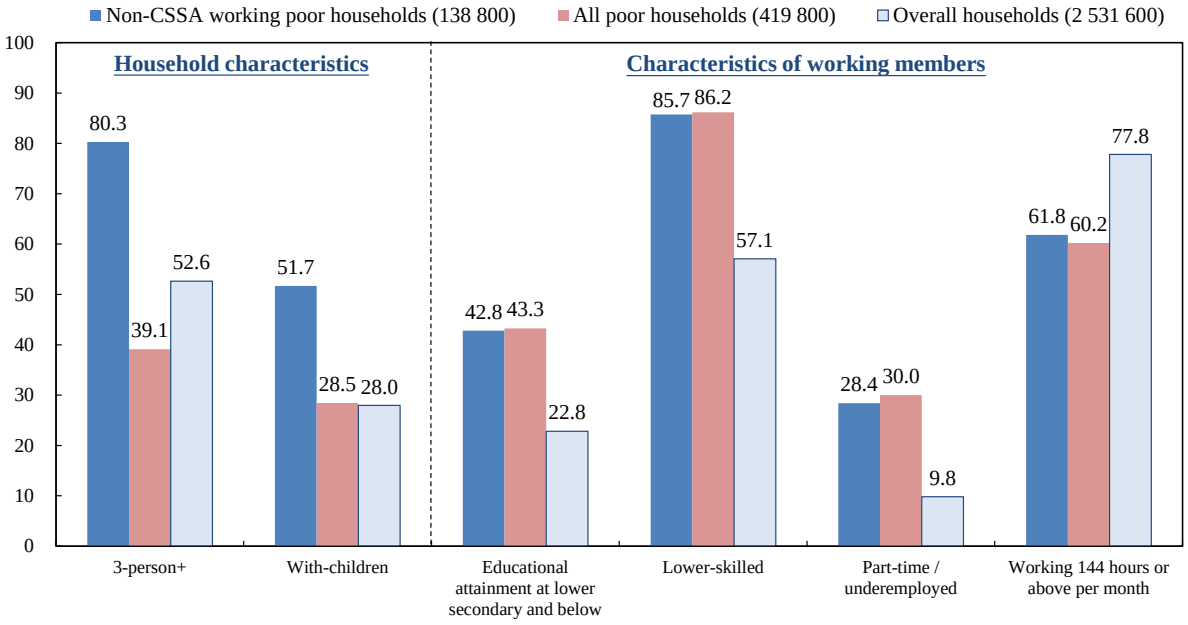
Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

3. A comparison of the pre- and post-intervention poverty figures showed that in 2017, recurrent cash benefits brought down the poverty rate of non-CSSA working households by 2.6 percentage points. The reduction was higher than that recorded in 2016 (2.1 percentage points), mainly attributable to the increases in the proportion of poor households (before policy intervention) receiving LIFA and the corresponding proportion of those receiving OALA.

Socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households

4. Focusing on the socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households in 2017, it was evident that these households were generally large households with three or more persons (80.3%), and over half of them had children (**Figure 3.15**). However, 84.7% of these households had one working member only, each having to support 1.8 family members on average (i.e. 2.8 members inclusive of the working member). The proportion was even higher for with-children households and new-arrival households (2.3 members), reflecting a much heavier living burden on them as compared with the overall non-CSSA working households (0.7 member) (**Table 3.5**). Meanwhile, the working members in these households usually had lower educational attainment and skill levels, with 42.8% attaining up to lower secondary education only, 85.7% engaging in lower-skilled occupations and 28.4% working part-time only or being underemployed.

Figure 3.15: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2017



Proportion of households / working members with respective socio-economic characteristics in total number of corresponding households / working members (%)

Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding number of households.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

Table 3.5: Different types of non-CSSA working households, 2017

Non-CSSA working households by household group	Number of households ('000)	Population ('000)	Average number of person(s) per household			Workless-to-employed ratio~
			All	*Employed*	*Child*	
Poor households	**138.8**	**459.1**	**3.3**	**1.2**	**0.8**	**1.8**
With-children	71.7	273.9	3.8	1.2	1.5	2.3
New-arrival	13.2	49.4	3.8	1.1	1.3	2.3
Single-parent	7.8	24.3	3.1	1.1	1.3	1.8
All households	**1 974.6**	**5 851.8**	**3.0**	**1.7**	**0.5**	**0.7**

Notes: (~) Denote the number of workless members (including economically inactive members and unemployed members) supported by one employed member on average.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Effectiveness of LIFA in poverty alleviation for non-CSSA working households

5. Following its implementation and enhancement, LIFA proved to be more effective in poverty alleviation in 2017 when compared with the previous year. It lifted out of poverty 7 000 non-CSSA working households and 26 500 family members therein, involving 11 600 children. In terms of poverty rate, the reduction was 0.5 percentage point, slightly higher than the 0.4 percentage point in 2016. Such effectiveness was more pronounced for with-children and single-parent poor households, as LIFA brought down their poverty rates by 0.9 percentage point and 1.9 percentage points respectively (the corresponding reductions were 0.8 and 0.9 percentage point respectively in 2016) (**Table 3.6**).

Table 3.6: Effectiveness of LIFA in poverty alleviation^ for selected household groups, 2017

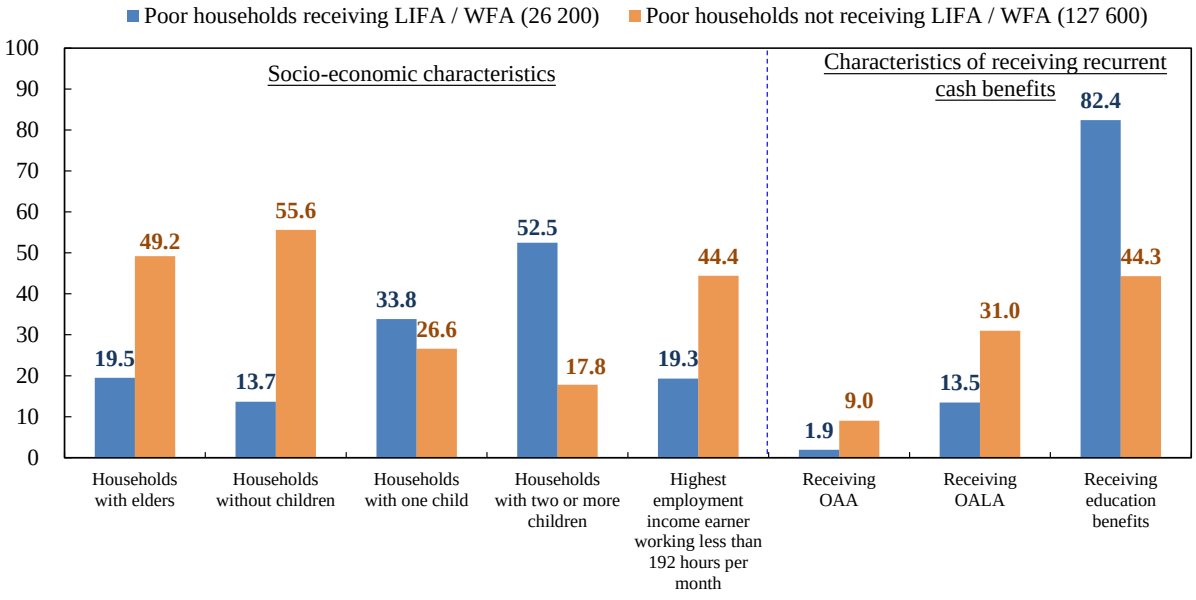
	Non-CSSA working households	With-children households	Single-parent households	All households
Number of beneficiary households	**39 100**	32 700	6 200	39 100
Effectiveness in poverty alleviation* (Reduction)				
Number of poor households	**7 000**	6 400	1 400	7 000
Size of poor population	**26 500**	24 900	3 800	26 500
Number of poor children	**11 600**	11 600	1 700	11 600
Poverty rate~ (% point)	**0.5**	0.9	1.9	0.4

Notes: (*) The effectiveness in poverty alleviation was calculated by comparing pre-intervention and post- intervention (recurrent cash) figures.
(^) Including the poverty alleviation effect of WFA.
(~) The change in poverty rate was calculated using rounded figures.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

6. Among some 150 000 non-CSSA working poor households (before policy intervention) meeting the income and working hour requirements of LIFA / WFA in 2017, only 26 200 households (17.0%) received the allowances. For the remaining poor households without LIFA / WFA (127 600 households), nearly half (49.2%) were households with elders and over half (55.6%) had no children. Both figures were significantly higher than the corresponding ratios of LIFA / WFA-receiving households (19.5% and 13.7% respectively). Hence, their OALA / OAA coverage was also higher albeit a lower proportion having education benefits. As for the monthly working hours of these households[56], more than four-tenths (44.4%) worked less than 192 hours per month (i.e. the working hour threshold for receiving the Higher Allowance), notably higher than that in the LIFA / WFA group (19.3%) (**Figure 3.16**). Nearly two-tenths (19.0%) did not receive any recurrent cash benefits, of which almost 60% had no children and elders. These socio-economic characteristics tend to suggest a relatively lower financial incentive in the poor household group to apply for LIFA / WFA (e.g. ineligibility for the Child Allowance, working hour requirement not met for the Higher Allowance, etc.).

Figure 3.16: Selected characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households meeting the income and working hour requirements for applying for LIFA / WFA by whether receiving the allowances, 2017



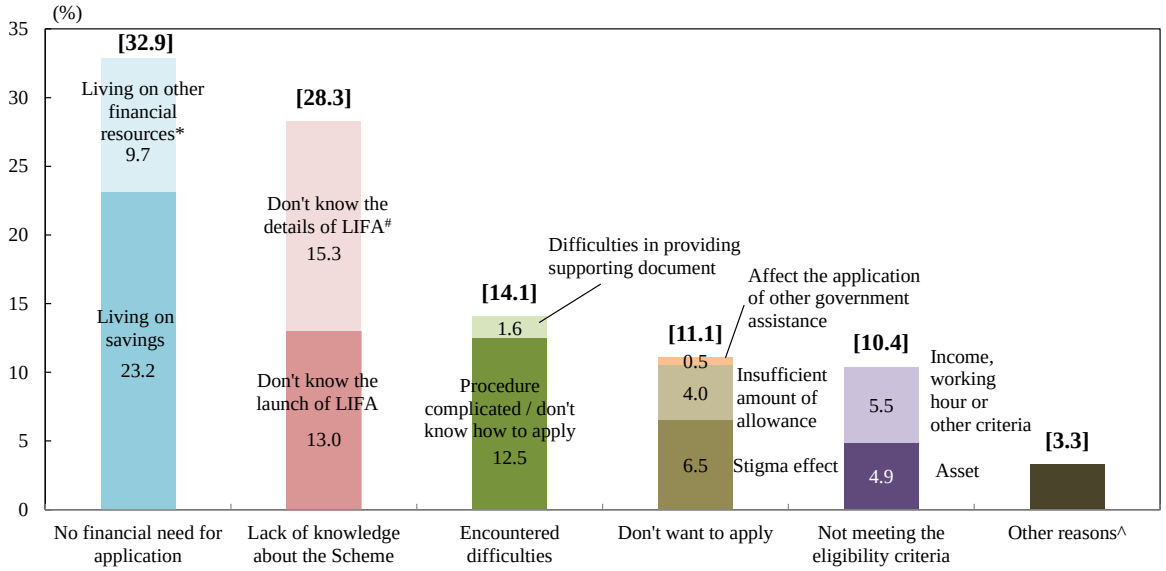
Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding number of households.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

56 Referring to the monthly working hours of the earners with the highest employment earnings.

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

7. Indeed, based on the additional data collected through supplementary questionnaires to the General Household Survey (GHS) from March to May 2017, among the respondent households who might have met the income and working hour requirements for LIFA applications[57] but did not apply for it, 32.9% of them had "no financial needs", while 28.3% and another 14.1% suggested "lack of knowledge of the Scheme" and "encountering difficulties during the application process" respectively to be their reasons of not applying for LIFA (**Figure 3.17**). Having considered stakeholders' views and various factors, the Government implemented a series of measures to enhance the Scheme and renamed LIFA as WFA in April 2018. The Government will continue to monitor the application situation and proactively promote WFA through a multi-pronged approach, so as to benefit more working families in need.

Figure 3.17: General Household Survey Results (March to May 2017): Potential households eligible for LIFA@ Reasons for not applying for the allowance



Notes: (@) The respondent households were, prima facie, eligible for LIFA in terms of income and working hours.
(*) Such as support from family members outside the household.
(#) Such as the income / asset limit or other eligibility criteria.
(^) Including refusal to provide the reason.
Figures in square brackets denote the sum of the shares of sub-reasons.
Source : General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

57 Although the respondent households might have met the income and working hour requirements for LIFA applications, information on other eligibility criteria of the households (such as assets) was not collected in the survey.

Box 3.3

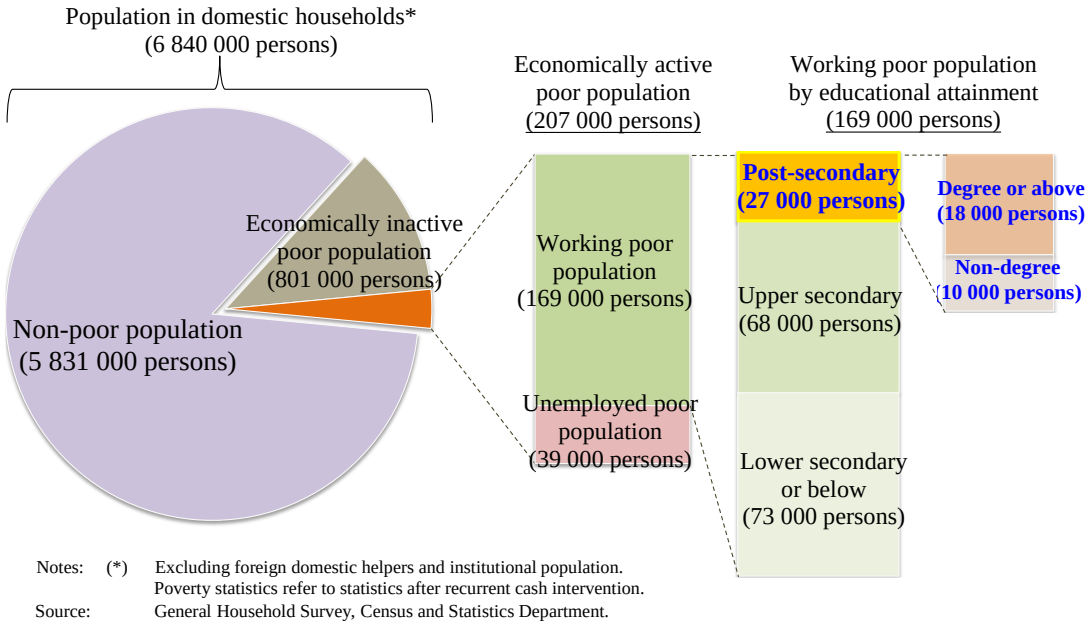
Poverty Situation of Working Persons with Post-secondary Educational Attainment

In 2017, the poverty situation of working persons after recurrent cash intervention held largely unchanged with a poverty rate of 4.9%. It was not only far below the overall poverty rate of 14.7% but also lower than its own level back in 2009 (5.7%). Among them, the poverty rate of working persons with post-secondary educational attainment (PSEA)[58] was only 1.9%, notwithstanding slightly higher than the level in 2009 (1.6%). This box article focuses on their poverty trend and socio-economic characteristics so as to understand the causes of poverty.

Poor population and poverty rate of working persons with PSEA

2. After recurrent cash intervention, the overall poor population in 2017 was 1.009 million, of whom only 16.7% (169 000 persons) were working persons. The majority of these working poor (83.8%) had attained upper secondary education or below. PSEA working poor amounted to 27 000 persons, accounting for less than 3% of the overall poor population. Among them, nearly two-thirds (64.2% or 18 000 persons) had a degree or higher academic qualification, while the rest had attained post-secondary education at non-degree level (**Figure 3.18**).

Figure 3.18: Overall population and working poor population by educational attainment, 2017



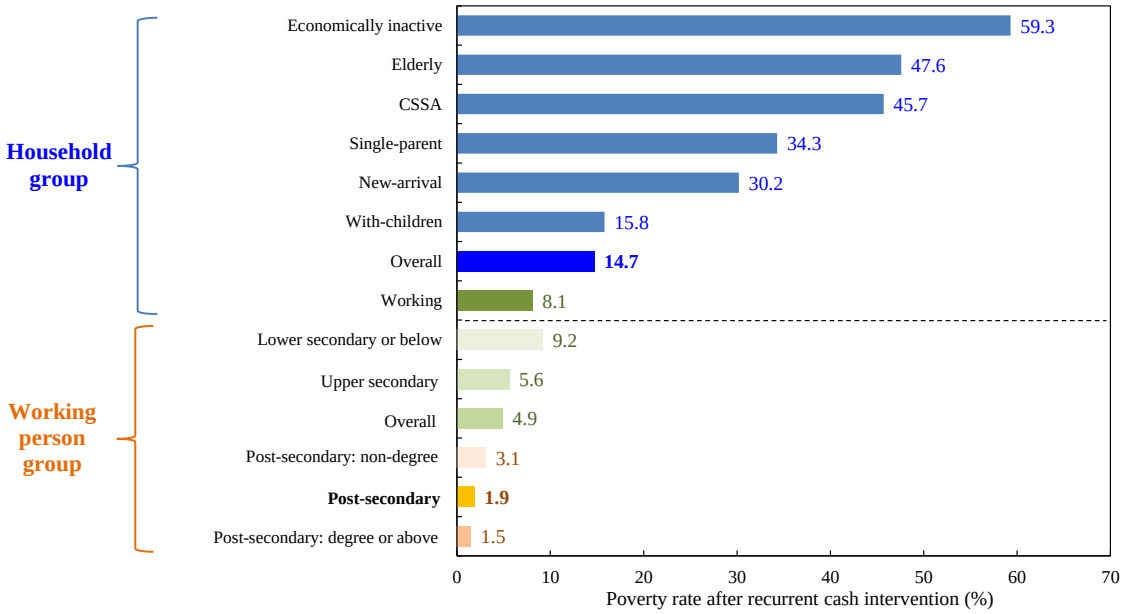
Notes: (*) Excluding foreign domestic helpers and institutional population.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

58 Referring to the percentage of poor working persons with PSEA among the total working population with PSEA.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

3. Regarding poverty rates, the rate of working poor had all along been below 6% since 2009, while the corresponding figure was 4.9% in 2017, only one third of the overall poverty rate of 14.7%. By educational attainment, the poverty rate of working persons with lower secondary education or below was 9.2%, that of those with upper secondary education was 5.6%, and that of those with PSEA was as low as 1.9% (degree or above: 1.5%; non-degree: 3.1%), far lower than the corresponding poverty rates of most of the household groups by socio-economic characteristic **(Figure 3.19)**.

Figure 3.19: Poverty rate by selected household group and working person group after policy intervention, 2017



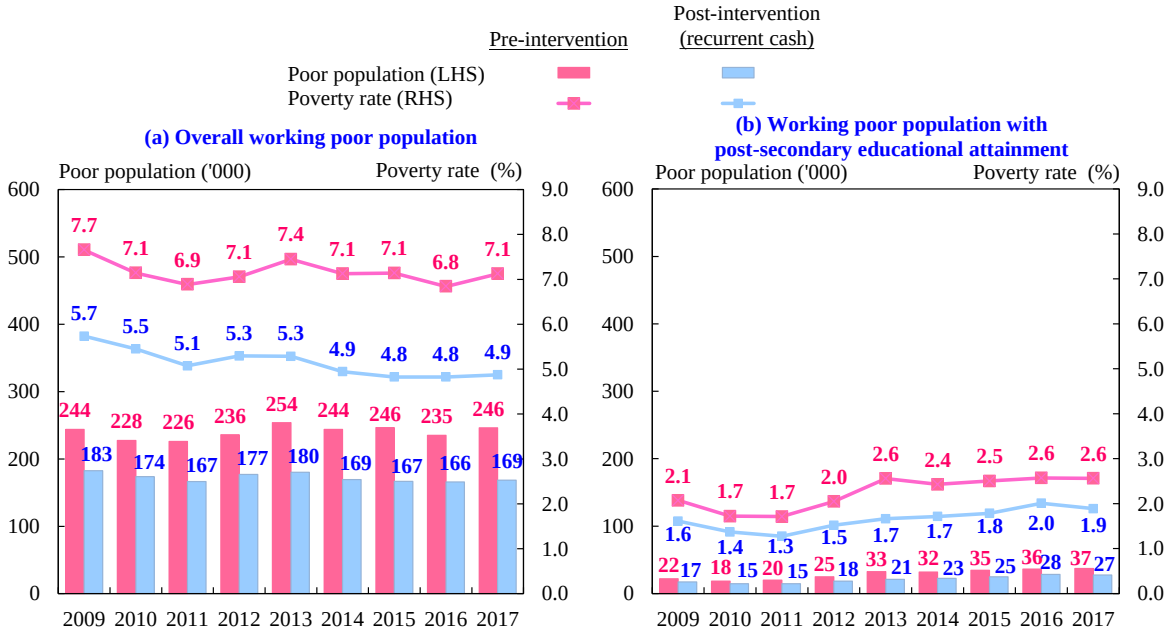
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

The poverty trend of working persons with PSEA between 2009 and 2017

4. Compared with 2016, the poverty situation of working persons with PSEA remained largely stable in 2017, but the size of their poor population and their poverty rate (27 400 persons and 1.9% respectively) were higher than the corresponding figures in 2009 (17 100 persons and 1.6% respectively) (**Figure 3.20**). The increase in their poor population was partly related to the sharp rise of nearly 400 000 working persons with higher academic qualifications (or a cumulative growth of 36.4%) amid popularisation of post-secondary education during the period. The slight increase in their poverty rate also showed that a minority of them, notwithstanding their higher educational attainment, might face higher poverty risks owing to other socio-economic characteristics.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 3.20: Population and poverty rate of working poor with PSEA, 2009-2017



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Socio-economic characteristics of working poor with PSEA

5. Compared with the overall working poor, those with PSEA in 2017 [59] were younger, many being students. They had a larger share of part-timers, relatively shorter working hours, and hence rather limited employment earnings. Additionally, most of them resided in larger households and mostly were the only working household member, shouldering a heavy family burden. Hence, their household income remained relatively low despite a higher level of education and larger proportion of higher-skilled workers (**Table 3.7** and **Figure 3.20**). Specifically:

- **Higher proportion of youth and students:** analysed by age, nearly half (46.4%) of the working poor with PSEA were youth aged between 18 and 29, and over four-tenths (41.3%) of them were students. The two figures were markedly higher than those of the overall working poor (14.1% and 24.0% respectively).

59 Analysed by gender, males accounted for almost 55% (54.1%) of the working poor with PSEA in 2017. The poverty rates of males and females were similar, standing at 1.9% and 1.8% respectively.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

- **Higher proportion of part-timers and workers with shorter working hours**: their proportion of part-timers was 37.2%, higher than the corresponding ratio in the overall working poor (30.0%), and nearly half of them were students. Moreover, around 45% (45.2%) worked less than 144 hours per month and only 27.3% worked 192 hours or more[60] per month, also lower than that of the overall working poor (40.8%), reflecting their shorter working hours even when having full-time jobs.

- **Higher proportion of higher-skilled workers:** about four-tenths of them were engaged in higher-skilled occupations. Such proportion was higher than that of the overall working poor (13.8%). Nevertheless, nearly 80% of them were associate professionals with the median monthly employment earnings at around $9,600, conceivably due to the shorter years of service or part-time work undertaken among some of them.

- **Generally from households with three or more persons:** almost 85% of them resided in large households with three or more persons. Most of them (around seven-tenths) were the only working member. Similar to the situation of the overall working poor, a heavier family burden was one of the causes of their poverty.

- **Higher proportion of not receiving any recurrent cash benefits:** their proportion of households receiving recurrent cash benefits (56.6%) was lower than that of the overall working poor households (71.7%). Among which, only 7.1% received LIFA / WFA. This might be attributable to their lower proportion of with-children households and their shorter working hours not fulfilling the eligibility requirement.

60 The minimum working hour requirement for LIFA / WFA (non-single-parent households) was 144 hours per month while that for the Higher Allowance of LIFA / WFA was 192 hours per month.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

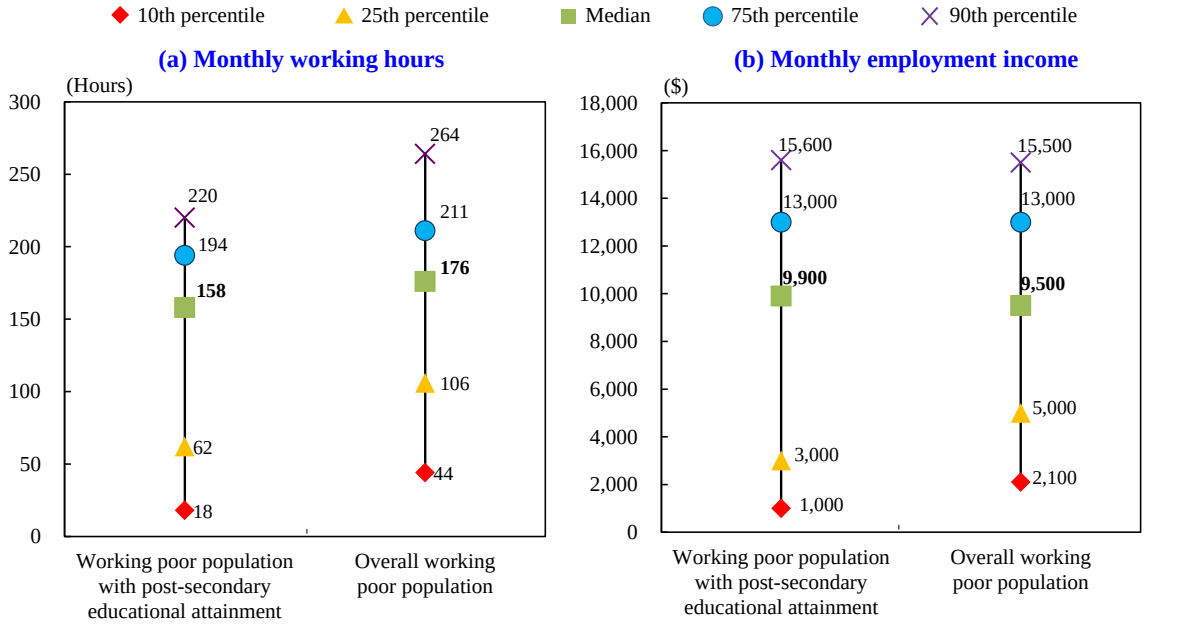
Table 3.7: Selected socio-economic characteristics of working poor with PSEA and overall working poor after policy intervention, 2017

2017	Working poor (After recurrent cash intervention)	
	With PSEA	Overall
Number of poor persons	27 400	168 600
Age characteristics of working persons (%)		
18-29	46.4%	14.1%
Within which: students	*41.3%*	*24.0%*
30-64	50.9%	79.8%
65 or above	2.6%	6.0%
Employment characteristics of working persons (%)		
Part-time	37.2%	30.0%
Median monthly working hours (hours)	*44*	*79*
Median monthly employment earnings ($)	*3,100*	*4,000*
Median monthly working hours (hours)	158	176
Median monthly employment earnings ($)	9,900	9,500
Engaging in higher-skilled occupations	40.5%	13.8%
Characteristics of households* (%)		
With-children households	36.8%	52.6%
Households with only one working member	69.2%	73.2%
Households receiving any recurrent cash benefits	56.6%	71.7%
Average household size (persons)	3.3	3.3

Note: (*) Referring to the proportion of working persons residing in households with respective characteristics to all working persons in respective groups.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 3.21: Distribution of monthly working hours and employment earnings of working poor with PSEA and overall working poor after policy intervention, 2017



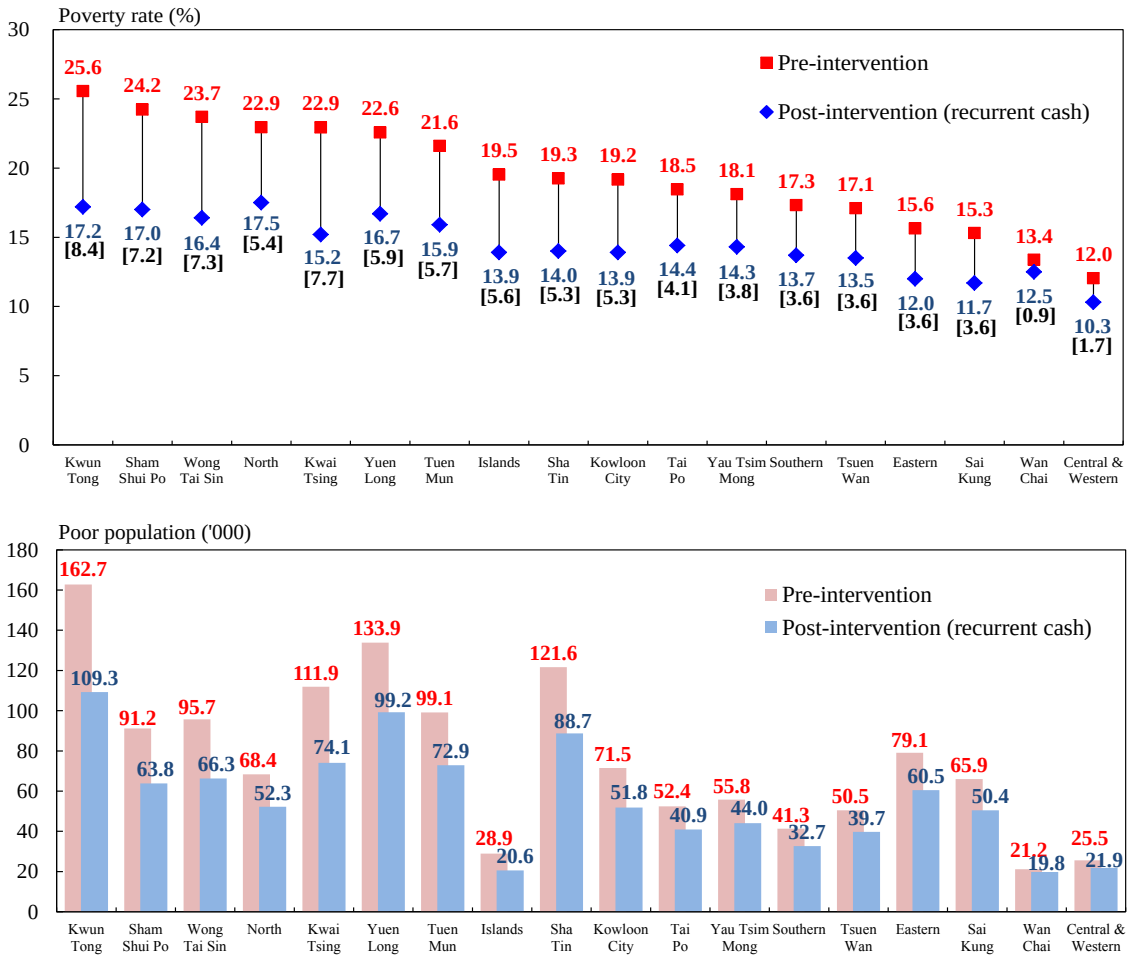
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6. The above analysis shows that the poverty rate of working persons with PSEA stayed low (at 2% or below) over the past nine years. Yet, given the continued growth in better-educated working population, also coupled with the increase in respective shares of the PSEA working poor (i) residing in larger households (household sizes of three or more) up from 78.4% in 2009 to 84.2% in 2017; (ii) being students among youth aged between 18 and 29 (from 38.0% to 41.3%); and (iii) working part-time (from 32.8% to 37.2%), their poverty indicators edged up over the period. WFA, which the Government launched with effect from April 2018, should help ease the living burden of these working families with its more lenient income thresholds compared with its predecessor LIFA. On the other hand, noting that some of these working poor were still younger-aged, with most of them being students engaged only in part-time jobs, their income is expected to increase which would in turn lower their poverty risk after they switch to full-time employment upon graduation and accumulate work experience. The Government will continue to monitor their situation.

3.III Poverty Situation by District

3.11 Analysed by District Council district, districts with larger poor population and higher poverty rates before policy intervention in 2017 included Kwun Tong, Yuen Long, Kwai Tsing, Tuen Mun and Wong Tai Sin. The size of the poor population in Sha Tin was also substantial, but its poverty rate was lower than the overall average. The poverty situation generally improved across all districts after policy intervention, with more appreciable improvements in districts with higher poverty rates (**Figure 3.22**).

Figure 3.22: Poverty rate and poor population by District Council district, 2017



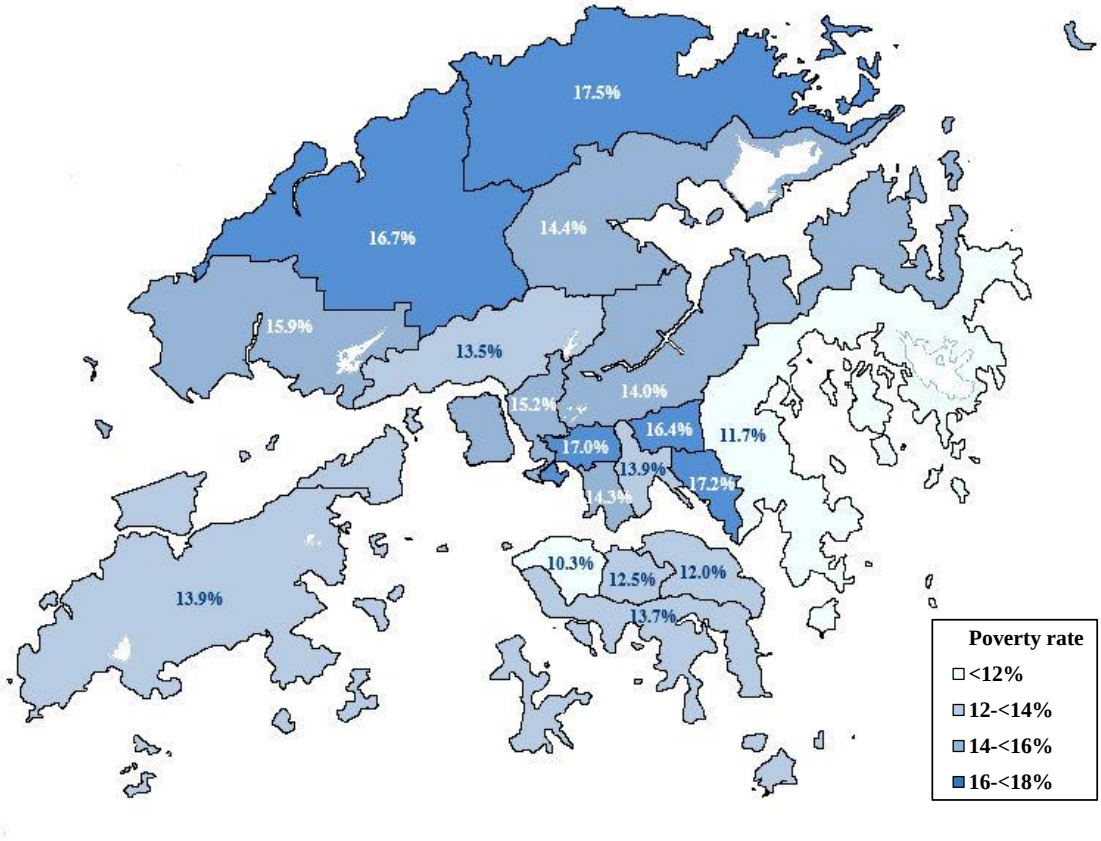
	Kwun Tong	Sham Shui Po	Wong Tai Sin	North	Kwai Tsing	Yuen Long	Tuen Mun	Islands	Sha Tin	Kowloon City	Tai Po	Yau Tsim Mong	Southern	Tsuen Wan	Eastern	Sai Kung	Wan Chai	Central & Western
Number of households ('000)	67.9	40.3	39.9	28.6	46.1	55.9	43.3	12.6	51.5	31.9	22.8	26.2	17.3	22.0	36.1	28.2	11.1	12.4
	41.9	25.6	25.6	21.0	28.9	40.0	31.1	9.1	36.2	22.7	17.6	20.6	13.3	16.5	27.1	21.0	10.5	11.0

Note: [ ] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.12 A comparison of the post-intervention poverty situation of the 18 districts as shown in the poverty map reveals that the poverty rate of North district was the highest (17.5%), while the corresponding rates of Kwun Tong, Sham Shui Po, Yuen Long, Wong Tai Sin, Tuen Mun and Kwai Tsing were still higher than the overall average (**Figure 3.23**). This was similar to the situation in

2016 when the poverty rates of the above districts also exceeded the overall poverty rate over the same period.

Figure 3.23: Poverty map by District Council district, 2017



Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.13 On districts facing a more sustainedly difficult poverty situation, an analysis of the annual changes in post-intervention poverty rates in 2017 showed that the poverty rates of North district and Kwai Tsing saw notable improvements (both down by 1.2 percentage points). That of Yuen Long also edged down by 0.1 percentage point, while that of Kwun Tong and Wong Tai Sin recorded a more visible rise (of 1.0 percentage point each) (**Table 3.8**). Separately, notwithstanding the lower-than-overall poverty rate of Kowloon City (13.9%), its pre-intervention poverty rate leapt from the thirteenth highest to the tenth highest over the period, and its post-intervention poverty rate also rose by 1.1 percentage points. This was due to some deterioration in employment situation: shrinking proportion of full-time working population in Kowloon City, Kwun Tong and Wong Tai Sin; and rising jobless rates of Kowloon City and Wong Tai Sin by 0.3 and 0.2 percentage point respectively. Please refer to the Synopsis in **Section 3.VI** and **Appendix 5** for detailed poverty statistics analysed by District Council district.

Table 3.8: Poverty rates and their changes by selected District Council district, 2017

District Council district	Overall poverty rate (%)		Change (% point(s))
	2016	*2017*	*2017 over 2016*
North	18.7	17.5	-1.2
Kwun Tong	16.2	17.2	+1.0
Sham Shui Po	16.8	17.0	+0.2
Yuen Long	16.8	16.7	-0.1
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	16.4	+1.0
Tuen Mun	15.3	15.9	+0.6
Kwai Tsing	16.4	15.2	-1.2
Overall	**14.7**	**14.7**	#

Notes: (#) Changes less than 0.05 percentage point.
Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.14 Focusing on the forms of poverty in the seven districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates, it is further observed that their child poverty rates were all higher than the overall figure, and their proportions of CSSA and single-parent households were also relatively high in general. In the four districts with the highest poverty rates, their proportions of new-arrival households were higher than the overall figure. In addition, the shares of non-CSSA working poor persons in these districts were all higher than the overall level, suggesting that a less favourable employment situation was one of the main causes of their higher poverty rates (**Table 3.9**). It should be noted that the figures of North, Kwun Tong and Yuen Long districts were higher than the overall average in all selected indicators.

Table 3.9: Selected socio-economic characteristics of districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates, 2017

	Elderly poverty rate	Child poverty rate	Share of non-CSSA working poor persons~	Share of non-CSSA unemployed poor persons~	Share of CSSA house-holds^	Share of single-parent house-holds^	Share of new-arrival house-holds^
North	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Kwun Tong	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Sham Shui Po		×	×	×	×	×	×
Yuen Long	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Wong Tai Sin		×	×	×	×	×	
Tuen Mun	×	×	×	×	×	×	
Kwai Tsing		×	×		×	×	
Overall	**30.5%**	**17.5%**	**4.5%**	**0.9%**	**6.5%**	**2.8%**	**2.8%**

Notes: (~) Proportion in the labour force of the corresponding districts.
(^) Proportion in the total number of domestic households of the corresponding districts.
"×" represents a higher-than-overall relevant proportion in the corresponding districts.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.IV Key Observations

3.15 In 2017, the post-intervention poverty rates of unemployed, economically inactive and elderly households were the highest (71.8%, 59.3% and 47.6% respectively) among all socio-economic groups. The corresponding poverty rate of working households was relatively low (8.1%), demonstrating that employment is the best way to prevent poverty.

3.16 Further analysis of the forms of poverty shows that household groups with higher proportions of working population and higher skill levels among employed persons generally tended to benefit more from improved labour market conditions, and had lower poverty rates compared with other household groups. This once again signifies the importance of employment and skills upgrading in poverty alleviation and prevention. On the other hand, families with a higher dependency ratio were generally at a higher poverty risk. Take single-parent and new-arrival households as examples, their poverty rates after policy intervention (34.3% and 30.2% respectively) were still more than double the overall poverty rate, notwithstanding some gradual improvements over the years. This was partly because around 60% of the single-parent poor households lacked members available for work as they had underage children to take care of. Moreover, as the working members in new-arrival poor households were mostly engaged in lower-skilled occupations (91.3%), it was inevitable that their household incomes were on the low side albeit their higher share of working members.

3.17 Similarly, the poverty rates of elderly households and households with elderly head were also significantly higher than the overall figures. Understandably as these households had more retired and economically inactive members, they lacked recurrent employment earnings, and naturally had higher poverty rates (47.6% and 27.3% respectively in 2017). But thanks to the enhancement of OALA and some elderly members in these households who chose to stay in or re-enter the labour market, the poverty rates of both groups improved visibly after policy intervention in 2017 compared with a year earlier. Resembling the stable overall poverty situation in Hong Kong, the poverty rates of many other selected socio-economic groups stayed largely unchanged. However, the poverty rate of households with children went up. Most of these households had only one working member and some were with elders. This resulted in a heavy burden and a higher risk of poverty for the families concerned.

3.18 In 2017, around 40% of the non-CSSA poor households were working households. Focusing on some 0.14 million non-CSSA working poor

households (with 0.46 million persons therein), their post-intervention situation in 2017 was broadly similar to that in the previous year. These households were usually larger in size with heavy family burden. In this respect, LIFA was found to be more effective in poverty alleviation in 2017 following its implementation and enhancement as compared with the previous year. It successfully lifted 7 000 non-CSSA working households and 26 500 persons therein (of which 11 600 were children) out of poverty, with the corresponding poverty rate reduced by 0.5 percentage point. The effect of LIFA in poverty alleviation was more pronounced for with-children and single-parent poor households. The scheme brought down their poverty rates by 0.9 percentage point and 1.9 percentage points respectively.

3.19 A consolidated analysis on the poverty risk faced by household groups of various characteristics reveals that the poverty situation of household groups is not only affected by economic and labour market performance, but also by the respective social security coverage ratio and the amount of assistance received. For example, single-parent households had a higher take-up rate in CSSA with a higher amount of allowance than new-arrival households, leading to the former's larger reduction in post-intervention poverty rate. In recent years, amid the increasing share of new arrivals living with elders and a subsequent rise in OALA coverage, the post-intervention poverty rate of new-arrival households likewise saw visible improvement.

3.20 In 2017, before policy intervention, about 150 000 non-CSSA working poor households were estimated to fulfill the income and working hour requirements of LIFA / WFA. Yet, only 26 200 households (17.0%) applied for the allowance, illustrating that many families have remained hesitant owing to other criteria or individual considerations. With WFA officially launched in April 2018, the Government will continue to closely monitor its situation and promote WFA proactively through a multi-pronged approach, so as to benefit more working households in need.

3.21 Furthermore, the poverty situation of working persons who attained post-secondary education held largely unchanged in 2017 as compared with 2016. Although these higher-educated poor persons only accounted for 2.7% of the whole poor population with a low poverty rate at 1.9%, the poverty rate was slightly higher than the 2009 level of 1.6%. Compared with the overall working poor, they were relatively younger; nearly half of them were youth aged between 18 and 29; their share of part-timers was higher (37.2%), with almost half of these part-timers being students. Some, even working full-time, had comparatively low monthly working hours, which constrained their employment earnings. In addition, most of them resided in larger households

and were the only working household member, shouldering a heavier family burden. As a result, though better educated with a higher share of higher-skilled workers, they still faced certain degree of poverty risks.

3.22 Analysed by housing type, after recurrent cash intervention, over 40% of the poor population resided in PRH, some 45% lived in owner-occupied housing and around 9% were private tenants. The post-intervention poverty rate of PRH households went up, conceivably attributable to the continuous increase in the group's proportion of economically inactive households and the overall dependency ratio. The poverty situation of private tenants and owner-occupier households was broadly similar to that of the previous year.

3.23 Analysed by the 18 districts in Hong Kong, the five districts with the highest post-intervention poverty rates in 2017 were North district, Kwun Tong, Sham Shui Po, Yuen Long and Wong Tai Sin, similar to that in 2016. Districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates generally had lower proportions of working population and higher shares of workers engaged in lower-skilled occupations. Their child poverty rates also tended to be higher than the overall figure. This is consistent with the analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics.

Box 3.4

The Situation of "At-risk-of-poverty" Households

The first-term CoP adopted the concept of "relative poverty", and set the poverty line at 50% of the pre-intervention monthly median household income by household size[61]. However, there have been views of setting multiple poverty lines on top of that, such as at 60% of the median, for a parallel review of the situation of households with incomes below and slightly above the poverty line[62]. This box article applies the current poverty line analytical framework to households with incomes below 60% of the median (hereafter referred to as "at-risk-of-poverty" households) to provide a brief analysis of the poverty risk and socio-economic characteristics of these households.

2. The thresholds of 50% and 60% of the median household income by household size in 2017 are as follows:

Table 3.10: Selected percentages of the median household income before policy intervention by household size, 2017

Household size	Level corresponding to the selected percentage of the median household income before policy intervention ($, per month)	
	50% (i.e. households with incomes below this threshold are considered poor households)	60% (i.e. households with incomes below this threshold are considered at-risk-of-poverty households)
1-person	4,000	4,800
2-person	9,800	11,700
3-person	15,000	18,000
4-person	19,900	23,800
5-person	20,300	24,300
6-person+	22,500	27,000

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3. By applying the thresholds in **Table 3.10**, the number of at-risk-of-poverty households, the population therein and its share of the overall population (hereafter referred to as "at-risk-of-poverty rate") in Hong Kong can be computed. Before policy intervention in 2017, there were 727 100 at-risk-of-poverty households, with

61 In setting the poverty line, CoP took into account a common practice adopted by some international organisations (e.g. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)) and local non-governmental organisations (e.g. Hong Kong Council of Social Service (HKCSS) and Oxfam Hong Kong (Oxfam)) to set the main poverty threshold at 50% of the median household income. On the other hand, if the poverty line was set at a higher percentage (e.g. 60%) of the median household income before policy intervention, many households with higher incomes would inevitably be included.

62 The European Union (EU) pegs its "at-risk-of-poverty thresholds" at 60% of the median household income to monitor the situation of households with relatively low incomes. According to the EU's definition, households below the at-risk-of-poverty thresholds have relatively low incomes compared with other residents of the country, but they are not poor households. It does not necessarily imply that their standard of living is low either.

Box 3.4 (Cont'd)

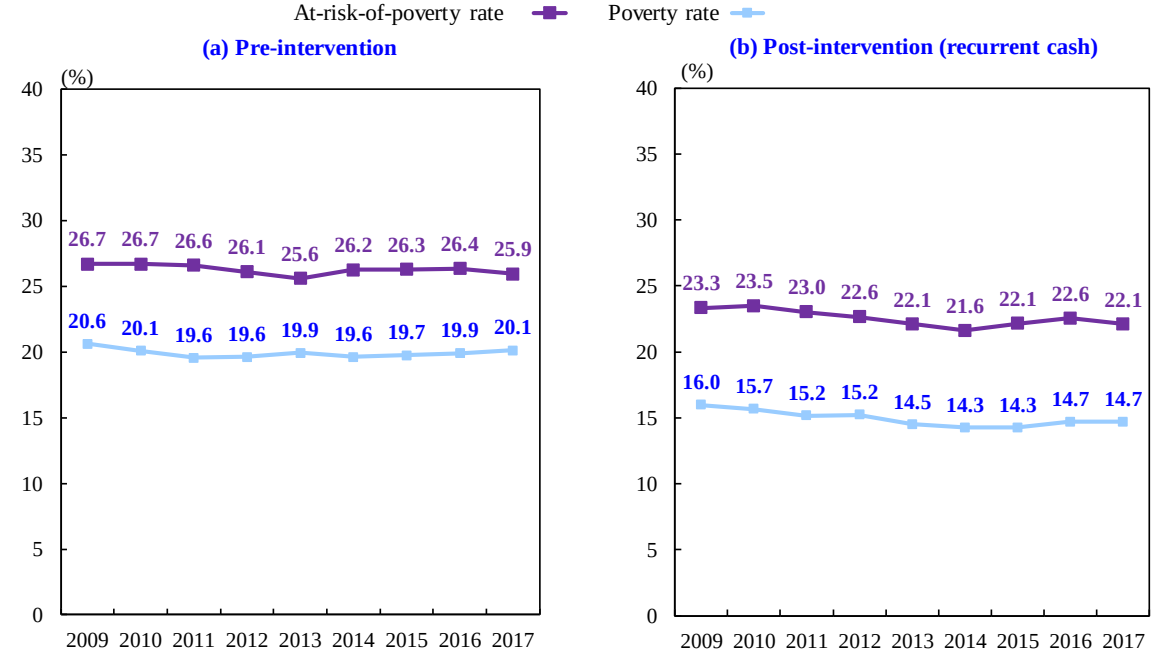
1 773 900 persons therein (**Table 3.11**) and the at-risk-of-poverty rate was 25.9% (**Figure 3.24**), representing respective decreases of 2 100 households, 16 700 persons and 0.5 percentage point over 2016. On the back of tight labour market conditions and appreciable increases in earnings of grassroots workers, the number of working households with incomes just above the poverty line (especially those without retired elders) declined notably over the preceding year, leading to a decline in the overall at-risk-of-poverty rate.

Table 3.11: Number of at-risk-of-poverty households and population therein before and after policy intervention, 2016-2017

Number ('000)	Pre-intervention		Post-recurrent cash intervention	
	Households	Population	Households	Population
At-risk-of-poverty households (with incomes below 60% of the median household income)				
2017	727.1	1 773.9	606.7	1 511.7
2016	729.1	1 790.6	617.7	1 532.8
Annual change[@]	-2.1	-16.7	-11.0	-21.1
Among which: households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median household income				
2017	133.0	397.2	186.9	502.9
2016	147.0	438.1	205.3	537.0
Annual change[@]	-13.9	-40.9	-18.4	-34.0
Poor households (with incomes below 50% of the median household income)				
2017	594.0	1 376.6	419.8	1 008.8
2016	582.2	1 352.5	412.4	995.8
Annual change[@]	+11.9	+24.2	+7.4	+13.0

Note: (@) Annual changes are calculated based on unrounded figures.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 3.24: At-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate, 2009-2017



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.4 (Cont'd)

4. A comparison of the situations before and after recurrent cash intervention shows that the at-risk-of-poverty rate fell by 3.8 percentage points to 22.1% in 2017. This reflects not only the poverty alleviation impact of recurrent cash policies, but also their effectiveness in reducing the risk of poverty. The post-intervention number of at-risk-of-poverty households, the population therein and the at-risk-of-poverty rate went down by 11 000 households, 21 100 persons and 0.5 percentage point, to 606 700 households, 1 511 700 persons and 22.1% respectively over 2016.

Table 3.12: Comparison of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households in terms of selected socio-economic characteristics before policy intervention, 2017

2017	Households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median	Poor households	Overall households
Number of households ('000)	133.0 (147.0)	594.0	2 531.6
Size of population ('000)	397.2 (438.1)	1 376.6	6 839.7
Workers ('000)	149.9 (167.2)	246.4	3 458.5
Children ('000)	75.7 (80.3)	233.6	1 011.0
Household characteristics* (%)			
CSSA	1.1 (1.2)	27.1	6.5
Elderly	13.3 (12.1)	37.5	12.9
3-person+	63.7 (64.9)	36.9	52.6
With-children	38.9 (38.7)	26.0	28.0
Economically active	82.7 (83.7)	39.1	80.5
Working	81.6 (82.6)	35.4	79.3
Population characteristics (%)			
Economic dependency ratio#	1 476 (1 430)	3 704	911
Labour force participation rate	47.6 (48.1)	24.6	59.6
Unemployment rate**	6.6 (7.3)	15.8	3.4
Upper secondary education and above~	60.8 (59.2)	57.2	77.1
Part-time / underemployed~	17.6 (17.4)	22.9	9.5

Notes: (*) Proportion of households with the relevant socio-economic characteristics in total number of domestic households of the corresponding groups.
(#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
(**) Refers to the unemployment rate of the population in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers).
(~) Proportion of the relevant persons, among economically active persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2016.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5. **Table 3.12** shows a clear comparison of the differences in major socio-economic characteristics between households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and households in poverty before policy intervention:

Box 3.4 (Cont'd)

- **Higher labour force participation rate (LFPR):** Among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, the LFPR was 47.6%, much higher than the 24.6% for poor households.
- **Better employment situation:** Among persons in households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, the unemployment rate and the proportion of part-timers / underemployed persons were 6.6% and 17.6% respectively, both substantially lower than the corresponding figures for poor households (15.8% and 22.9% respectively).
- **Higher educational attainment:** Among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, 60.8% of the economically active persons attained upper secondary education and above, higher than the corresponding figure of 57.2% for poor households.
- **More family members with a smaller proportion of elderly households:** Among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, 63.7% were 3-person-and-above households (36.9% for poor households), but only 13.3% were elderly households (37.5% for poor households).

It is evident in the above analyses that households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median generally fared better than poor households in terms of employment situation, educational attainment, etc. Hence, these households should benefit more from gains in employment earnings amid sustained economic growth relative to poor households.

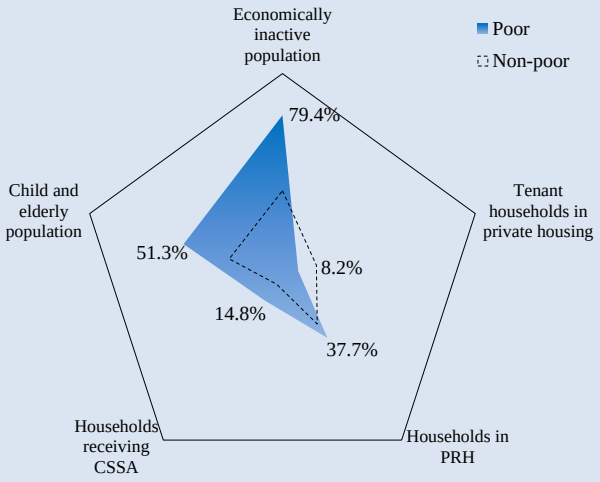
6. While setting the poverty line at 50% of the median household income helps us focus more on the socio-economic groups most in need and formulate appropriate and effective poverty alleviation policies for optimal use of limited resources, the Government not only supports households living below the poverty line, but also assists families at higher risk of poverty. Of the estimated transfers of all recurrent cash measures amounting to $43.2 billion in 2017, $28.5 billion (65.9%) was received by pre-intervention poor households, $2.6 billion (6.0%) by households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, and another $2.6 billion (5.9%) by households with incomes between 60% and 70% of the median.

7. It should be noted that the poverty line is not equivalent to a "poverty alleviation line", and the Government's social security policies in support of the underprivileged are not confined to poor households but designed with dual functions of both poverty alleviation and prevention. For example, the income test thresholds of OALA and LIFA (renamed as WFA in April 2018) are far more lenient than the poverty line. Take LIFA in 2017 as an example - as estimated by C&SD, among the 39 100 working households receiving LIFA, while the majority (67.0%) were pre-intervention poor households, about two-tenths (22.0%) were households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median household income. This demonstrates that the purpose of poverty prevention is achieved by not only assisting households living in poverty but also benefiting households with incomes slightly above the poverty line.

3.V A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by Selected Household Group

(i) Overall poor households

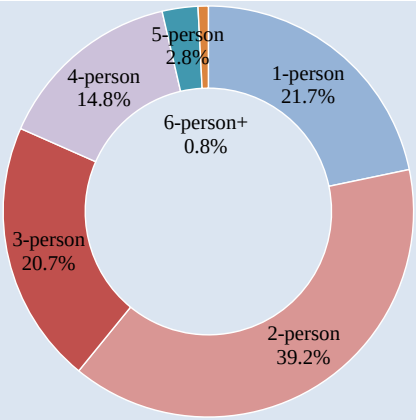
- Definition: domestic households with monthly household income (after recurrent cash intervention) below the poverty line of the corresponding household size.
- Over 80% of the poor households were 1- to 3-person households; mostly resided in owner-occupied housing (49.2%) and PRH (37.7%), while only 8.2% were private tenants.
- A relatively low proportion of poor persons aged 18-64 were economically active. The demographic and economic dependency ratios were relatively high.
- The unemployment rate and the share of part-time / underemployed workers of the poor population were relatively high.
- The poverty rate remained unchanged compared with the preceding year (14.7%), reflecting a largely stable poverty situation.



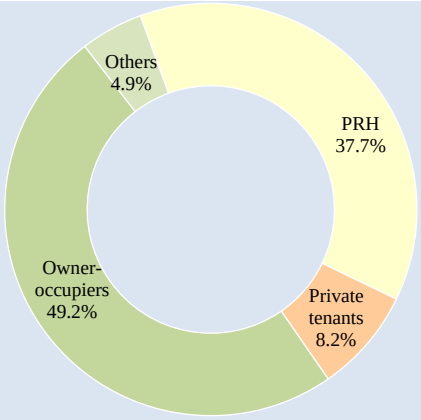
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	419.8
Poor population ('000)	1 008.8
Poverty rate (%)	14.7
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	20,576.2
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,100

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Median monthly household income ($)	7,000
Median age	54
LFPR (%)	24.0
Unemployment rate (%)	18.8
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 052 / 3 862

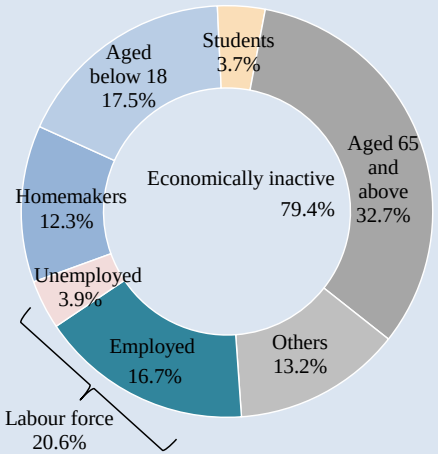
Poor households - size



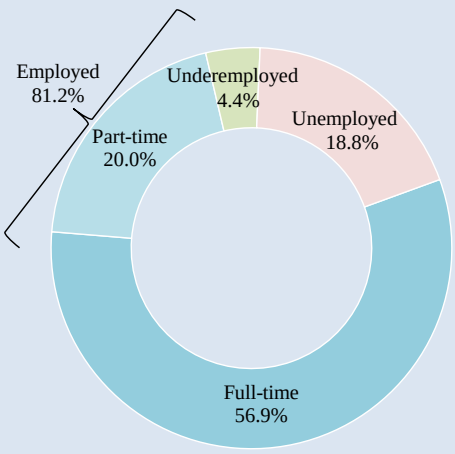
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



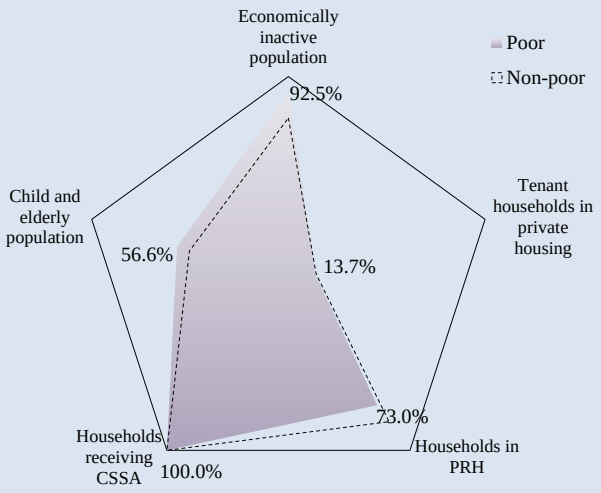
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) CSSA poor households

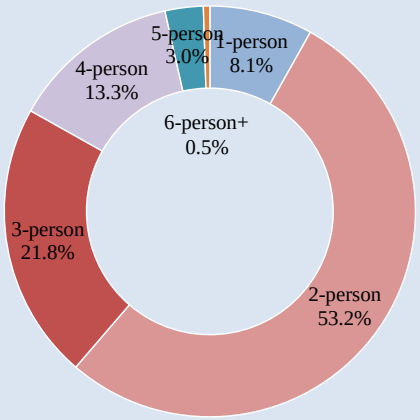
- Definition: domestic households in poverty receiving Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA).
- Most (75.0%) of them were 2- and 3-person households. 92.5% of their household members were economically inactive, while the unemployment rate of economically active population therein stood high at 41.8%.
- 73.0% of CSSA poor households lived in PRH.
- These are estimates from GHS and do not completely tally with SWD's administrative records.
- Compared with the previous year, the poverty rate of CSSA households went up, partly showing that amid continued decline in the number of CSSA recipients, the households remaining in the social safety net were mostly those having greater difficulty getting out of poverty.



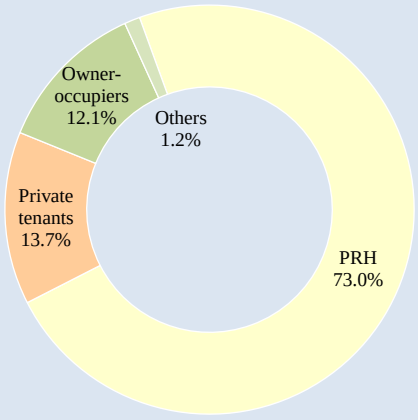
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	62.3
Poor population ('000)	156.7
Poverty rate (%)	45.7
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	2,118.0
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	2,800

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.1
Median monthly household income ($)	8,600
Median age	45
LFPR (%)	9.6
Unemployment rate (%)	41.8
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 305 / 12 313

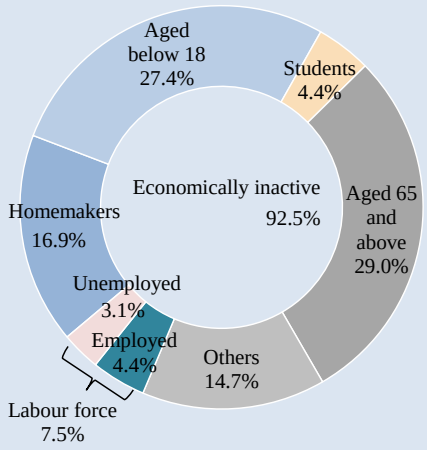
Poor households - size



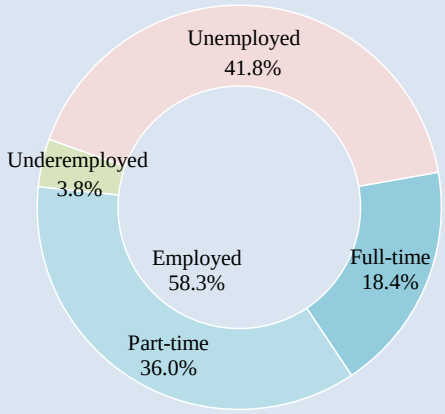
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



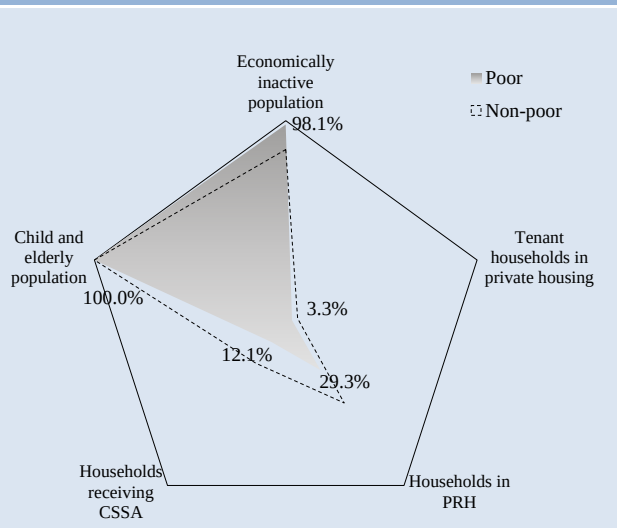
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Elderly poor households

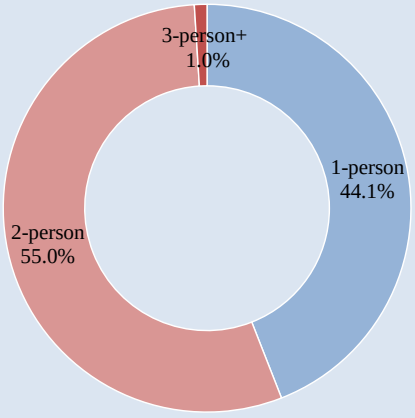
- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members aged 65 and above.
- Elderly poor households were mostly singleton and 2-person households. 98.1% of the elders living therein were economically inactive.
- The proportion of elderly poor households living in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing (57.7%) was visibly higher than those of other groups, among whom, over 40% were identified as "income poor, owning property of certain value", based on the value of their owner-occupied properties.
- Thanks to the enhancement of OALA and some elders who opted to continue working or re-enter the labour market, the poverty rate of elderly households improved significantly, down by 1.2 percentage points over a year earlier.



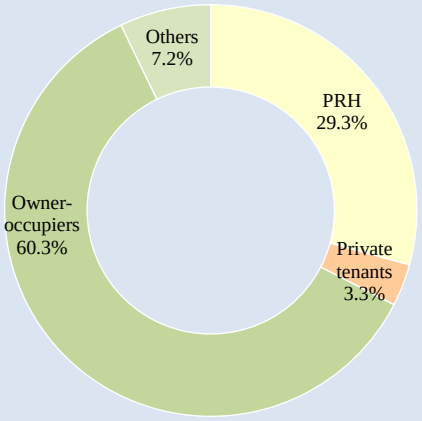
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	139.9
Poor population ('000)	219.6
Poverty rate (%)	47.6
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	5,569.8
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,300

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	1.6 / @
Median monthly household income ($)	3,100
Median age	75
LFPR (%)	1.9
Unemployment rate (%)	§
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 51 159

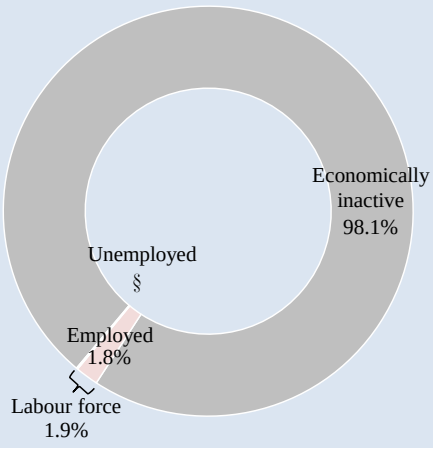
Poor households - size



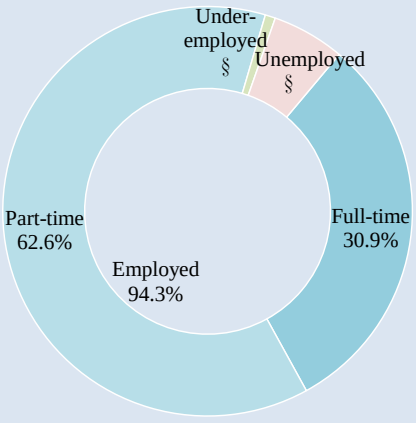
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



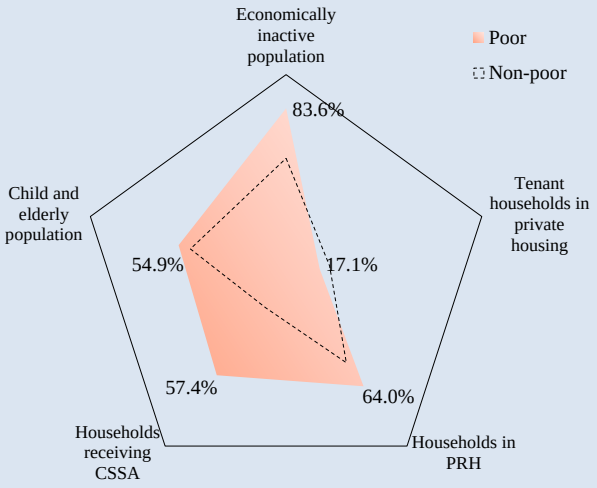
Economically active poor population - employment status



Notes: (@) Less than 0.05. (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Single-parent poor households

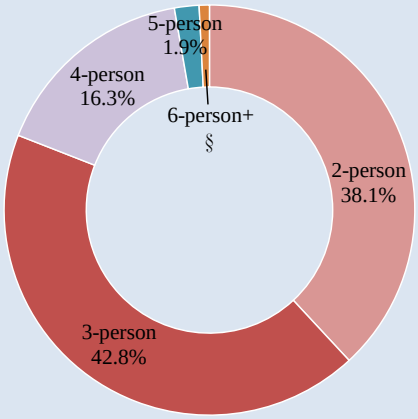
- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one widowed, divorced, separated, or never married member living with children aged below 18.
- Single-parent poor households were mostly 2- and 3-person households. Only 16.4% of the household members were economically active, while the proportion of part-timers / underemployed persons among the working population was rather high (38.2%).
- Most of the households resided in PRH (64.0%) and received CSSA (57.4%). The shares of both groups were relatively high as compared with other socio-economic household groups.
- The poverty situation of single-parent households remained largely stable compared with the preceding year, with the poverty rate edging down by 0.1 percentage point.



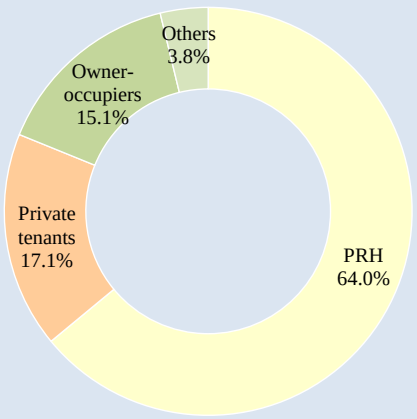
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	25.0
Poor population ('000)	71.1
Poverty rate (%)	34.3
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,142.0
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,800

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.4
Median monthly household income ($)	9,600
Median age	18
LFPR (%)	25.9
Unemployment rate (%)	15.1
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 218 / 5 093

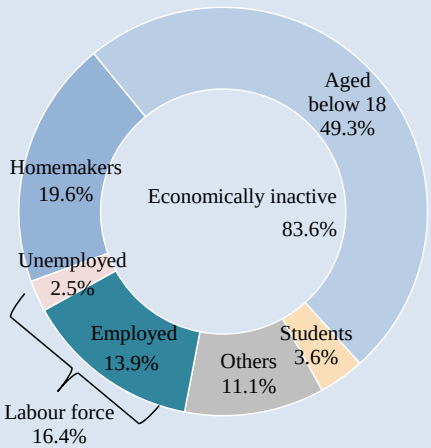
Poor households - size



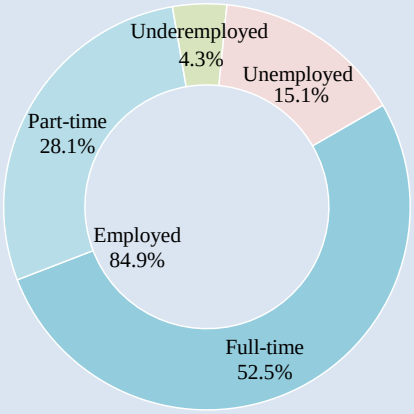
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



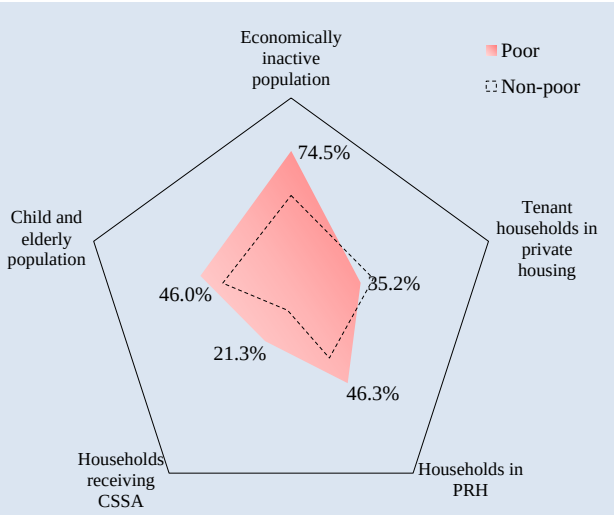
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) New-arrival poor households

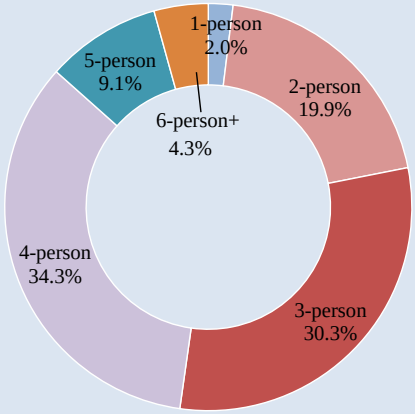
- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one member who is One-way Permit Holder and has resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
- New-arrival poor households were mostly 3- and 4-person households. Their LFPR was relatively high among various household groups. Yet, with a low proportion (8.7%) of higher-skilled workers, household incomes remained on the low side.
- The proportions of new-arrival poor households residing in PRH (46.3%) and private rental housing (35.2%) were relatively high.
- The poverty situation of new-arrival households stayed broadly unchanged compared with the preceding year, with the poverty rate edging up by 0.1 percentage point.



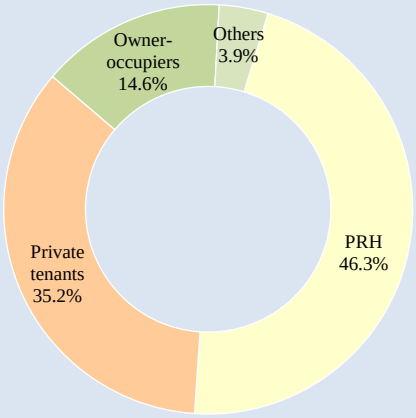
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	20.9
Poor population ('000)	71.3
Poverty rate (%)	30.2
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,056.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,200

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	3.4 / 0.8
Median monthly household income ($)	12,300
Median age	34
LFPR (%)	37.6
Unemployment rate (%)	13.8
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	852 / 2 914

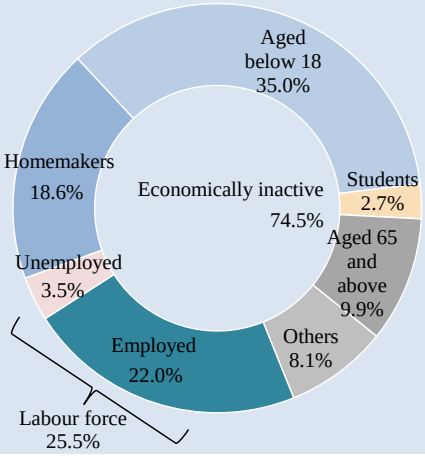
Poor households - size



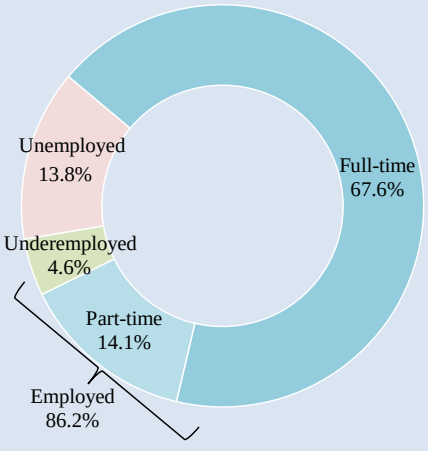
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



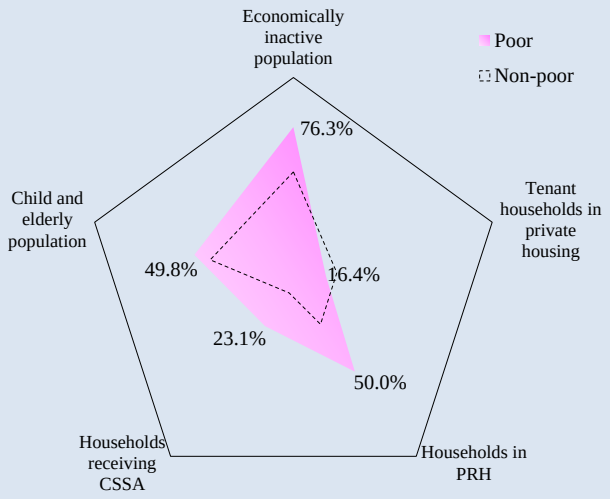
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vi) Poor households with children

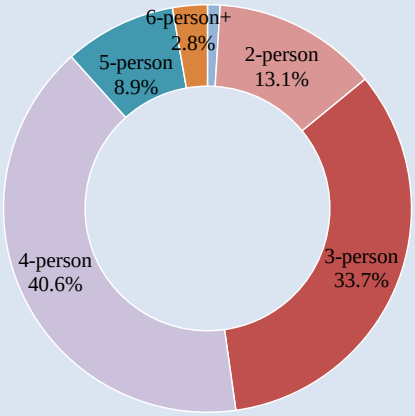
- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one member aged below 18.
- Poor households with children comprised mostly 3- and 4-person households. Their average household size (3.5 persons) was relatively large. Over three-quarters of the members in the households were economically inactive.
- Half of the poor households with children resided in PRH, a proportion higher than that of overall poor households (37.7%).
- Their poverty rate rose by 0.5 percentage point over the preceding year. Most were larger working poor households with one working member only. Some households had a heavy family burden, with both children and elders to take care of. While LIFA/WFA benefited a considerable number of these households, quite a number of them have yet to make an application due to various reasons.



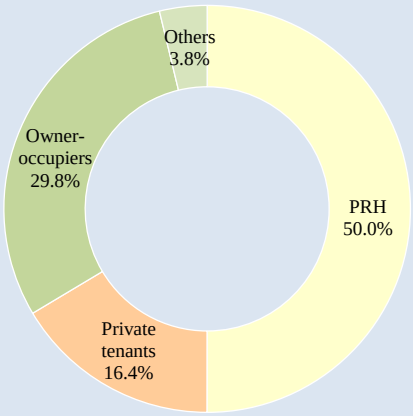
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	119.5
Poor population ('000)	420.3
Poverty rate (%)	15.8
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	6,417.6
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,500

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	3.5 / 0.7
Median monthly household income ($)	12,900
Median age	31
LFPR (%)	36.1
Unemployment rate (%)	10.9
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	991 / 3 223

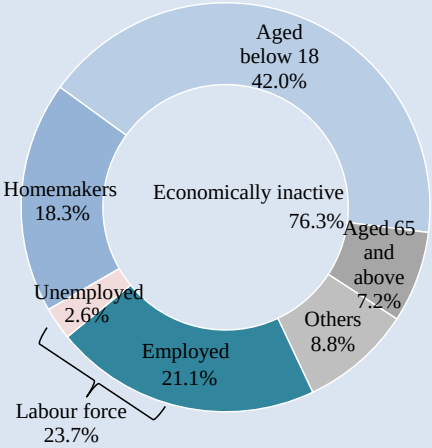
Poor households - size



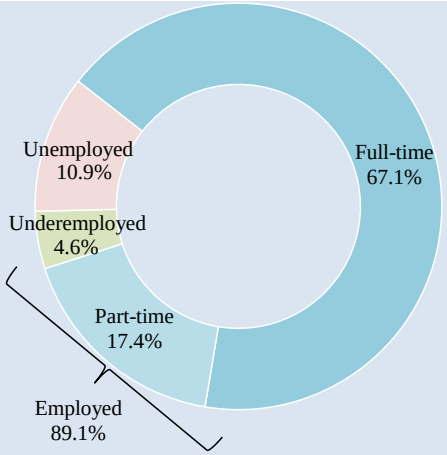
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



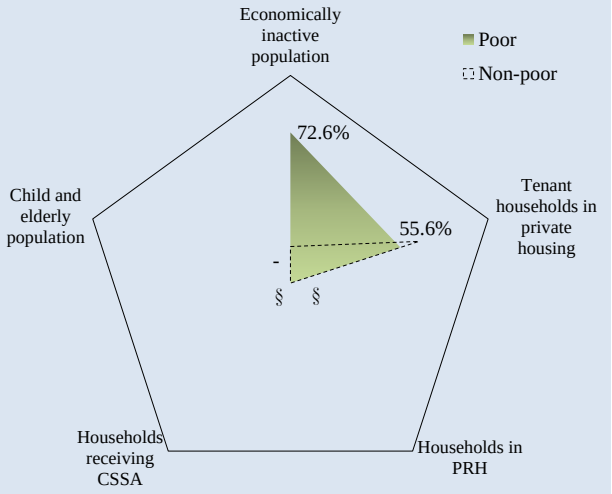
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Youth poor households

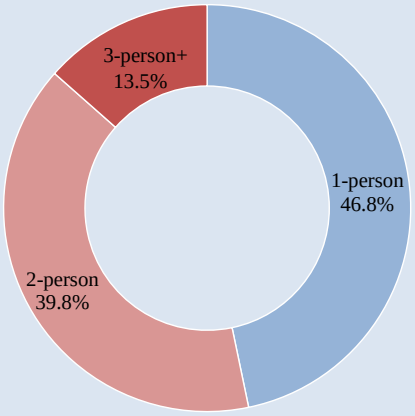
- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members aged 18-29.
- The number of youth poor households and the size of their population were small. Nearly half were singleton households and about two-fifths were 2-person households. The majority of household members were economically inactive, mostly students. The unemployment rate of the labour force therein stood high at 50.9%.
- Compared with other groups, private tenant households in this group accounted for a particularly high proportion (55.6%).
- The poverty rate of youth households rose by 0.2 percentage point over a year earlier, though still the lowest among the rates of various socio-economic household groups.



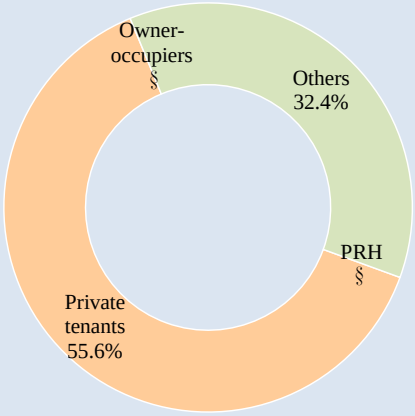
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	2.2
Poor population ('000)	3.9
Poverty rate (%)	4.9
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	106.0
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,000

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	1.7 / 0.2
Median monthly household income ($)	2,700
Median age	23
LFPR (%)	27.4
Unemployment rate (%)	50.9
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 2 648

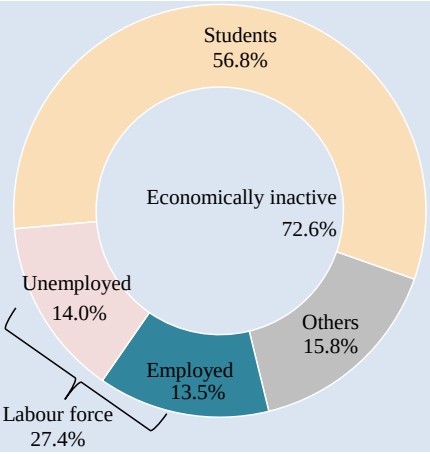
Poor households - size



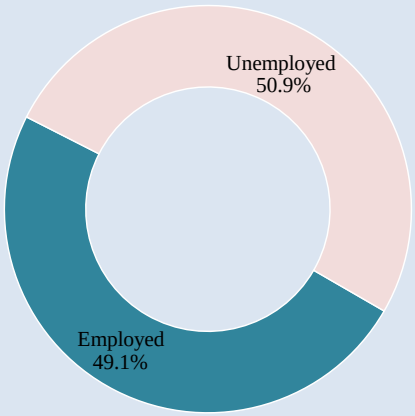
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



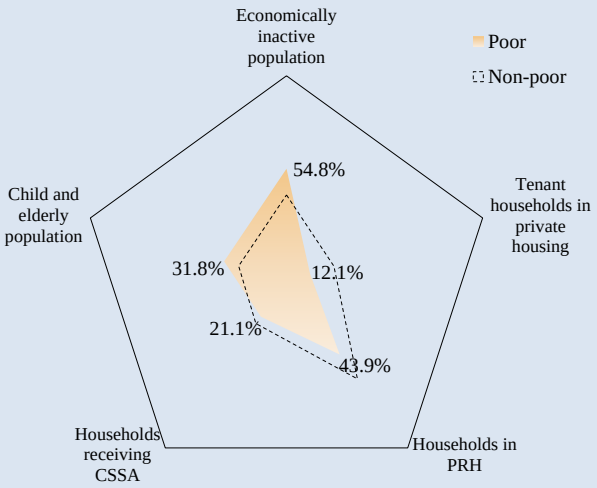
Economically active poor population - employment status



Notes: (-) Not applicable.
(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Unemployed poor households

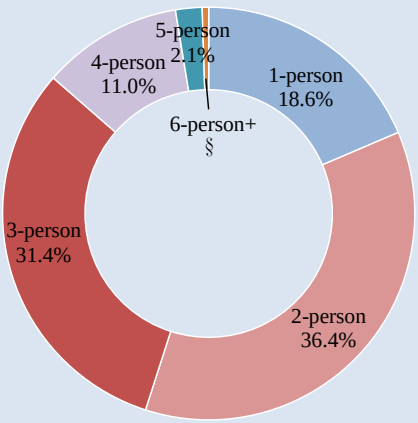
- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all economically active members being unemployed.
- Unemployed poor households were mostly 2- and 3-person households. The proportion of CSSA households (21.1%) was higher than that of overall poor households.
- Nearly three-tenths (28.6%) of the unemployed members were long-term unemployed (viz. unemployed for 6 months and above).
- 43.9% of the poor households resided in PRH, while 39.8% lived in owner-occupied housing.
- Their poverty rate increased by 2.0 percentage points, mainly attributable to a larger reduction in the total number of unemployed persons amid full employment. The size of their poor population in fact shrank by 500 persons compared with the previous year.



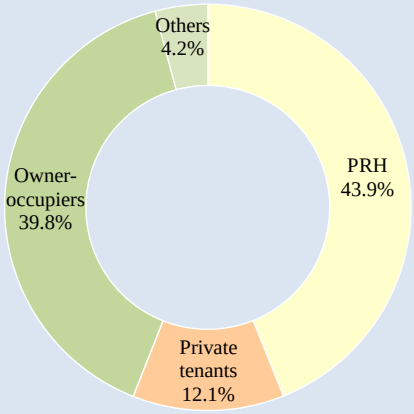
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	19.2
Poor population ('000)	46.8
Poverty rate (%)	71.8
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,464.0
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	6,300

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.4 / n.a.
Median monthly household income ($)	5,300
Median age	46
LFPR (%)	50.5
Unemployment rate (%)	100.0
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	466 / 1 214

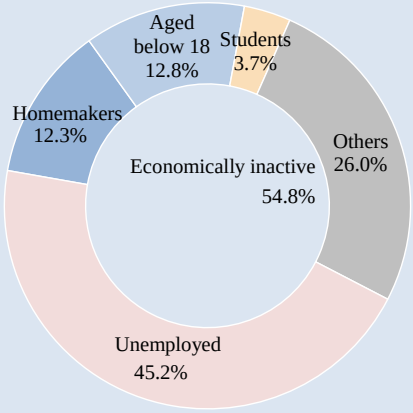
Poor households - size



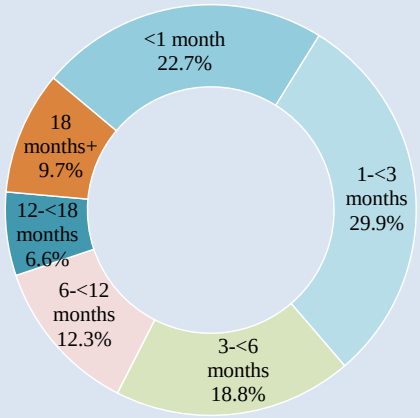
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



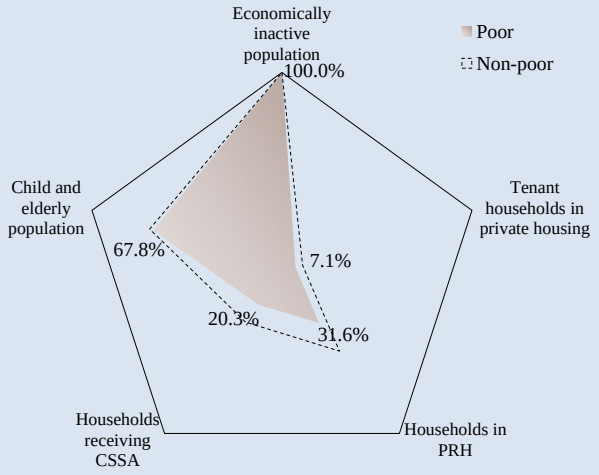
Poor population - duration of unemployment



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Economically inactive poor households

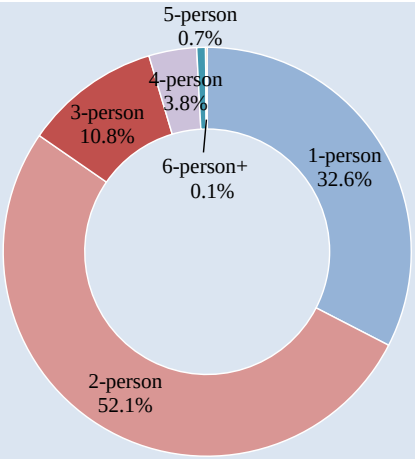
- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members being economically inactive.
- Over half (55.8%) of the population in economically inactive poor households were elders. Many of the households were singleton and 2-person elderly households. Households with elderly head accounted for 65.3% of this group.
- 31.6% of the economically inactive poor households resided in PRH, while 55.4% lived in owner-occupied housing. The situation was similar to that of elderly poor households.
- The poverty rate of economically inactive households edged up by 0.1 percentage point over a year earlier, reflecting a largely stable poverty situation.



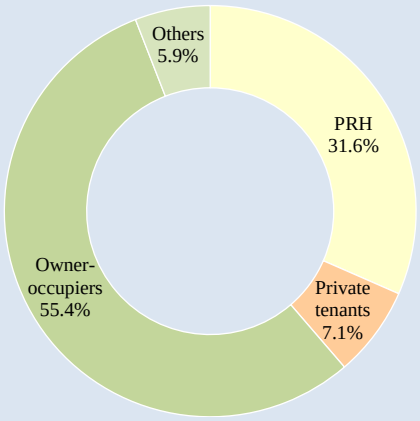
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	255.4
Poor population ('000)	481.2
Poverty rate (%)	59.3
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	13,195.6
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,300

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	1.9 / n.a.
Median monthly household income ($)	3,600
Median age	66
LFPR (%)	n.a.
Unemployment rate (%)	n.a.
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	2 102 / n.a.

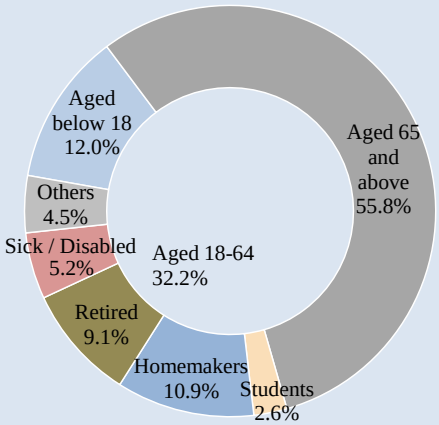
Poor households - size



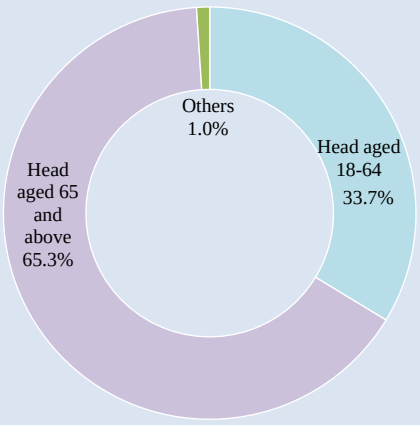
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economically inactive - reasons



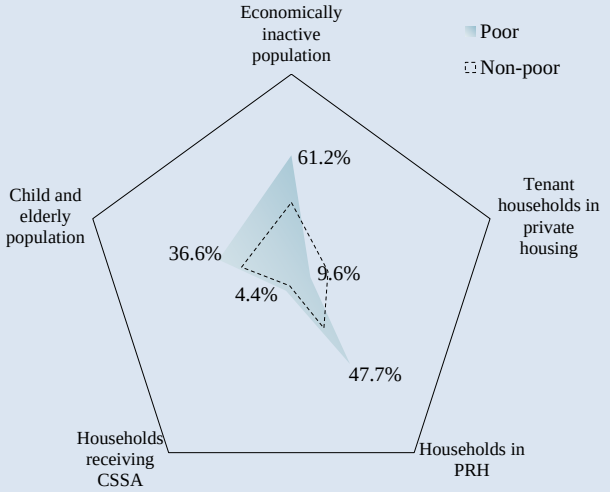
Poor households - age of household head



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Working poor households

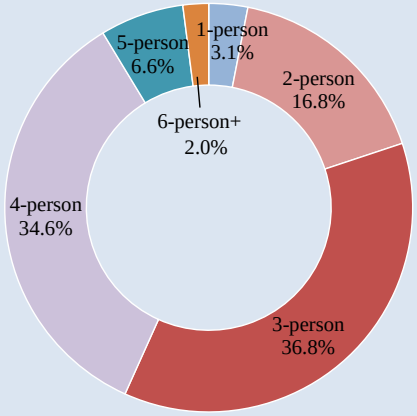
- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one employed member, excluding FDHs.
- Working poor households comprised mostly 3- and 4-person households. While their average household size (3.3 persons) was significantly larger than that of overall poor households (2.4 persons), most of the households had only one working member.
- The proportion of poor households receiving CSSA was only 4.4%, far lower than the 14.8% of overall poor households. Nearly half (47.7%) of the poor households resided in PRH, while 39.5% of them were owner-occupiers.
- As compared with the preceding year, the poverty situation of working households remained largely stable, with the poverty rate inching up by 0.1 percentage point.



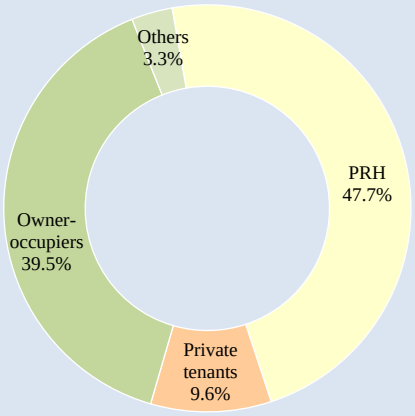
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	145.1
Poor population ('000)	480.8
Poverty rate (%)	8.1
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	5,916.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,400

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	3.3 / 1.2
Median monthly household income ($)	13,100
Median age	40
LFPR (%)	48.1
Unemployment rate (%)	9.5
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	578 / 1 580

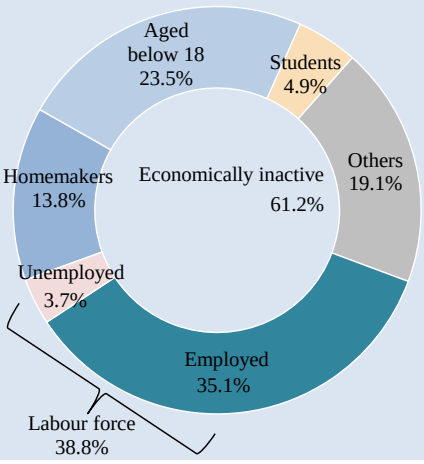
Poor households - size



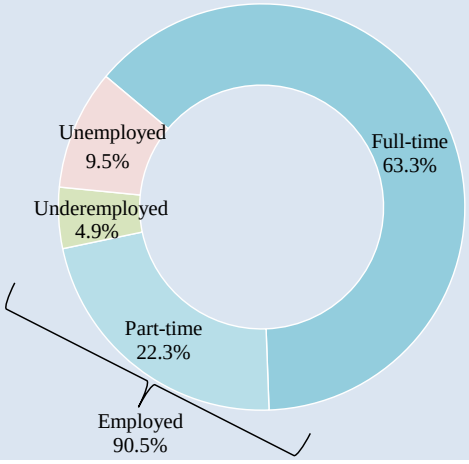
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



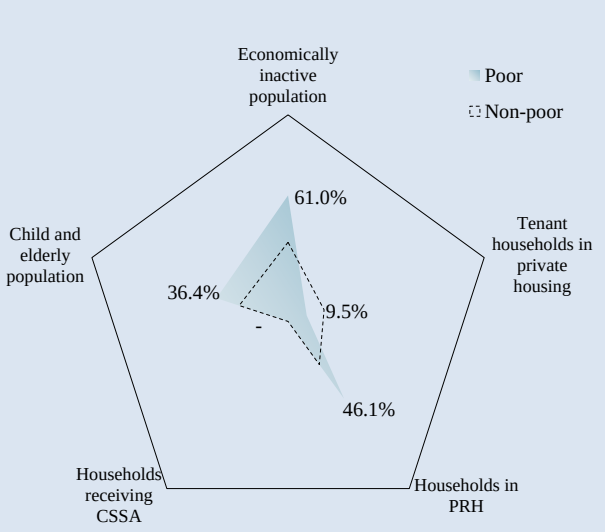
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xi) Non-CSSA working poor households

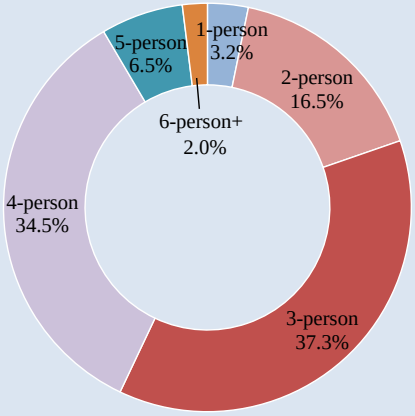
- Definition: working poor domestic households, excluding CSSA households.
- Households in this group were similar to the overall working poor households in terms of socio-economic characteristics, housing types and economic activity status.
- Sharing similar difficulties as the overall working poor households, the household size of this group was relatively large; most (80.3%) were 3-person-and-above households, with on average only one working member per household to support two jobless members, which was a rather heavy family burden.
- The poverty rate of non-CSSA working poor households edged up by 0.1 percentage point. The poverty situation was broadly similar to that of the previous year.



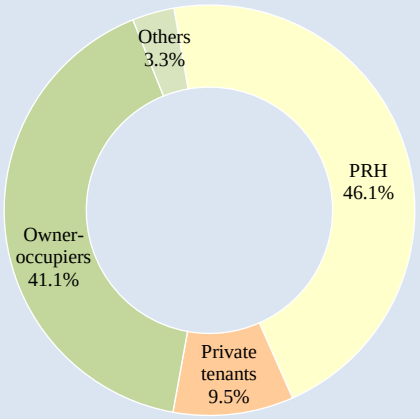
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	138.8
Poor population ('000)	459.1
Poverty rate (%)	7.8
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	5,699.5
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,400

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	3.3 / 1.2
Median monthly household income ($)	13,100
Median age	40
LFPR (%)	48.2
Unemployment rate (%)	9.7
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	573 / 1 564

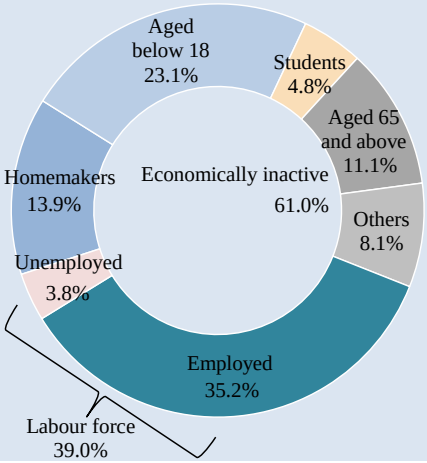
Poor households - size



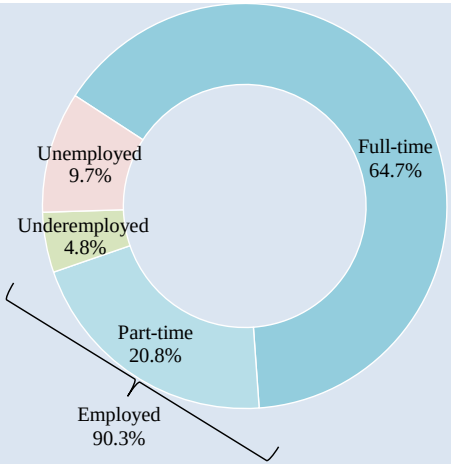
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



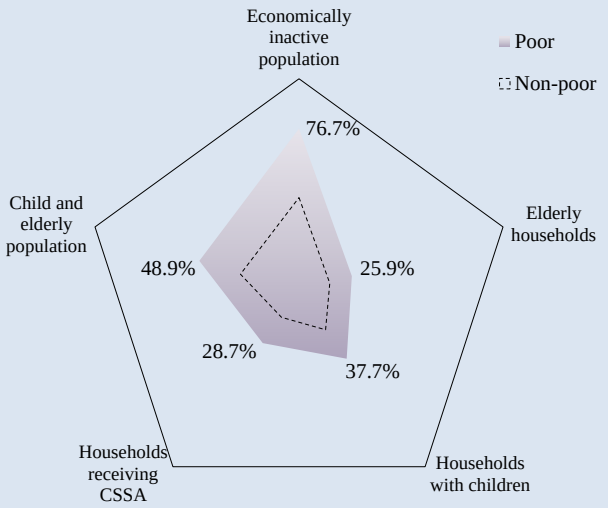
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (-) Not applicable.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xii) PRH poor households

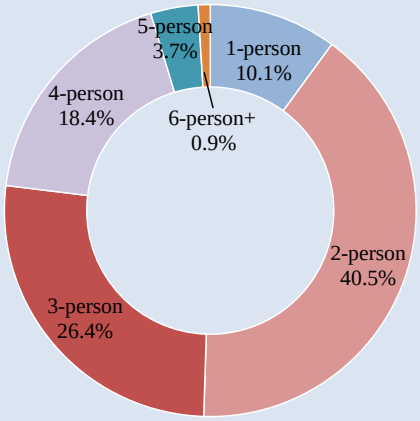
- 42.1% of the poor population resided in PRH. Their poverty rate (20.5%) was higher than the overall figure of 14.7%.
- PRH poor households were mostly 2- and 3-person households, with a relatively high proportion of households receiving CSSA (28.7%); 37.7% of them had children, higher than the 28.5% of overall poor households.
- Over two-fifths were working households. Over 70% of their working members worked full-time. However, given their lower educational attainment, most were engaged in lower-skilled jobs with limited household incomes.
- The poverty rate increased to 20.5%, up by 0.4 percentage point over 2016, plausibly attributable to the increase in the group's proportion of economically inactive households and the overall dependency ratio.



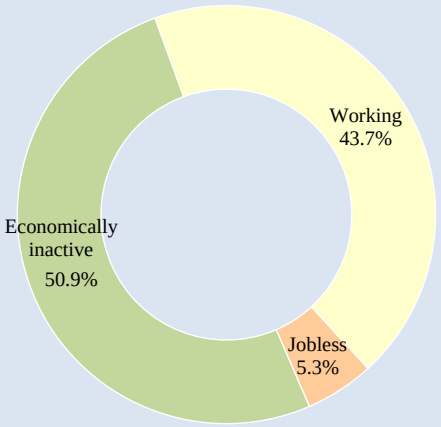
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	158.3
Poor population ('000)	424.7
Poverty rate (%)	20.5
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	5,763.6
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,000

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.7 / 0.5
Median monthly household income ($)	8,900
Median age	47
LFPR (%)	27.8
Unemployment rate (%)	18.0
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	956 / 3 299

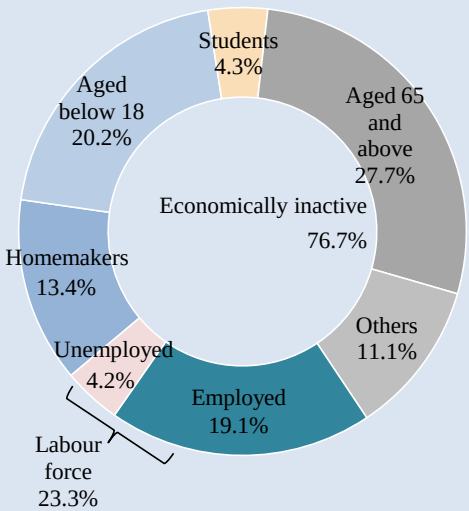
Poor households - size



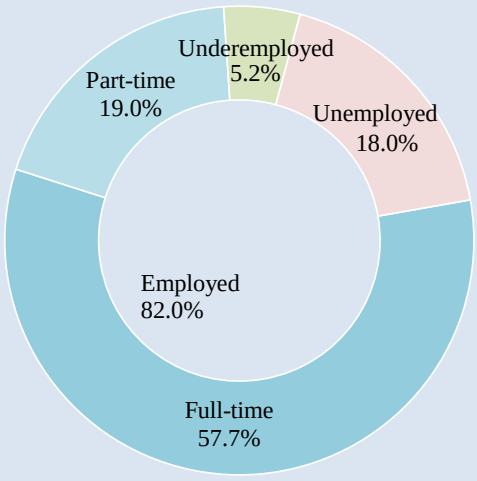
Poor households - economic characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



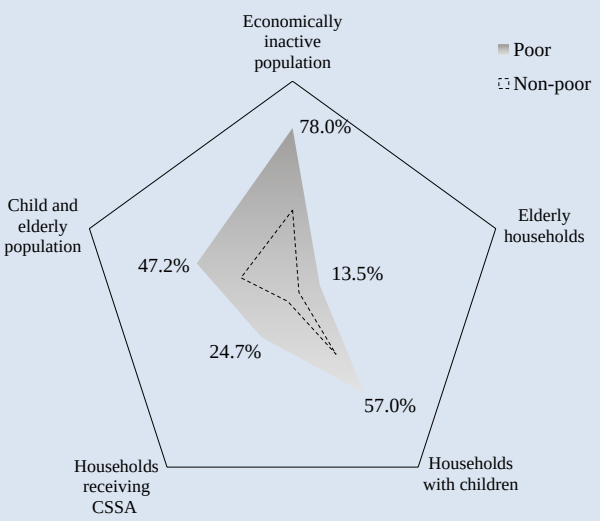
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiii) Private tenant poor households

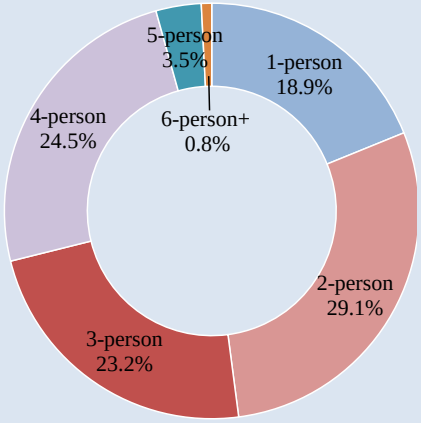
- The size of the poor population was the smallest in private tenant households, accounting for 9.1% of the overall poor population. Their poverty rate (9.1%) was far lower than the overall figure of 14.7%.
- The majority (76.8%) were 2- to 4-person households. The proportion of households with children stood high at 57.0%. More than one-tenth (13.5%) of them were elderly households.
- Nearly half (47.1%) of the households were economically active, with around three-quarters of the employed members working full-time.
- The poverty rate of the private tenant households edged down by 0.1 percentage point, suggesting a broadly similar poverty situation over the preceding year.



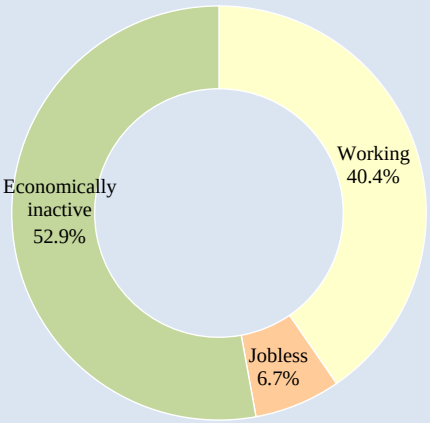
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	34.4
Poor population ('000)	92.0
Poverty rate (%)	9.1
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,591.5
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,900

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.7 / 0.5
Median monthly household income ($)	9,100
Median age	33
LFPR (%)	32.0
Unemployment rate (%)	22.9
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	893 / 3 551

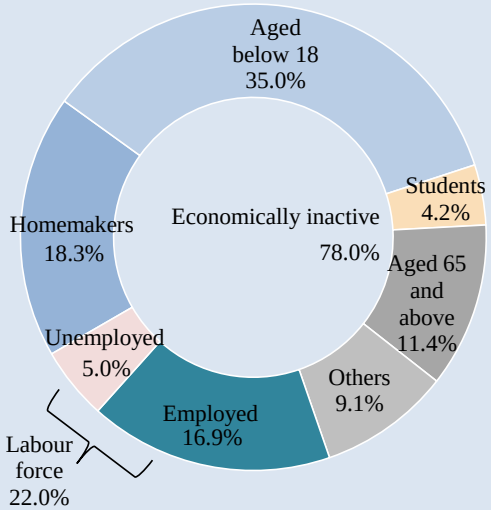
Poor households - size



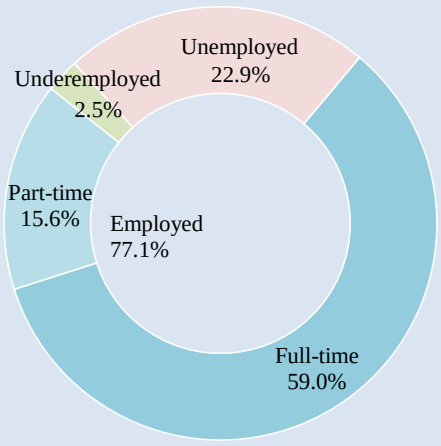
Poor households - economic characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



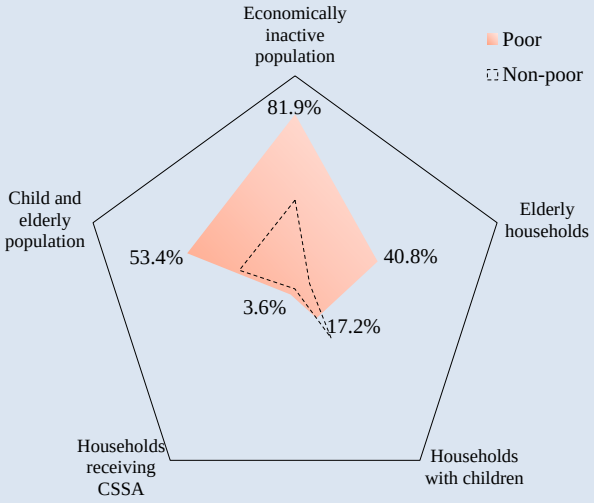
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiv) Owner-occupier poor households

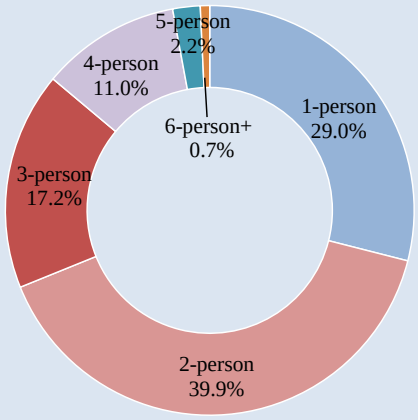
- Compared with PRH and private tenant households, owner-occupier households accounted for most of the poor population (45.0%), with their poverty rate lower than the overall figure.
- Nearly seven-tenths were 1- and 2-person households, and over four-tenths were elderly households. Both proportions were higher than those in other housing types.
- About nine-tenths were without mortgages, while only 3.6% received CSSA. Over eight-tenths of the non-CSSA poor households had no financial needs, suggesting that the asset conditions of these households were different from those in other housing types. Meanwhile, 81.9% of the poor population were economically inactive, among whom nearly half were elders.
- The poverty rate of this group stayed at 12.9%. Their poverty situation remained stable in comparison to a year earlier.



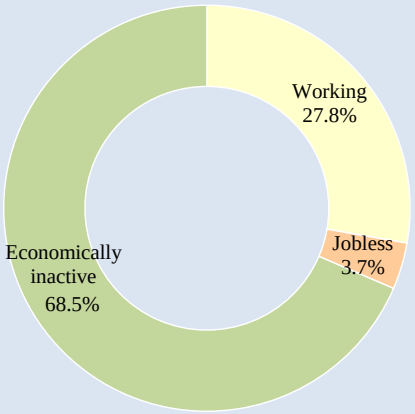
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	206.4
Poor population ('000)	453.7
Poverty rate (%)	12.9
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	12,197.0
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,900

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.3
Median monthly household income ($)	3,500
Median age	61
LFPR (%)	19.9
Unemployment rate (%)	18.7
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 146 / 4 534

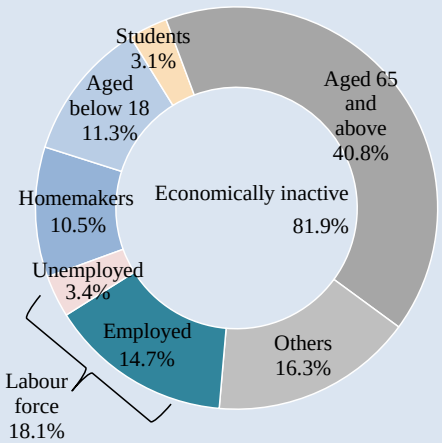
Poor households - size



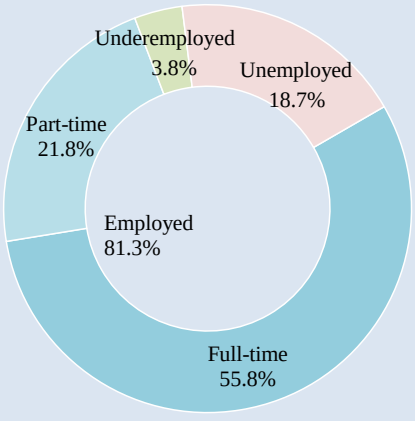
Poor households - economic characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



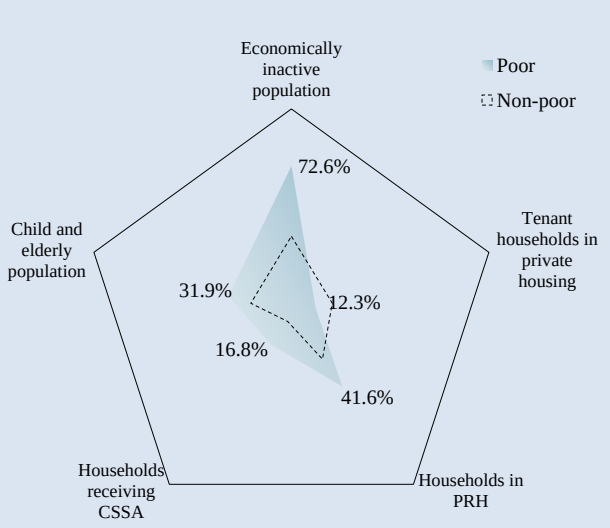
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xv) Poor households with head aged 18-64

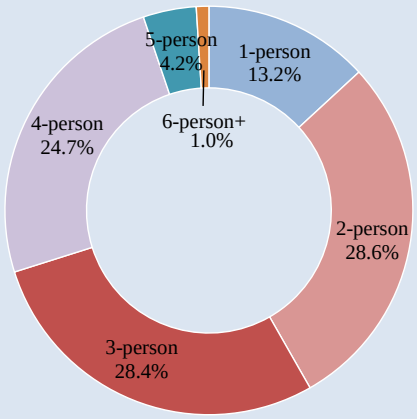
- Definition: domestic households in poverty with their head aged 18-64.
- Most of the households were 2- to 4-person households (81.6%).
- The proportion of economically active members among persons aged 18-64 was 39.8%. Nearly half of the households had children. Family burden would be heavy among these households.
- 41.6% of the poor households resided in PRH, while 42.1% lived in owner-occupied housing.
- The poverty situation of this group was similar to that in the previous year.



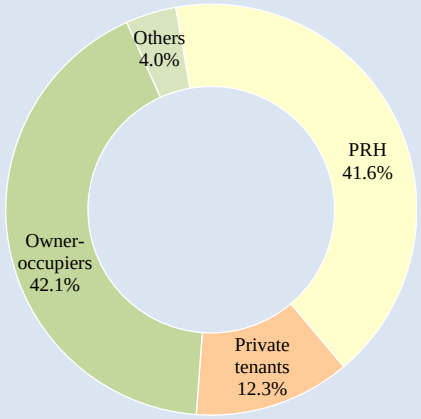
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	215.5
Poor population ('000)	606.3
Poverty rate (%)	11.3
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	11,216.5
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,300

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.6
Median monthly household income ($)	9,300
Median age	40
LFPR (%)	34.5
Unemployment rate (%)	19.3
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	468 / 2 648

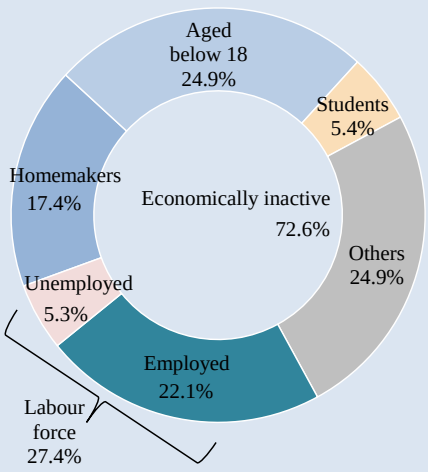
Poor households - size



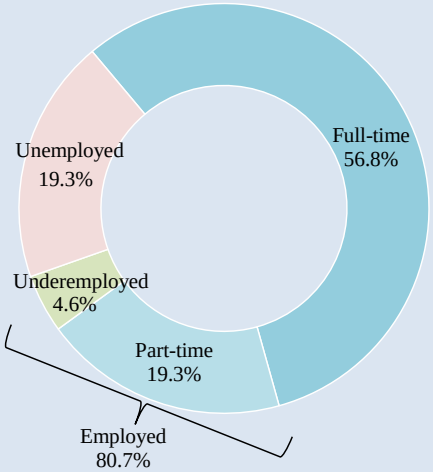
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



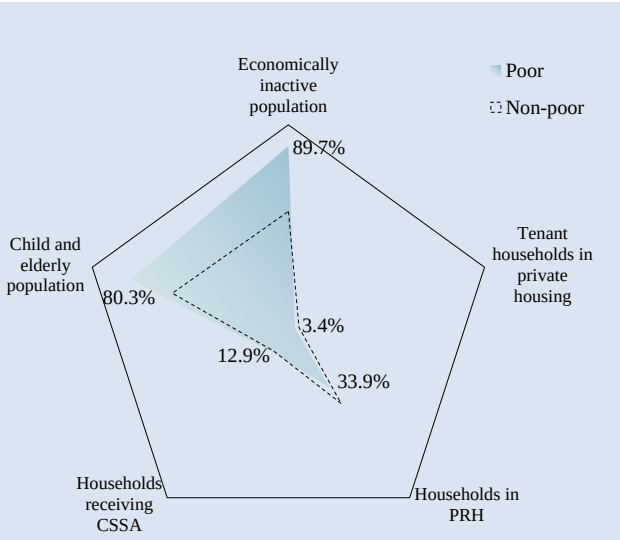
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvi) Poor households with elderly head aged 65 and above

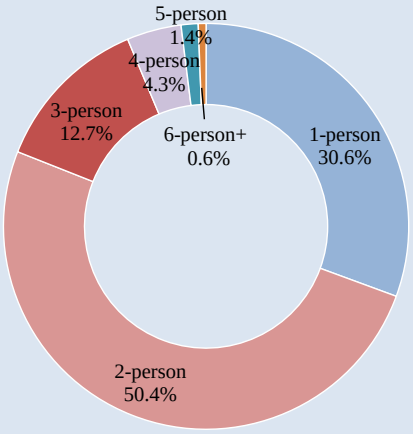
- Definition: domestic households in poverty with their head aged 65 and above.
- The majority were economically inactive households (82.8%). Most of the households were 1- and 2-person small families, with many singleton (30.6%) and 2-person (38.2%) elderly households.
- Over half (54.6%) of the households resided in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, while about one-third (33.9%) resided in PRH.
- The share of households receiving CSSA (12.9%) was smaller than that of the overall poor households.
- The poverty rate of households with elderly head fell noticeably by 0.9 percentage point over the preceding year, mainly thanks to the enhancement of OALA.



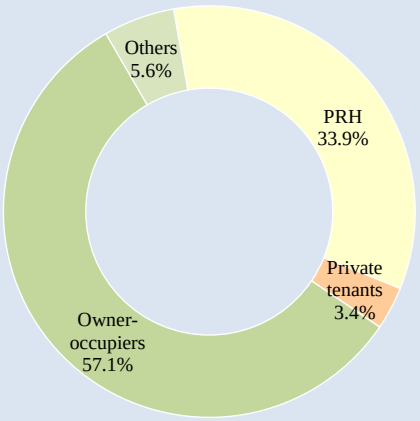
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	201.5
Poor population ('000)	397.7
Poverty rate (%)	27.3
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	9,190.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,800

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.0 / 0.2
Median monthly household income ($)	5,000
Median age	70
LFPR (%)	10.8
Unemployment rate (%)	16.6
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	4 084 / 8 675

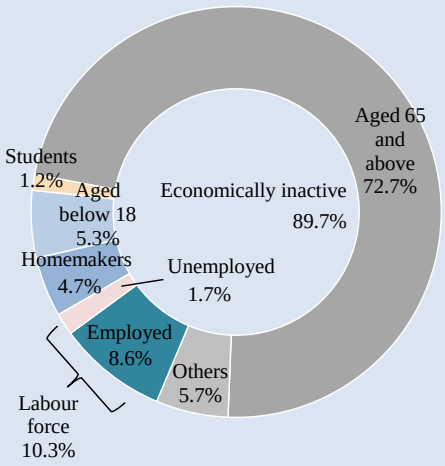
Poor households - size



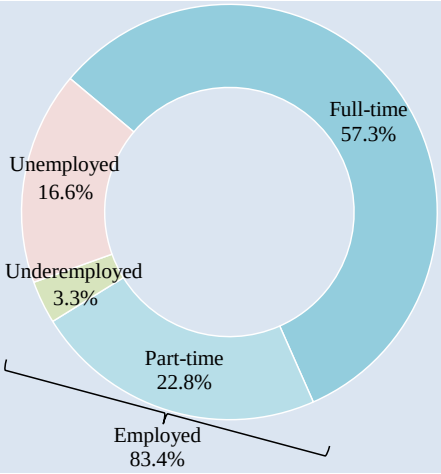
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



Economically active poor population - employment status

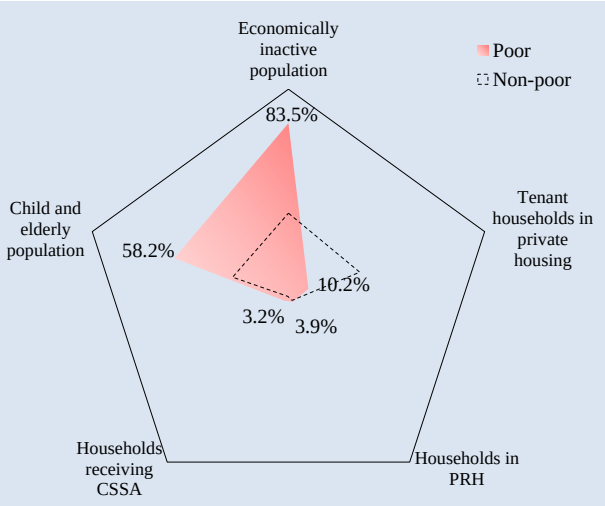


Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.VI A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by District Council District

(i) Central and Western

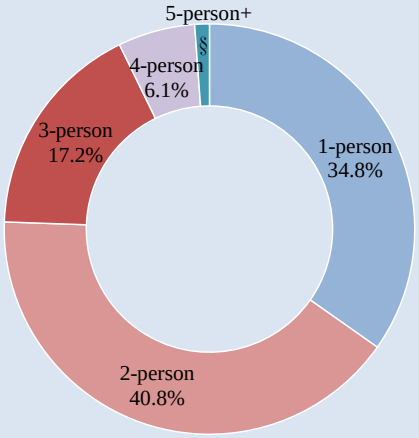
- Among the poor population in Central and Western, the proportion of elders was rather high, with the median age reaching 65. The majority (83.5%) of its poor population were economically inactive.
- Only 3.9% of the poor households resided in PRH, while a high proportion of 75.3% were owner-occupiers, the highest among all districts. Of these households, 94.2% were mortgage-free.
- 96.8% of the poor households did not receive CSSA, the highest among the 18 districts. The majority of its non-CSSA poor households (86.3%) had no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Central and Western fell by 1.7 percentage points from a year earlier to 10.3%, the lowest among the 18 districts.



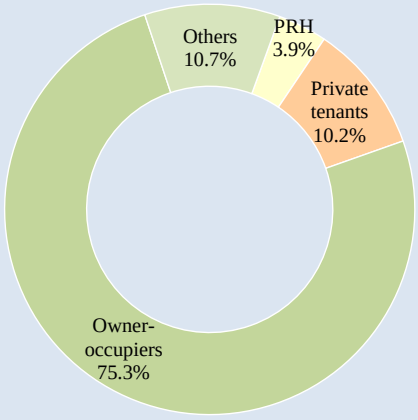
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	11.0
Poor population ('000)	21.9
Poverty rate (%)	10.3
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	664.5
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	5,000
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	18 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.0 / 0.3
Median monthly household income ($)	2,600
Median age	65
LFPR (%)	17.5
Unemployment rate (%)	20.2
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 391 / 5 064

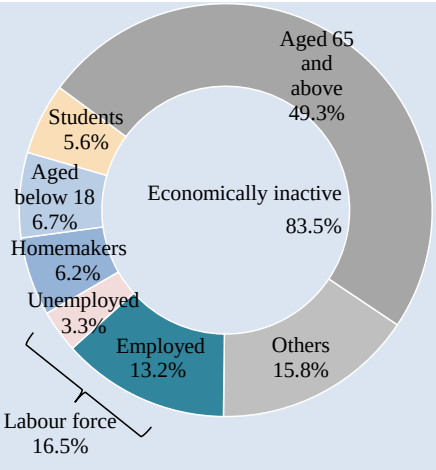
Poor households - size



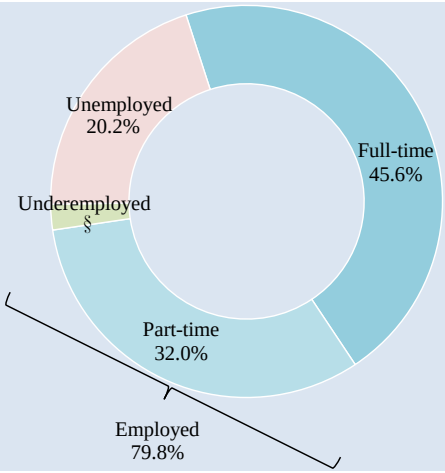
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



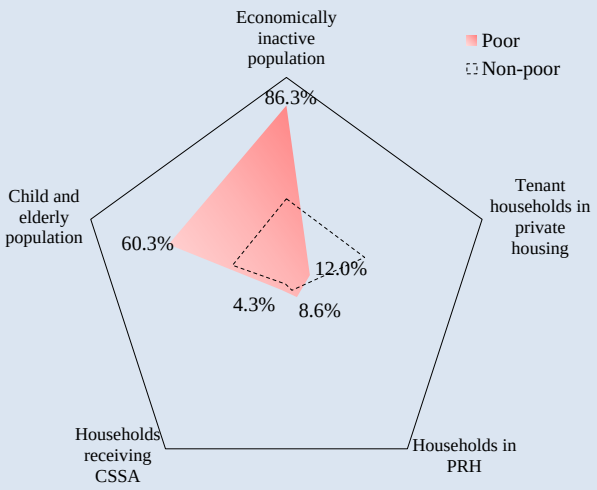
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) Wan Chai

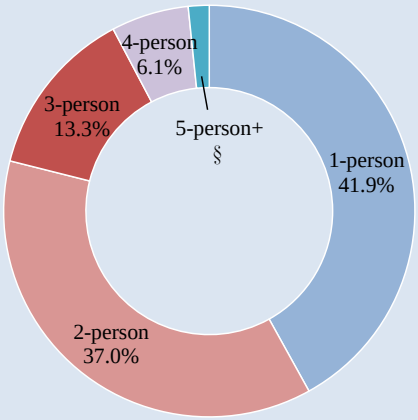
- Similar to the poverty situation in Central and Western, the median age of the poor population in Wan Chai was high at 65, and more than half of the poor population were elders. Most of the poor were economically inactive without employment earnings.
- 73.7% of the poor households were owner-occupiers. This high proportion was second only to that of Central and Western.
- 95.7% of the poor households did not receive CSSA. Among them, 82.2% were households with no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Wan Chai fell by 0.2 percentage point to 12.5%, staying near the lower end among the 18 districts.



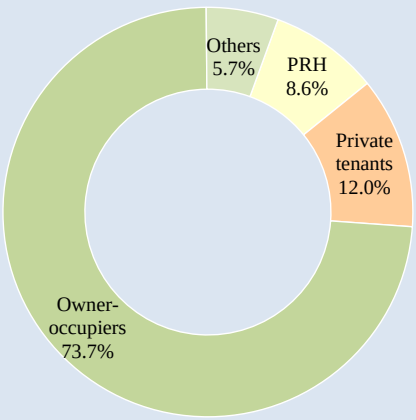
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	10.5
Poor population ('000)	19.8
Poverty rate (%)	12.5
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	652.5
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	5,200
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	15 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	1.9 / 0.2
Median monthly household income ($)	1,500
Median age	65
LFPR (%)	14.8
Unemployment rate (%)	15.4
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 516 / 6 309

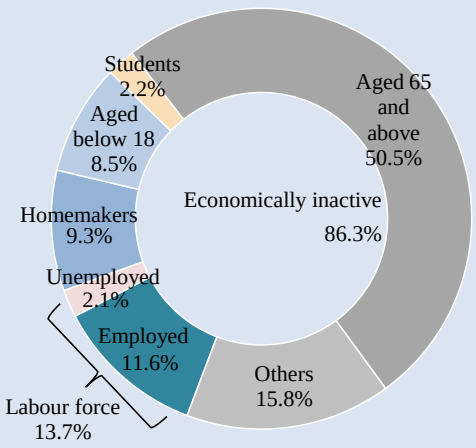
Poor households – size



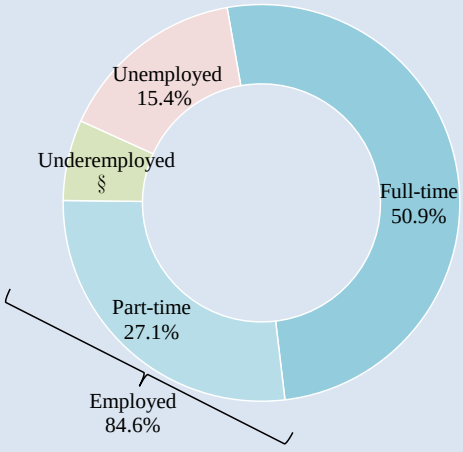
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



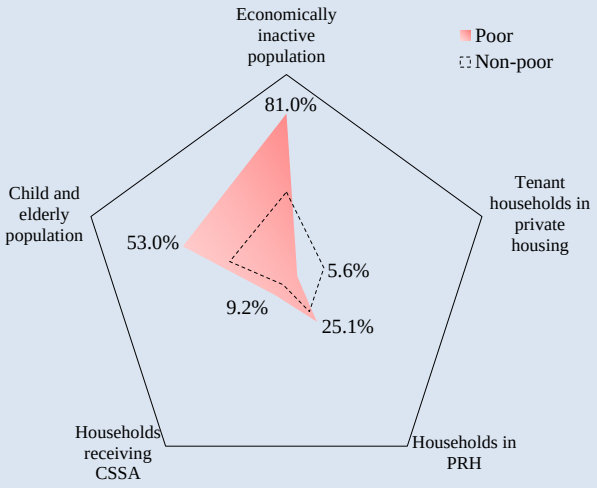
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Eastern

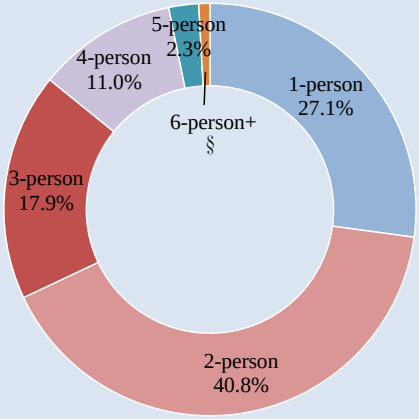
- Albeit a lower proportion of elders compared with Central and Western and Wan Chai on Hong Kong Island, the median age of the poor population in Eastern district still reached 59.
- Only about a quarter (25.1%) of the poor households in Eastern district lived in PRH, while about six-tenths (62.7%) were owner-occupiers.
- The proportion of the poor households receiving CSSA was relatively low (9.2%). Among the non-CSSA poor households, 81.1% had no financial needs.
- Amid the rise in the share of economically inactive households, the poverty rate of Eastern district rose by 0.7 percentage point, though still the third lowest among the 18 districts, only higher than those of Central and Western and Sai Kung districts.



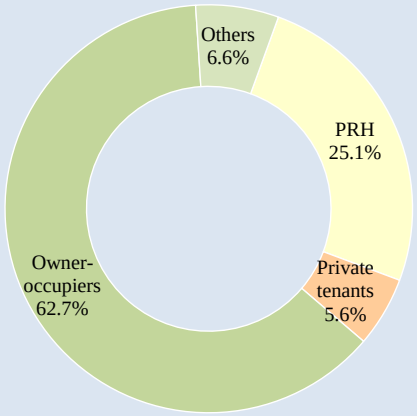
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	27.1
Poor population ('000)	60.5
Poverty rate (%)	12.0
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,446.9
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,400
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	16 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.3
Median monthly household income ($)	5,200
Median age	59
LFPR (%)	21.4
Unemployment rate (%)	21.2
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 130 / 4 265

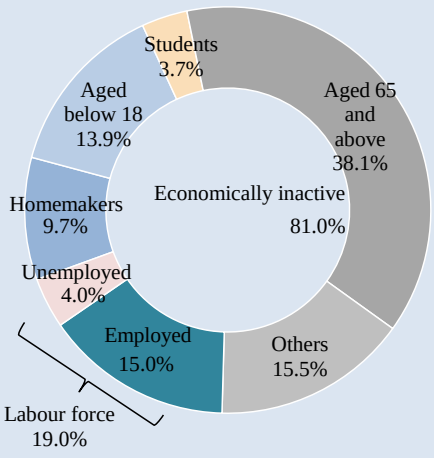
Poor households - size



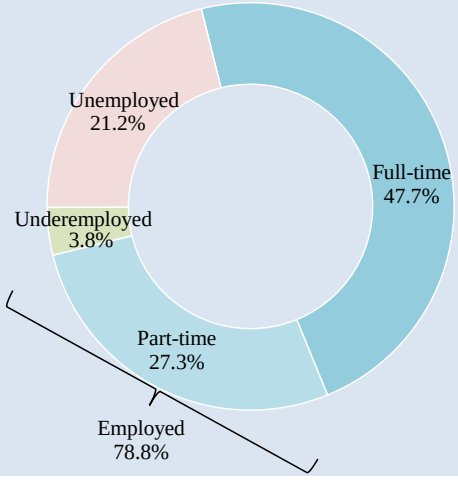
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



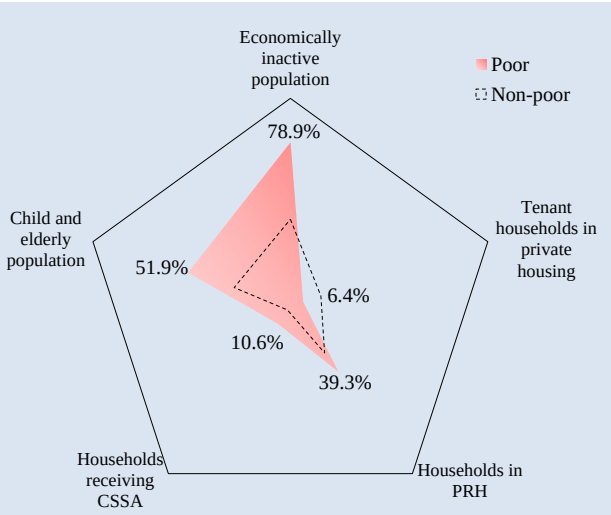
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

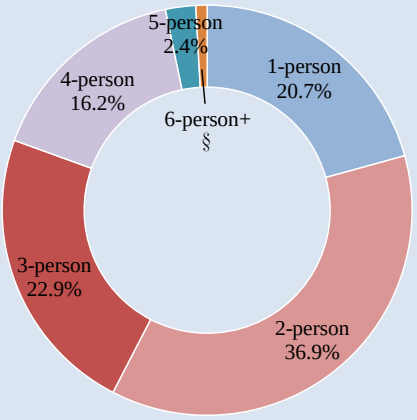
(iv) Southern

- When compared with other districts on Hong Kong Island, the poor population in Southern district was slightly younger, with the median age at 54. The proportion of working households (35.2%) was also relatively high.
- Among the four districts on Hong Kong Island, Southern district had the highest proportion of poor households residing in PRH (39.3%) and the lowest in owner-occupied housing (51.1%).
- Nearly nine-tenths of the poor households did not receive CSSA, of which about three-quarters had no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Southern district rose by 2.6 percentage points, while still ranking near the lower end among the 18 districts. The additional poor persons were mainly from economically active households, partly related to the worsening employment situation of their households: a noticeable rise in unemployment rate and a decline in LFPR.

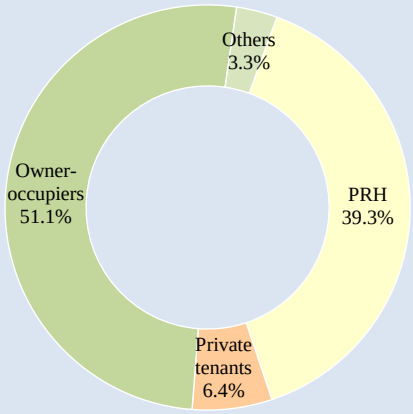


Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	13.3	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	32.7	Median monthly household income ($)	7,100
Poverty rate (%)	13.7	Median age	54
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	676.7	LFPR (%)	24.3
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,200	Unemployment rate (%)	20.5
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	13 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 077 / 3 731

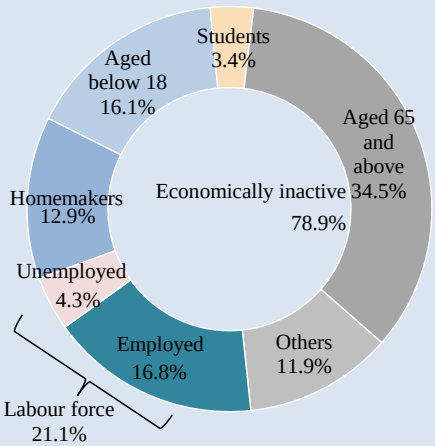
Poor households - size



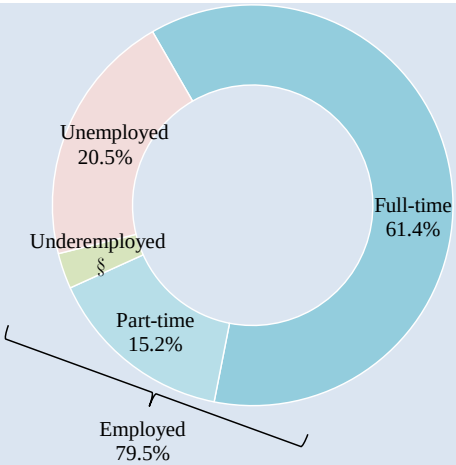
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



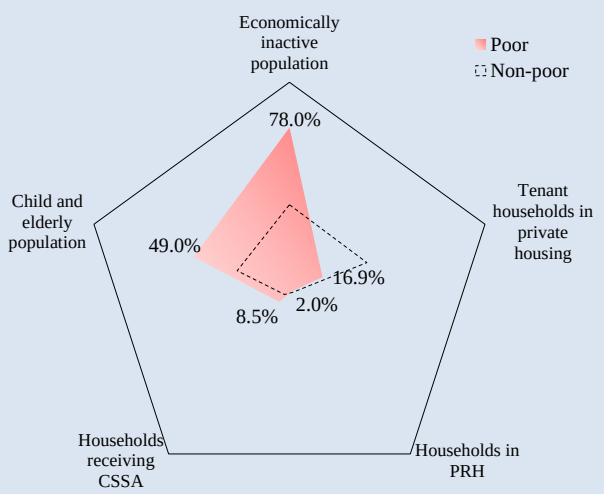
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) Yau Tsim Mong

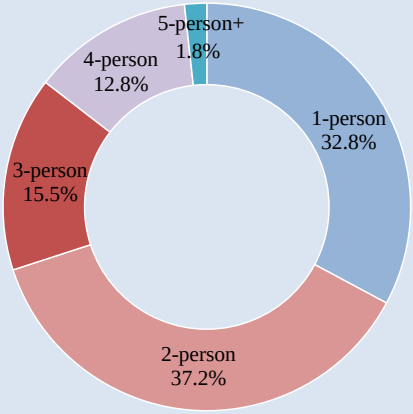
- Among the poor households in Yau Tsim Mong, the proportion of economically inactive households (64.0%) was relatively high among all districts.
- 73.3% of the poor households were owner-occupiers, and 16.9% were private tenants (the highest among the 18 districts).
- 8.5% of the poor households received CSSA, a relatively low proportion when compared with most other districts.
- The poverty rate of Yau Tsim Mong fell by 0.2 percentage point to 14.3%, still ranking near the middle among the 18 districts.



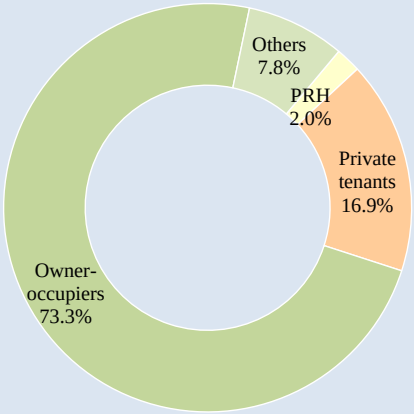
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	20.6
Poor population ('000)	44.0
Poverty rate (%)	14.3
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,110.5
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,500
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	9 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.1 / 0.4
Median monthly household income ($)	3,800
Median age	56
LFPR (%)	24.9
Unemployment rate (%)	15.9
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	962 / 3 541

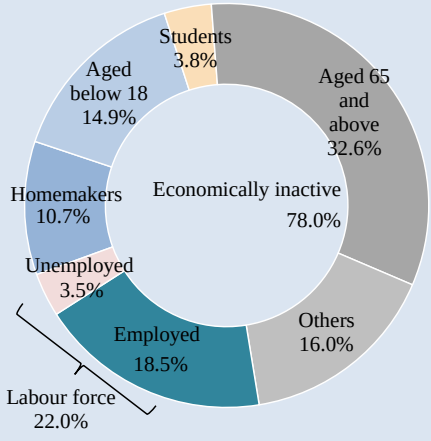
Poor households - size



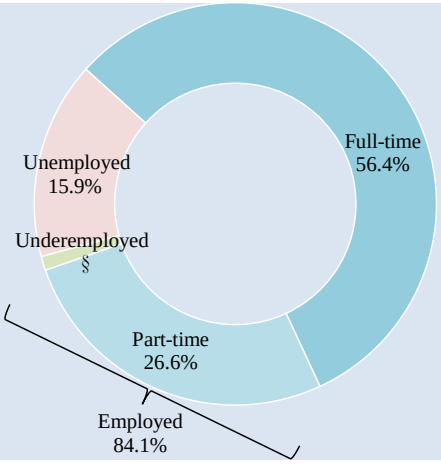
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



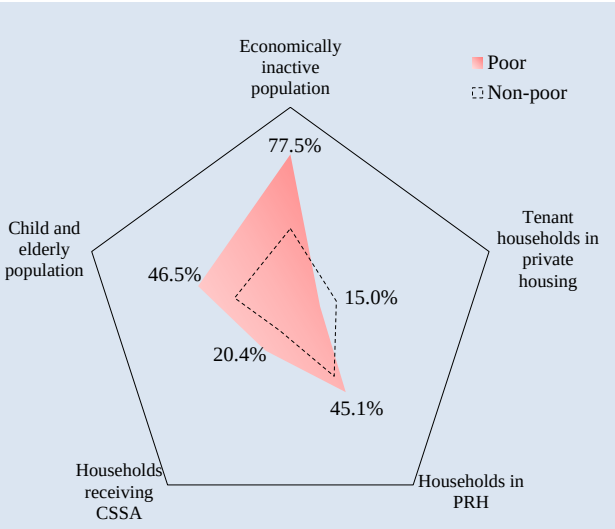
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

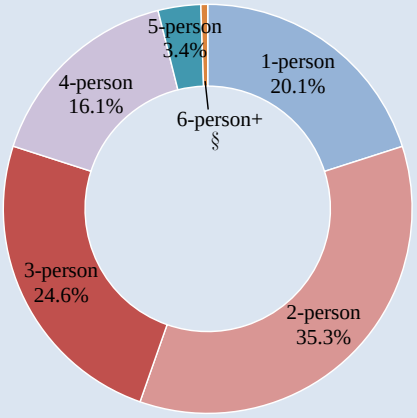
(vi) Sham Shui Po

- Among the poor households in Sham Shui Po, the shares of single-parent (7.5%) and new-arrival (7.1%) households were the highest among all districts.
- The proportions of with-children and working poor households were relatively high, at 34.2% and 38.7% respectively. Both were higher than the corresponding figures (28.5% and 34.6% respectively) of overall poor households.
- The proportion of the poor households receiving CSSA stood high at 20.4%, the second highest among the 18 districts.
- The poverty rate of Sham Shui Po increased by 0.2 percentage point over the preceding year, ranking the third highest among the 18 districts, only lower than those of North and Kwun Tong districts.

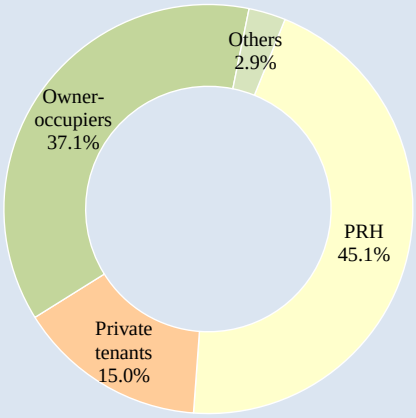


Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	25.6	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	63.8	Median monthly household income ($)	8,300
Poverty rate (%)	17.0	Median age	47
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,178.1	LFPR (%)	26.9
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,800	Unemployment rate (%)	18.6
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	3 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	870 / 3 436

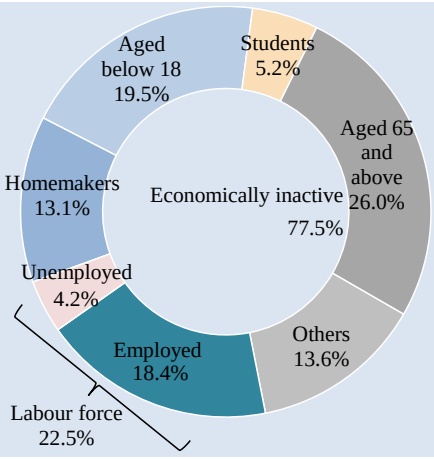
Poor households - size



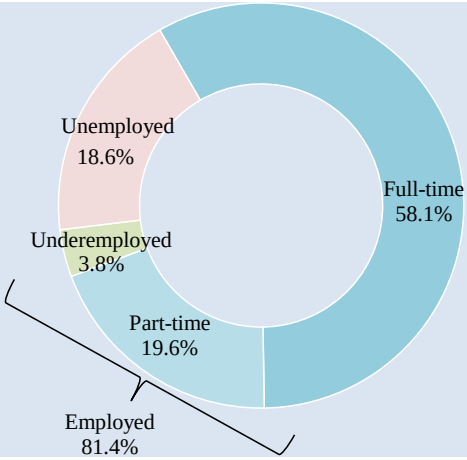
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



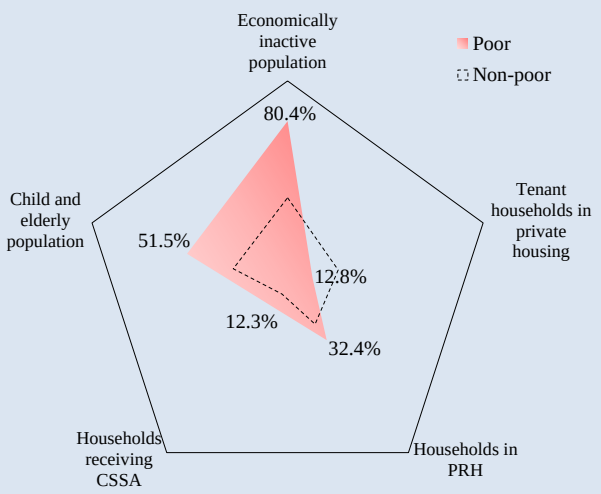
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Kowloon City

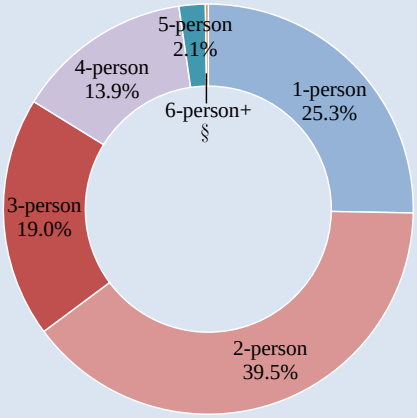
- Similar to the districts on Hong Kong Island, the proportion of elders (34.0%) was relatively high among the poor population in Kowloon City, with the median age of 55.
- Over half (50.3%) of the poor households were owner-occupiers, while 32.4% resided in PRH.
- 12.3% of the poor households received CSSA, lower than the level of overall poor households (14.8%).
- The poverty rate of Kowloon City rose by 1.1 percentage points over a year earlier and its ranking even went up to near the middle among the 18 districts, partly due to the deterioration in employment situation and the increased unemployment rate.



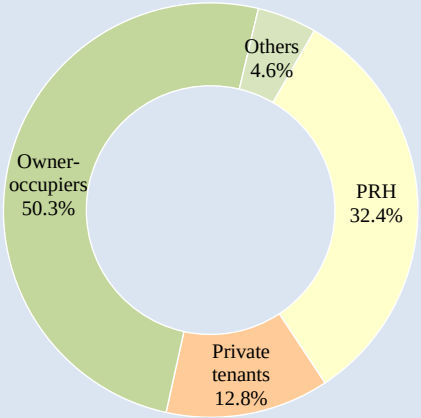
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	22.7
Poor population ('000)	51.8
Poverty rate (%)	13.9
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,216.5
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,500
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	11 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Median monthly household income ($)	5,700
Median age	55
LFPR (%)	23.0
Unemployment rate (%)	21.2
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 060 / 4 115

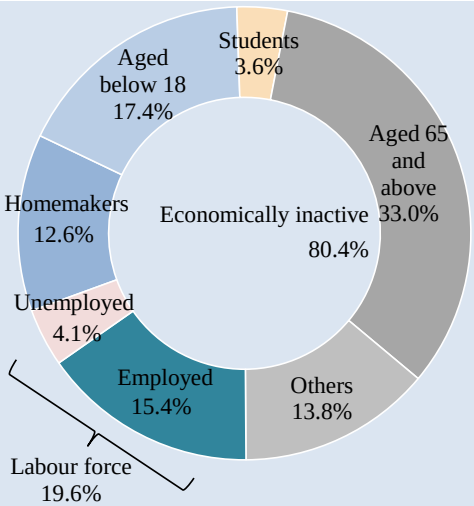
Poor households - size



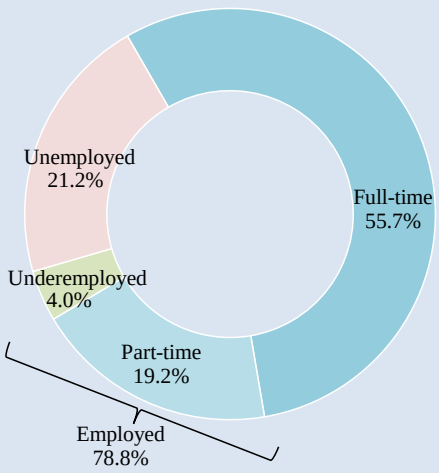
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



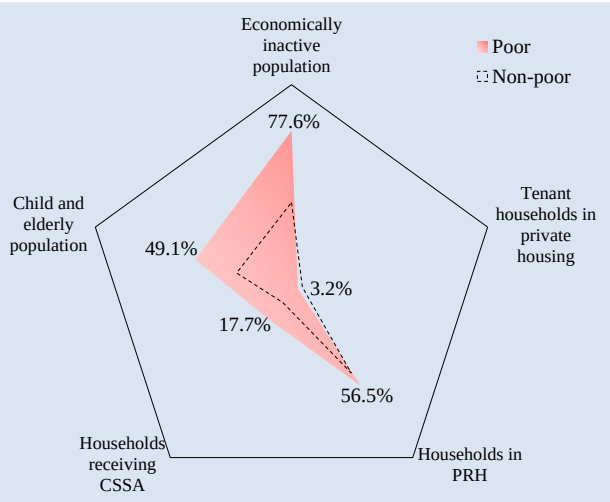
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Wong Tai Sin

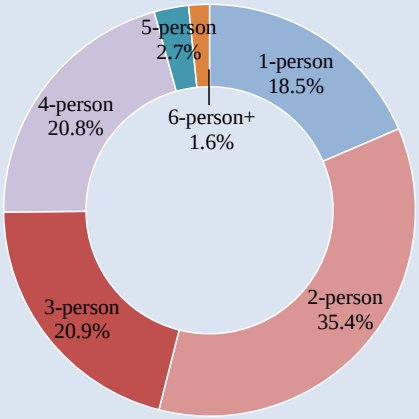
- The poor households in Wong Tai Sin were mostly 2- to 4-person households (77.1%), a proportion slightly higher than the 74.7% of overall poor households. The average household size of 2.6 persons was also relatively large.
- There was a considerable number of working poor households in Wong Tai Sin, accounting for 40.8% of the poor households, higher than the 34.6% of overall poor households.
- Most (56.5%) of the poor households resided in PRH. Only 3.2% were private tenants.
- The poverty rate of Wong Tai Sin rose by 1.0 percentage point to 16.4% and ranked among the top five districts again, while the demographic dependency ratio rebounded and the situation of the working poor worsened.



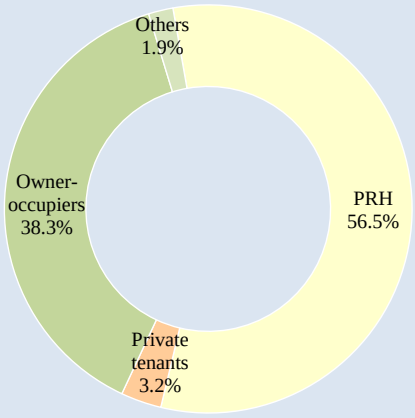
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	25.6
Poor population ('000)	66.3
Poverty rate (%)	16.4
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,160.8
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,800
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	5 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Median monthly household income ($)	8,300
Median age	51
LFPR (%)	26.2
Unemployment rate (%)	19.9
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	965 / 3 466

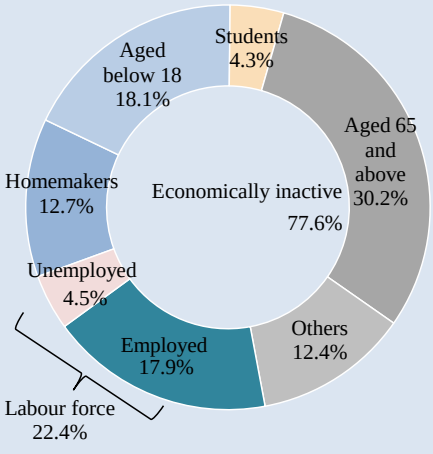
Poor households - size



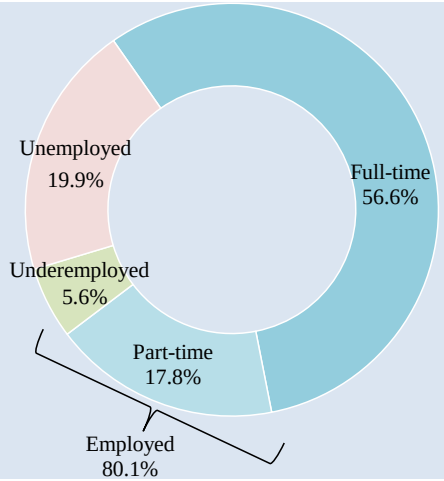
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



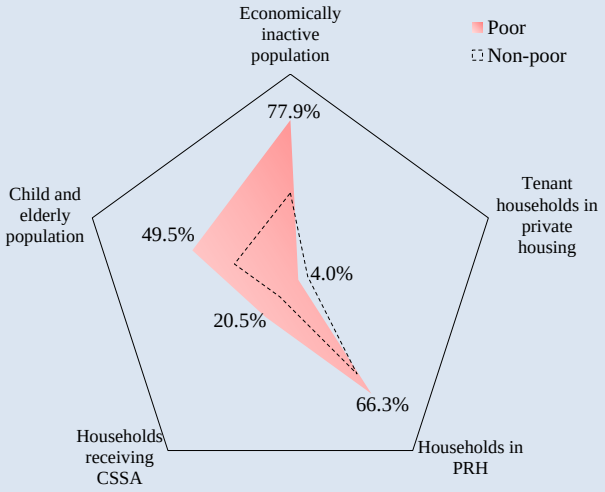
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Kwun Tong

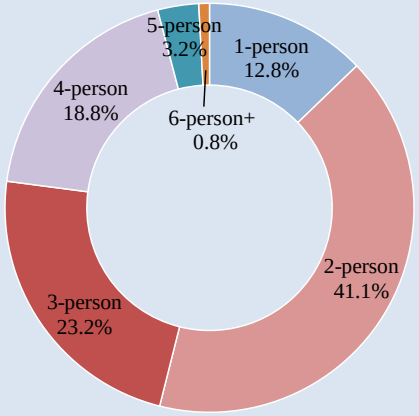
- The size of the poor population in Kwun Tong was the largest among the 18 districts. The proportions of working (41.9%), new-arrival (6.9%) and with-children (35.0%) households among the poor households therein were the top three in all districts.
- About one-fifth (20.5%) of the poor households received CSSA, the highest among all districts. 66.3% resided in PRH, significantly higher than the 37.7% of overall poor households.
- The median age rose and the proportion of economically active households fell in tandem with population ageing in Kwun Tong. Besides, the share of full-timers decreased. The poverty rate of Kwun Tong rose by 1.0 percentage point to 17.2%, second only to North district. The working and child poverty situations warrant continued attention.



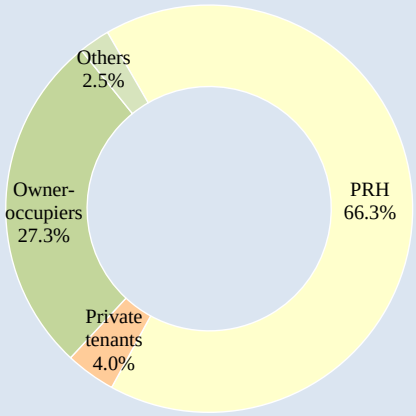
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	41.9
Poor population ('000)	109.3
Poverty rate (%)	17.2
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,780.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,500
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	2 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Median monthly household income ($)	8,600
Median age	50
LFPR (%)	26.2
Unemployment rate (%)	16.9
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	981 / 3 532

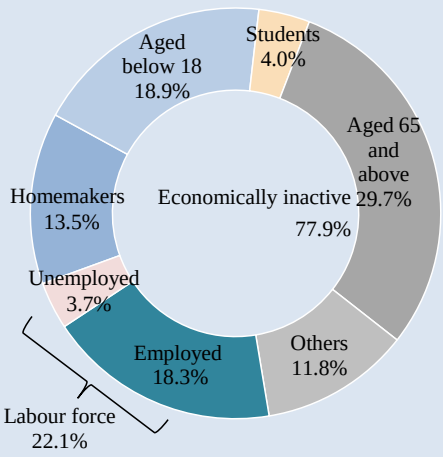
Poor households - size



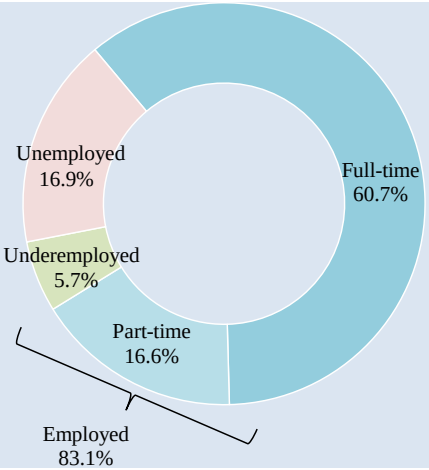
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



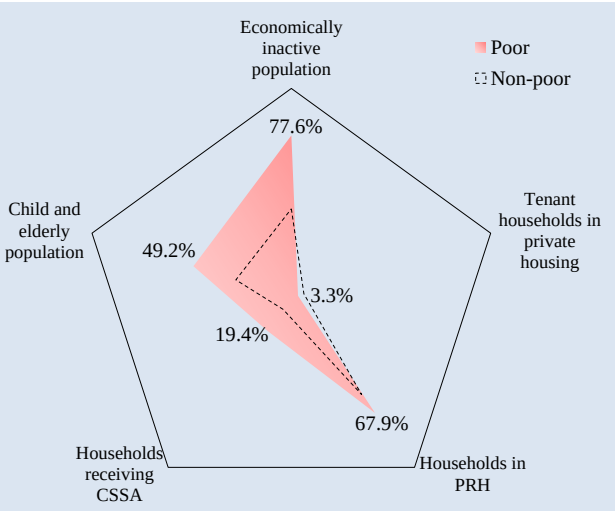
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Kwai Tsing

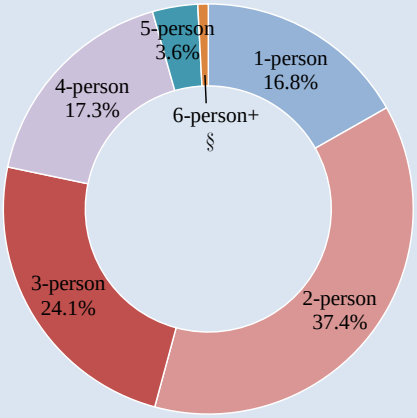
- The poor households in Kwai Tsing comprised relatively more working (40.6%), with-children (31.9%) and single-parent (7.0%) households. These proportions were all higher than those of overall poor households (34.6%, 28.5% and 5.9% respectively).
- Most of the poor households were 2- to 4-person households. The average household size was 2.6.
- 67.9% of the poor households resided in PRH, the highest among all districts. The share of its poor households receiving CSSA stood high at 19.4%, only after Kwun Tong, Sham Shui Po and Yuen Long.
- The poverty situation of Kwai Tsing improved, with the poverty rate down by 1.2 percentage points from the preceding year. Its poverty rate ranked near the middle among the 18 districts.



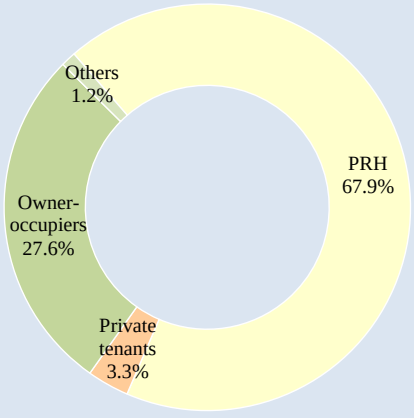
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	28.9
Poor population ('000)	74.1
Poverty rate (%)	15.2
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,218.4
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,500
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	7 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Median monthly household income ($)	8,500
Median age	50
LFPR (%)	26.4
Unemployment rate (%)	16.6
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	967 / 3 456

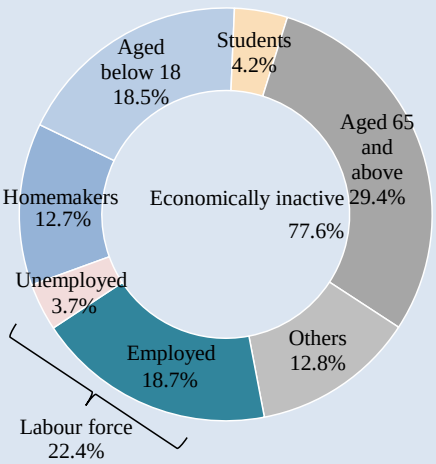
Poor households - size



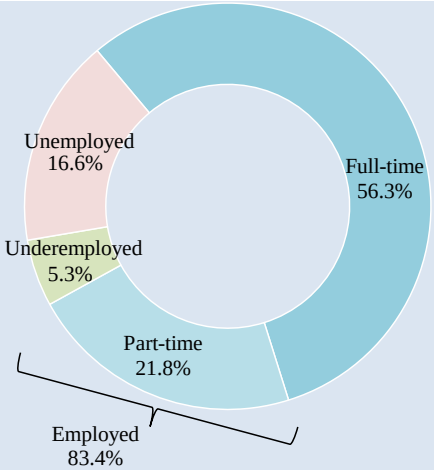
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



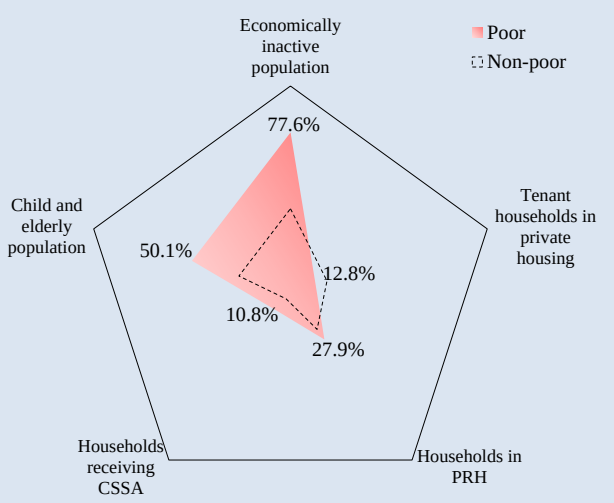
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xi) Tsuen Wan

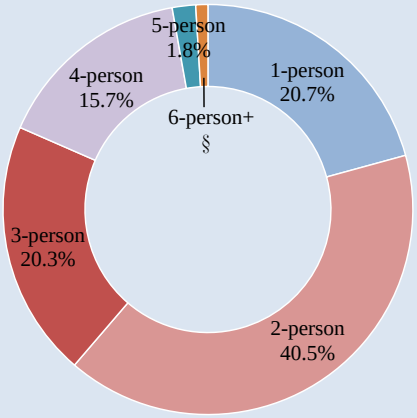
- Over eight-tenths (81.5%) of the poor households were 1- to 3-person households.
- Among the poor households, the share of private tenants (12.8%) was relatively high, while that of PRH households (27.9%) was lower than the 37.7% of overall poor households.
- 10.8% of the poor households received CSSA, lower than the level of overall poor households.
- The poverty rate of Tsuen Wan was 13.5%, similar to that in the previous year and lower than those of other districts in the New Territories (except Sai Kung). The poverty situation of Tsuen Wan stayed near the lower end among the 18 districts.



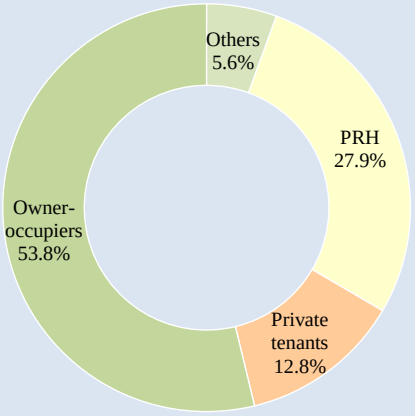
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	16.5
Poor population ('000)	39.7
Poverty rate (%)	13.5
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	833.4
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,200
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	14 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Median monthly household income ($)	6,900
Median age	55
LFPR (%)	26.0
Unemployment rate (%)	20.6
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 002 / 3 462

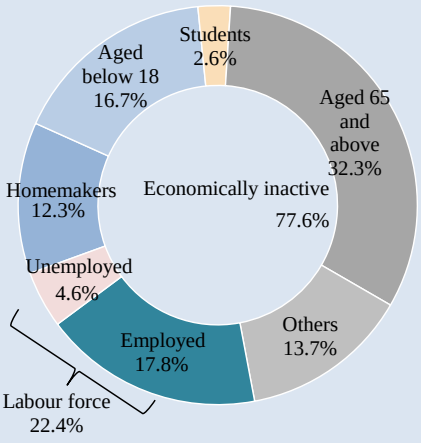
Poor households – size



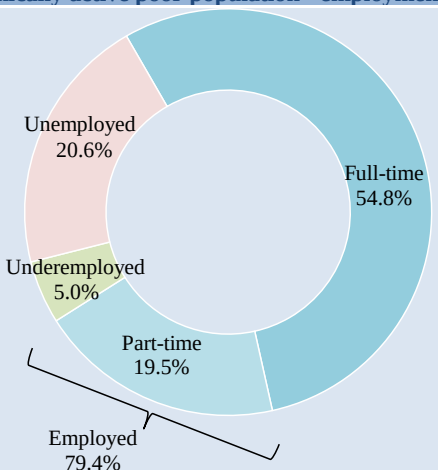
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



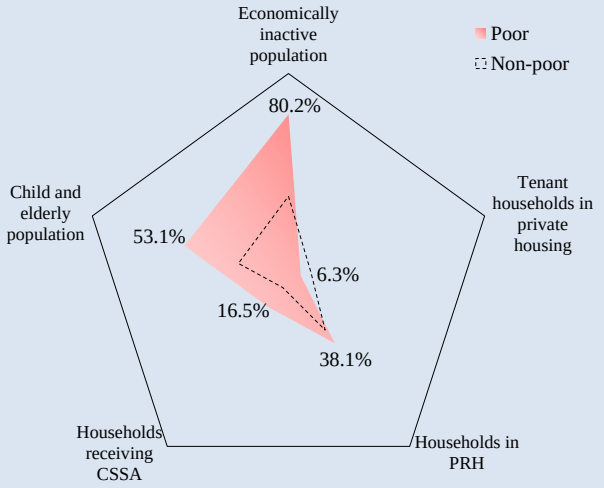
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xii) Tuen Mun

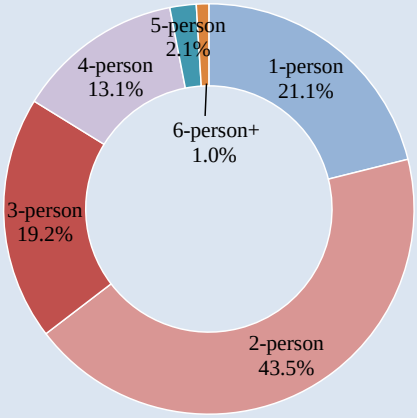
- Poor households in Tuen Mun comprised relatively more economically inactive households (62.2%), followed by working households (32.2%). These proportions were similar to those of overall poor households (60.8% and 34.6% respectively).
- The proportion of the poor households receiving CSSA was 16.5%, higher than the 14.8% of overall poor households.
- A relatively high proportion of the poor households resided in PRH (38.1%).
- The poverty rate of Tuen Mun rose by 0.6 percentage point from the preceding year to 15.9%, partly attributable to the decrease in the share of working persons therein. Compared with other districts, the poverty situation of Tuen Mun was relatively acute.



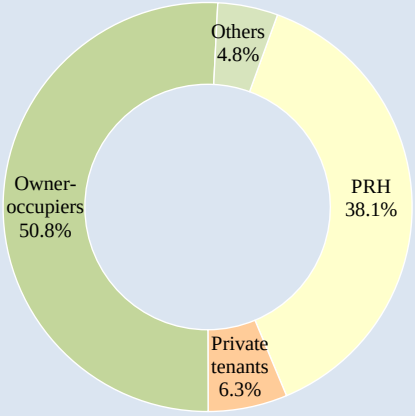
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	31.1
Poor population ('000)	72.9
Poverty rate (%)	15.9
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,493.1
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,000
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	6 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Median monthly household income ($)	6,800
Median age	55
LFPR (%)	23.1
Unemployment rate (%)	19.0
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 132 / 4 056

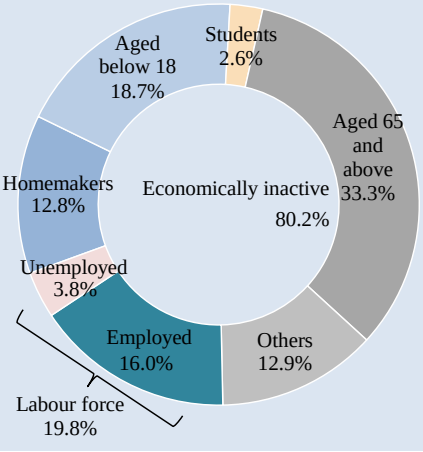
Poor households - size



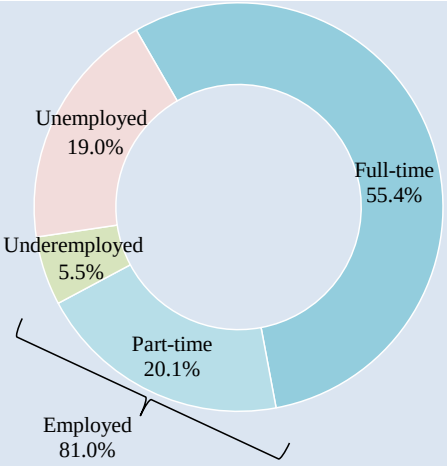
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



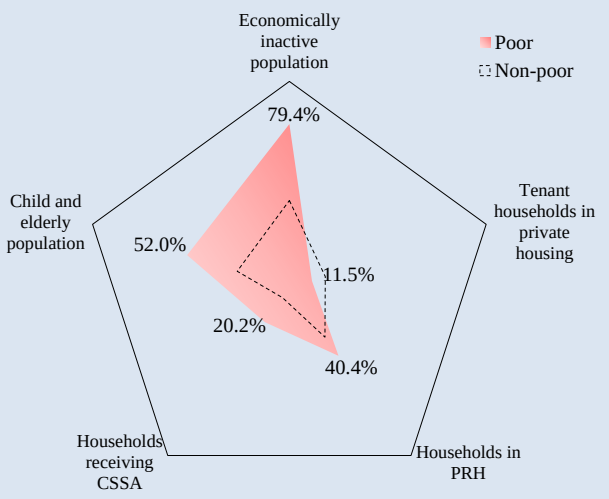
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiii) Yuen Long

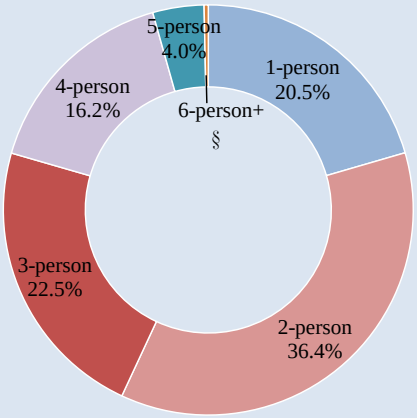
- Poor households in Yuen Long comprised relatively more single-parent (7.2%) and with-children (33.9%) households.
- The number of poor households and the size of poor population in Yuen Long were the second highest among the 18 districts, just after Kwun Tong.
- 20.2% of the poor households received CSSA, significantly higher than the 14.8% of overall poor households.
- The poverty rate of Yuen Long edged down by 0.1 percentage point to 16.7%. Yet, the poverty situation remained rather prominent, particularly in terms of child poverty.



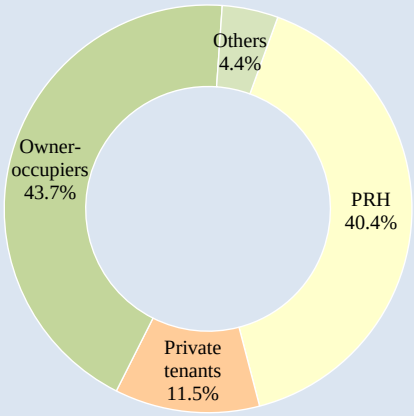
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	40.0
Poor population ('000)	99.2
Poverty rate (%)	16.7
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,900.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,000
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	4 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Median monthly household income ($)	7,800
Median age	50
LFPR (%)	24.8
Unemployment rate (%)	20.6
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 084 / 3 854

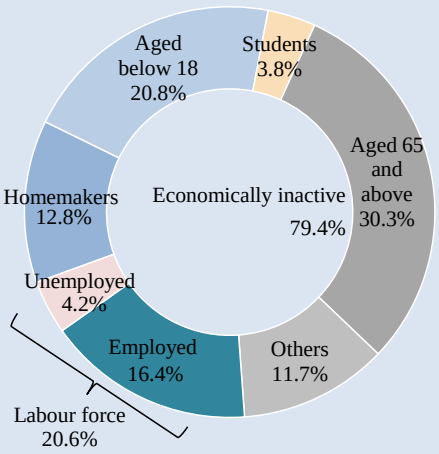
Poor households - size



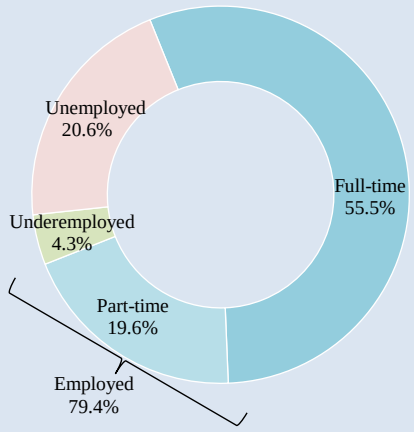
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



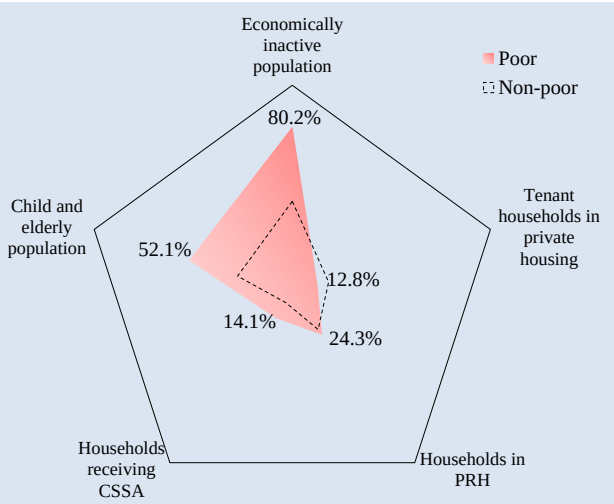
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiv) North

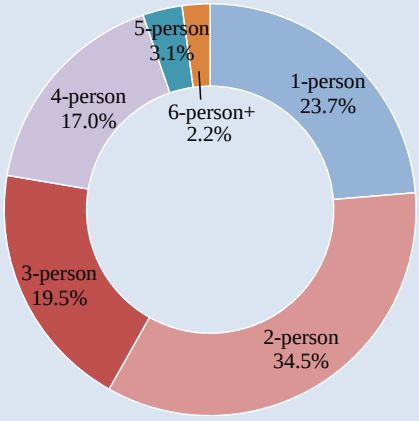
- Among the poor households in North district, the proportions of single-parent (7.4%), new-arrival (6.1%) and with-children (35.6%) households were relatively high: all were higher than the corresponding figures of overall poor households.
- 14.1% of the poor households received CSSA, similar to that of overall poor households (14.8%).
- Only 24.3% of the poor households resided in PRH, a relatively low proportion.
- Although the poverty rate of North district fell by 1.2 percentage points from the preceding year, it still ranked top among the 18 districts. The poverty situation was rather acute, especially among the working poor and poor children.



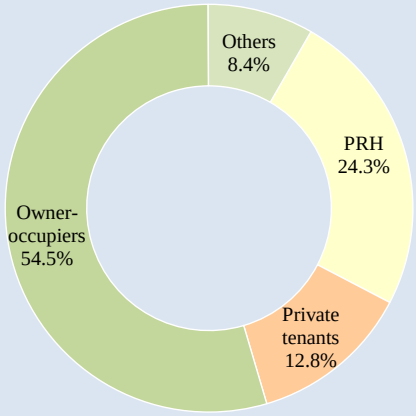
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	21.0
Poor population ('000)	52.3
Poverty rate (%)	17.5
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	972.8
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,900
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	1 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Median monthly household income ($)	7,500
Median age	48
LFPR (%)	24.4
Unemployment rate (%)	16.0
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 088 / 4 041

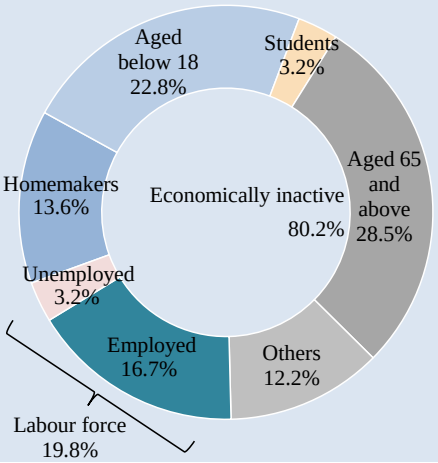
Poor households - size



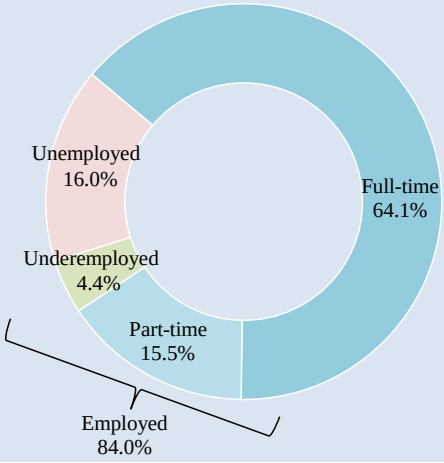
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



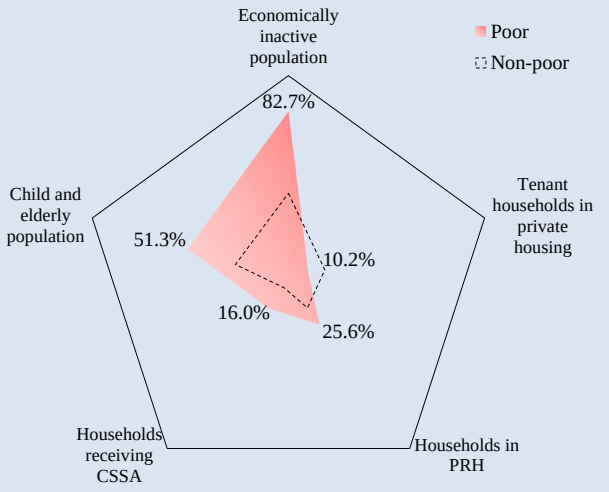
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xv) Tai Po

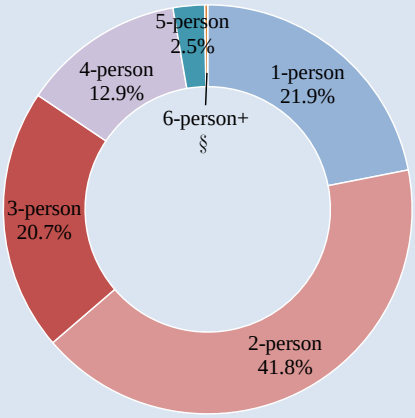
- Over six-tenths (63.7%) of the poor households in Tai Po were 1- and 2-person households.
- The proportion of poor households receiving CSSA in the district was 16.0%, slightly higher than the 14.8% of overall poor households.
- Among the poor households, 25.6% resided in PRH (lower than the 37.7% of overall poor households), while 61.0% lived in owner-occupied housing (higher than the 49.2% of overall poor households).
- The poverty rate of Tai Po fell by 1.6 percentage points to 14.4%. With the poverty situation improved, its ranking dropped to near the middle among the 18 districts.



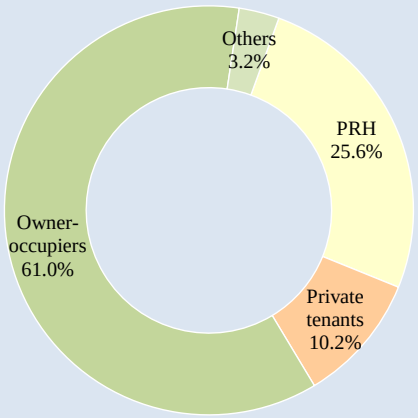
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	17.6
Poor population ('000)	40.9
Poverty rate (%)	14.4
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	904.1
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,300
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	8 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.3
Median monthly household income ($)	6,300
Median age	54
LFPR (%)	20.3
Unemployment rate (%)	20.0
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 054 / 4 772

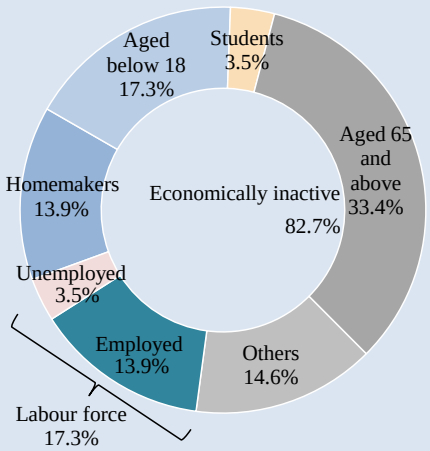
Poor households - size



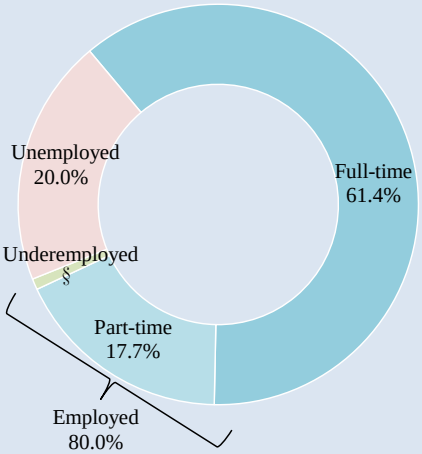
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



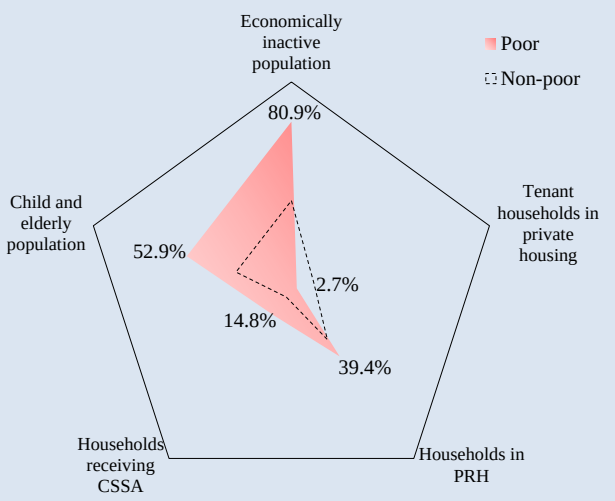
Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvi) Sha Tin

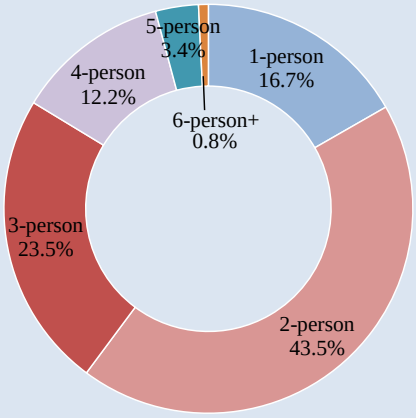
- Nearly two-thirds (67.0%) of the poor households in Sha Tin were 2- to 3-person households, accounting for a relatively high proportion.
- Among the poor households, 39.4% resided in PRH, higher than the 37.7% of overall poor households.
- The share of CSSA households was comparable to the corresponding figure of overall poor households (14.8%).
- The poverty rate of Sha Tin was 14.0%, similar to that in the preceding year. Its poverty situation stayed near the middle among the 18 districts.



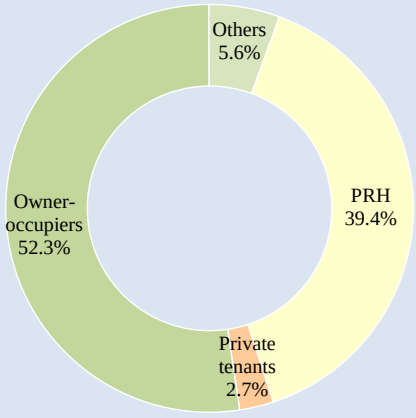
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	36.2
Poor population ('000)	88.7
Poverty rate (%)	14.0
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,794.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,100
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	10 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Median monthly household income ($)	7,300
Median age	55
LFPR (%)	22.2
Unemployment rate (%)	16.7
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 122 / 4 244

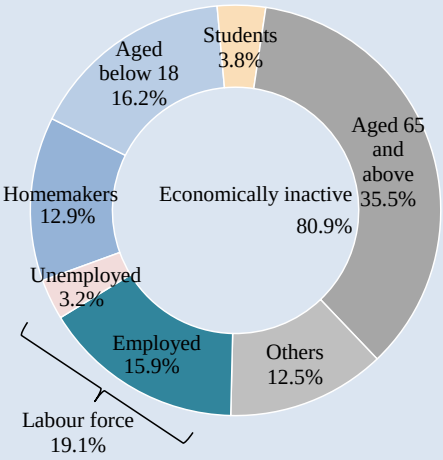
Poor households - size



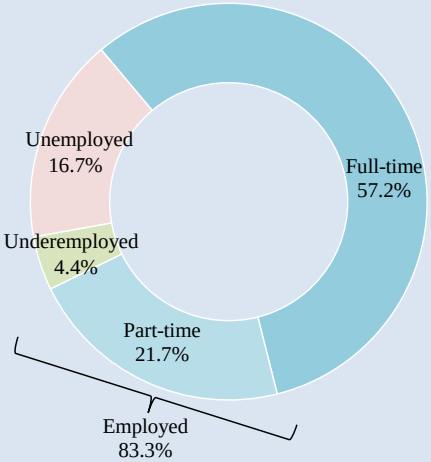
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



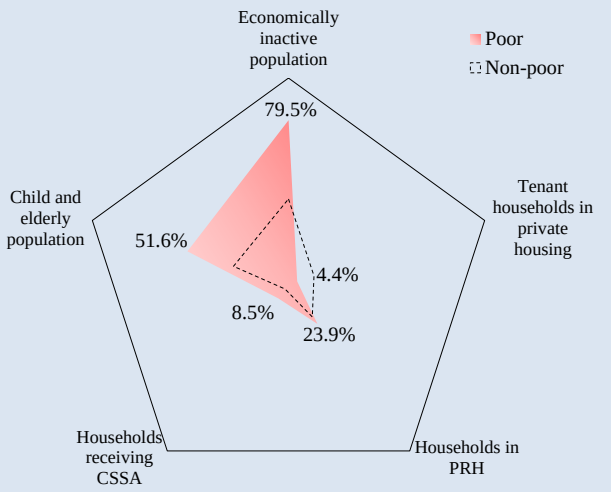
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvii) Sai Kung

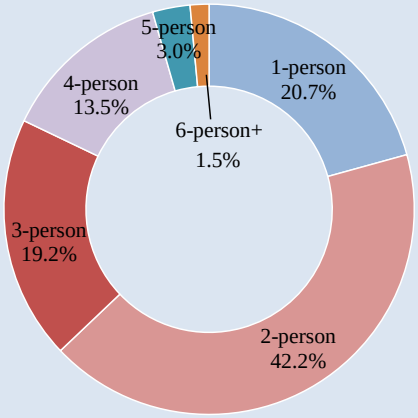
- Among the poor households in Sai Kung, the proportions of single-parent (4.3%), new-arrival (2.9%) and with-children (24.5%) households were relatively low. All of the above were lower than the corresponding figures of overall poor households.
- Over nine-tenths (91.5%) of the poor households did not receive CSSA, among which 74.1% were households with no financial needs.
- The poverty situation of Sai Kung improved, with the poverty rate falling by 0.5 percentage point from the preceding year. Its poverty rate was the second lowest among the 18 districts, only higher than that of Central and Western.



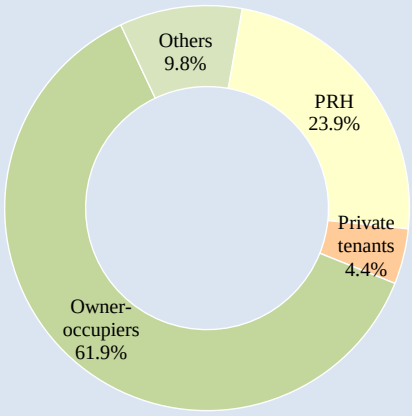
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	21.0
Poor population ('000)	50.4
Poverty rate (%)	11.7
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,123.4
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,500
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	17 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Median monthly household income ($)	6,100
Median age	57
LFPR (%)	23.5
Unemployment rate (%)	20.7
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 064 / 3 890

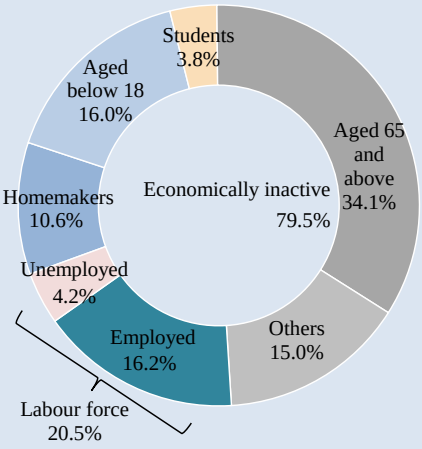
Poor households - size



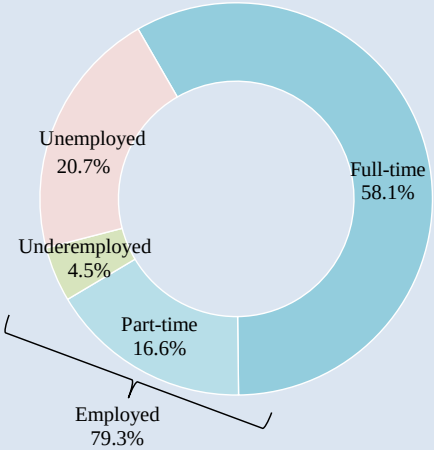
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



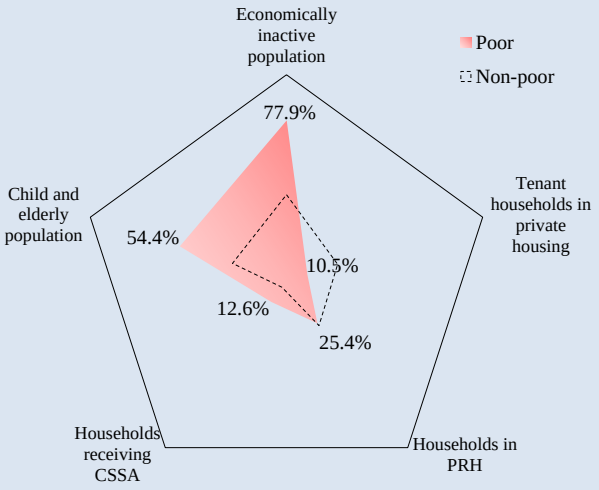
Economically active poor population - employment status



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xviii) Islands

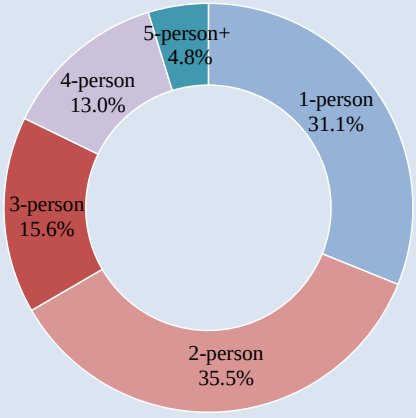
- With few households and a small population in Islands district, the numbers of poor households and persons therein were only 9 100 households (the smallest among the 18 districts) and 20 600 persons respectively. Among the poor population, the proportion of elders (39.7%) was the highest among the districts in the New Territories. The median age was also relatively high.
- Most (66.6%) of the poor households were 1- and 2-person households and over four-tenths were elderly households (41.9%).
- 55.8% of the poor households resided in owner-occupied housing, while only 25.4% lived in PRH.
- The poverty rate of Islands district fell by 0.3 percentage point from a year ago to 13.9%, with its poverty situation near the middle among the 18 districts.



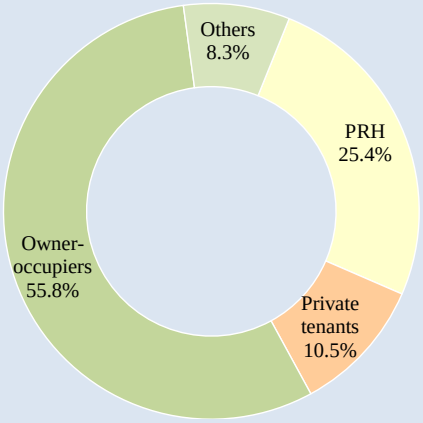
Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	9.1
Poor population ('000)	20.6
Poverty rate (%)	13.9
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	448.6
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,100
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	11 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Median monthly household income ($)	5,800
Median age	59
LFPR (%)	24.9
Unemployment rate (%)	20.6
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 193 / 3 517

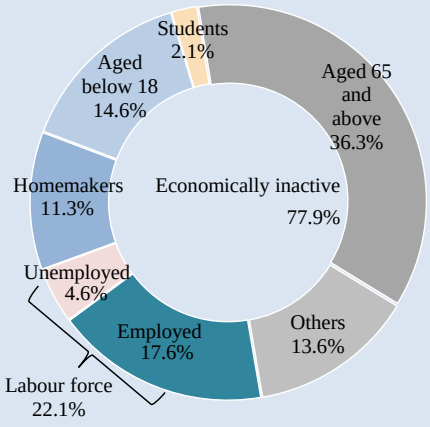
Poor households - size



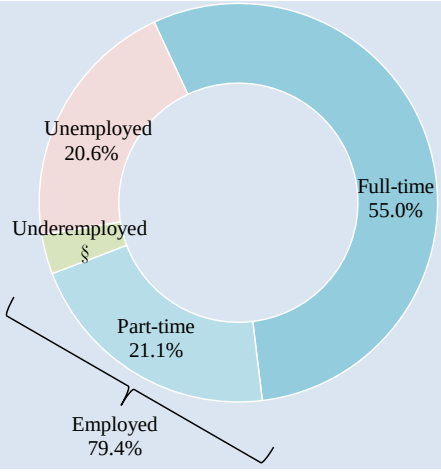
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



Economically active poor population - employment status



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4 Policy Implications

4.1 The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to poverty alleviation. Since its establishment in late 2012, CoP has made relentless efforts in alleviating poverty in Hong Kong. Setting an official poverty line and an analytical framework that cater for the genuine situation in Hong Kong not only helps quantify the poverty situation, but also helps guide policy directions and quantitatively assess policy effectiveness. The groups that are most in need are also identified, thereby providing an objective basis for the formulation and enhancement of targeted initiatives to assist grassroots families and the underprivileged. At its meetings held in 2018, the third-term CoP reviewed in depth the poverty line analytical framework adopted by the first two terms of CoP, and agreed to keep in place the existing framework as well as to further enrich its analyses.

4.2 In 2017, the overall poverty situation of Hong Kong remained stable and the overall poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash) stayed at 14.7%. The effectiveness in poverty alleviation strengthened alongside the continued increase in the resources allocated to poverty alleviation work by the Government over the past few years. Thanks to the Government's recurrent cash measures, 0.37 million persons were lifted out of poverty, with the poverty rate reduced by 5.4 percentage points. The reductions in poor population and poverty rate were higher than the figures in 2016 (0.36 million persons and 5.2 percentage points respectively), whereas the reduction in poverty rate was also one percentage point higher than the figure recorded five years ago. It is worth mentioning that the poverty situation of the elderly improved notably, with the post-intervention poverty rate down noticeably to 30.5% over the same period and returning to its 2013 level. The improvement was mainly attributable to the enhancement of OALA coupled with the decision of some elders to continue working or re-enter the labour market.

4.3 While CSSA continued to serve the important function of a social safety net, the enhanced OALA and LIFA / WFA also provided greater assistance to households with financial needs. In 2017, the former remained the most effective poverty alleviation measure, reducing the overall poverty rate by 2.5 percentage points. Second to CSSA, OALA lowered the overall poverty rate by 2.0 percentage points and reduced the elderly poverty rate by as high as 8.2 percentage points. Meanwhile, LIFA also brought down the overall poverty rate by 0.4 percentage point. The poverty alleviation effect of OALA and LIFA strengthened compared with 2016.

4.4 Recurrent cash measures aside, the Government has also put in place various non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits to alleviate the living burden of grassroots households, among which the provision of PRH has a very noticeable effect on poverty alleviation. Specifically, PRH provision lifted 0.24 million persons out of poverty and reduced the poverty rate by 3.5 percentage points in 2017, reflecting its indisputable effectiveness in poverty alleviation. PRH provision can help relieve the burden of household expenditure and significantly improve the housing conditions and living environment of grassroots families. The Government will continue to allocate resources for the purpose of increasing PRH supply to help the grassroots with housing needs.

4.5 In face of an expanding economy and a resilient labour market in recent years, the poverty situation of working households was generally steady. In 2017, after recurrent cash intervention, its poverty rate was 8.1%, far lower than the overall figure (14.7%). Those groups with higher proportions of full-timers and higher-skilled working members typically face lower poverty risks. The analysis affirms that creating jobs by propelling economic development along with skills upgrading and reducing skills mismatch through manpower training are conducive to alleviating poverty at source. In this respect, the Government will continue to encourage young people and adults to achieve self-reliance through employment and assist them in enhancing their skills to seize various development opportunities.

4.6 Nonetheless, the poverty rate of with-children households and the child poverty rate both rebounded slightly in 2017, which entails continued attention. Further analysis reveals that most of the with-children poor households had only one employed member, usually engaged in lower-skilled jobs. Some of these households lived with elders and had a heavy family burden. As the growth in their household income tended to lag behind the overall growth rate, their income was below the poverty line. Similarly, though the poverty situations of certain groups with relatively higher proportions of full-time working population, such as new-arrival and single-parent households, improved compared with 2009, their poverty rates were still above the overall figure in Hong Kong.

4.7 The above suggests that, in parallel to promoting employment, the Government needs to provide more assistance to these working families to alleviate their burden. LIFA, which was launched by the Government in 2016, served exactly the purpose of providing financial assistance to these working families, so as to alleviate the poverty situation of working and with-children households. In April 2018, the Government has implemented a

series of improvement measures, and renamed LIFA as WFA, with a view to benefiting more working families in need. The effectiveness of WFA will be fully reflected in the poverty statistics of 2018.

4.8 Whether an eligible household applies for WFA would depend on their individual circumstances and considerations. To this end, the Government will continue to step up its effort in the promotion of WFA through diverse channels to encourage applications from more eligible working families. Furthermore, for some existing cash and in-kind measures, such as child care services, there might be room for enhancement so that more targeted assistance could be provided to working poor grassroots families with children in a more comprehensive manner.

4.9 On the other hand, despite distinct improvement in elderly poverty situation in 2017, their poverty rate was still more than twice the overall level. It must be pointed out that since the poverty line analysis under the main analytical framework does not take assets into account, some "asset-rich, income-poor" elders are inevitably classified as poor elders. Among some 0.34 million poor elders, 86.6% resided in non-CSSA households, and around 0.24 million of these poor elders had no financial needs. More than half of them (58.6% or 172 700 persons) resided in owner-occupied mortgage-free housing, which suggested that they might have certain assets. The newly introduced analysis shows that about a quarter of the overall poor elders (89 800 persons) were "income poor, owning property of certain value". Their characteristics were different from those of the overall poor elders, and the assistance that they needed would also be different. In July 2018, the Hong Kong Mortgage Corporation Limited launched the HKMC Annuity Plan to give those elders with some assets an additional financial planning option to manage their longevity risk by turning assets into life-long streams of regular monthly income.

4.10 Meanwhile, the LFPR of elders doubled from 5.5% in 2009 to 11.0% in 2017. That of elders aged between 65 and 69 also increased notably, up from 13.5% to 22.6%. In comparison, the LFPRs of elders in the neighbouring Asian economies (including Japan, Korea and Singapore) were all above 20%, with the LFPRs of elders aged between 65 and 69 exceeding 40%, which suggested that there might be room in Hong Kong for encouraging more elders to work. Alongside the trend of rising life expectancy of our population, encouraging more healthier and employable elders to stay in or re-enter the labour market would help relieve the situation of our shrinking labour force in the future, retain valuable human resources, and bring about a positive effect on poverty prevention. In addition, staying in the workplace could also help elders

reduce their sense of isolation, provide them with more opportunities to remain socially connected and explore new things, and even help maintain their cognitive function [63], as well as enabling their ongoing social engagement. In view of the above, the Government will continue to adopt a multi-pronged strategy to encourage employers to hire mature persons and build a friendly working environment for them.

4.11 In 2018, amid the sustained growth of our economy and the persistently tight labour market, earnings of grassroots workers have recorded further gains; an even higher uplift in poverty line thresholds and the trend of population ageing will, however, continue to exert an upward pressure on the poverty figures, which is expected to offset the positive effects of the former factors substantially. The Government will continue to implement various poverty alleviation measures - its recurrent expenditure in 2018/19 on social welfare is estimated to be around $79.8 billion, with its share in total recurrent expenditure up to nearly one-fifth (19.6%). The various initiatives announced in the 2017 and 2018 Policy Addresses also demonstrate the increasingly strengthened efforts of the Government in tackling poverty and supporting the disadvantaged. Based on the above, it is believed that the overall poverty situation after policy intervention will stay largely steady in 2018. The Government will continue to monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and the effectiveness of different poverty alleviation items, with a view to providing more appropriate policies and measures to the needy.

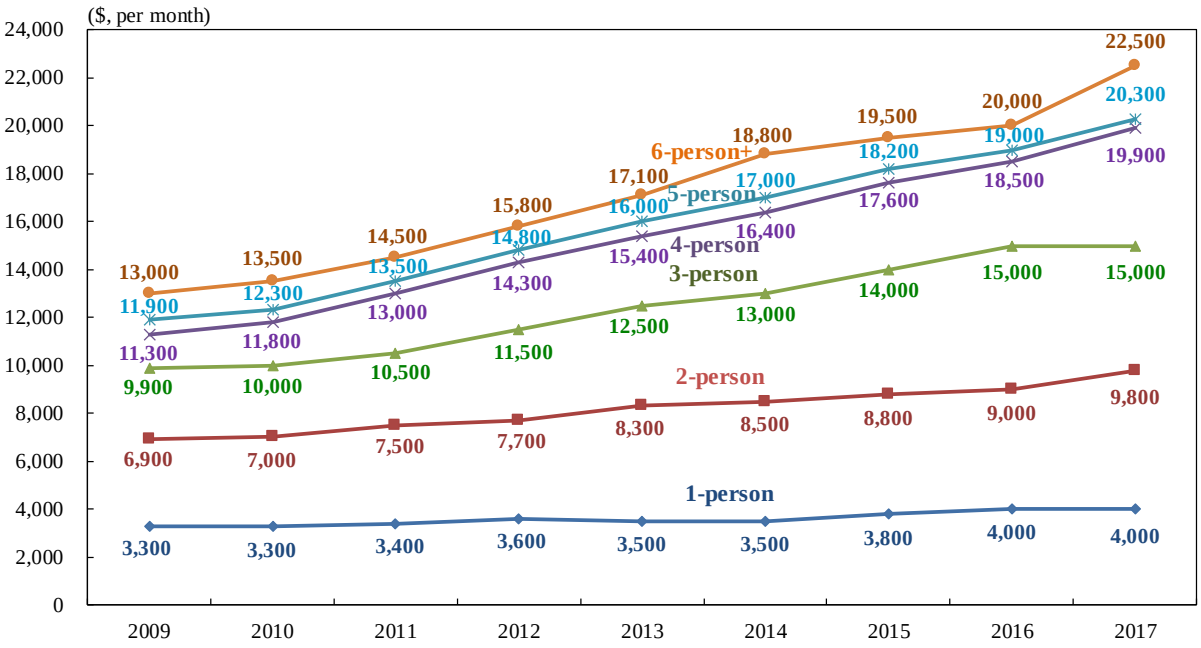
63 A study showed that the mental health of some elders deteriorated after retirement but no noticeable changes were observed in the mental state of elders who changed from full-time jobs to part-time jobs (For details, please refer to https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0144069).

Appendices

A1 Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework

A1.1 Based on the three functions (viz. analysing the poverty situation, assisting policy formulation, and assessing policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (including ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line, the first-term CoP, after rounds of discussion, reached a general consensus on a proposal of setting the poverty line for Hong Kong. The proposal was to **adopt the concept of "relative poverty" with the pre-intervention monthly household income as the basis for measurement, and set the poverty lines at 50% of the median household income by household size** (**Figure A.1**)[64]. Subsequently, the second- and third-term CoP agreed to follow the poverty line analytical framework adopted by the first-term CoP after discussions.

Figure A.1: Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2017



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.I A Few Important Concepts

(a) Relative poverty

A1.2 There are two mainstream approaches to setting a poverty line, based on the concept of either absolute poverty or relative poverty. In short, the former concept identifies individuals who cannot meet a level of "minimum subsistence" or "basic needs" as poor, while the latter focuses on living

64 For details of the mainstream approaches to setting the poverty line and their assessment, please refer to **Appendices 1** and **2** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

standards below those of the general public, which is consistent with the guiding poverty alleviation principle of enabling different strata of the society to share the fruits of economic development.

A1.3 The first-term CoP noted that adopting the concept of "relative poverty" in setting poverty lines is consistent with the current international practice of most developed economies, such as the OECD and the EU, and hence the corresponding statistics so compiled would be more readily and broadly comparable internationally. In addition, as Hong Kong is a mature and developed economy, it would be difficult to form a broad consensus in the community if only those living below the minimum subsistence level are regarded as poor.

(b) Pre-intervention household income as the basis for measurement

A1.4 Having regard to the international experiences in adopting the concept of "relative poverty", the first-term CoP noted that many places set their poverty lines by anchoring to a certain percentage of the median household income. In other words, households with incomes below the selected percentage of the median would be defined as poor[65].

A1.5 Moreover, recognising that one of the main functions of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies, the first-term CoP decided to exclude the effects of taxation and various cash benefits from household income in the estimation of the poverty lines so as to prevent the poverty line thresholds from being affected by policy intervention.

A1.6 Simply put, household income can be classified into the following two types:

(i) "Pre-intervention" household income: literally refers to the original household income without taxation or any other policy intervention[66]. It includes only a household's own employment earnings and other non-policy intervention cash income. Setting a poverty line threshold on this basis can reveal the most fundamental situation of a household.

(ii) "Post-intervention" household income: on top of (i), by deducting taxes and adding back all recurrent cash benefits (such as CSSA, OAA,

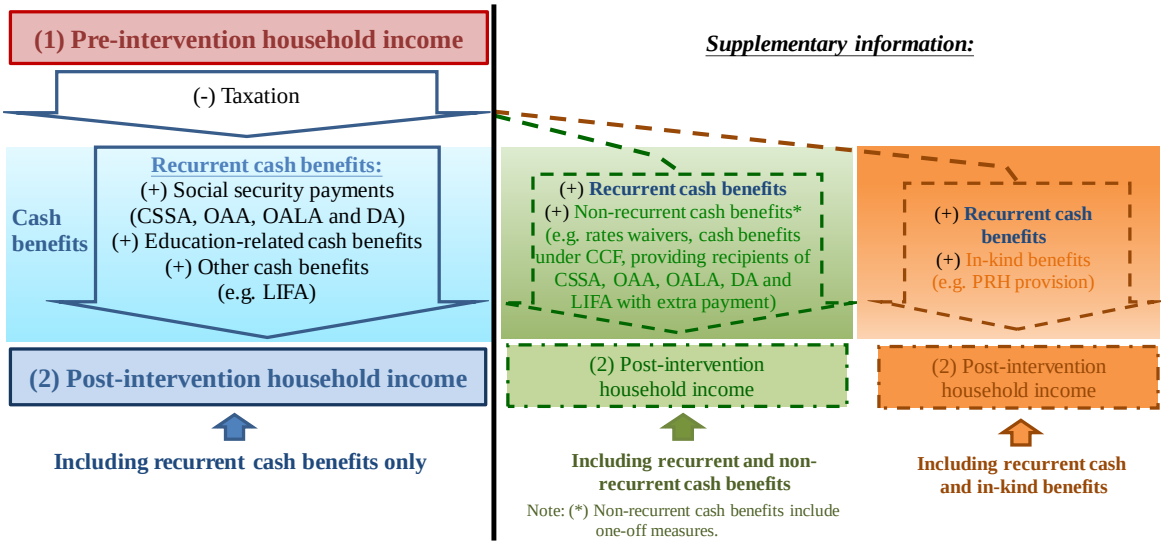
65 There are views that the expenditure patterns of households should also be taken into account when setting a poverty line, for example, using household income net of housing expenses to define poverty. However, the related statistics are mainly from the Household Expenditure Survey conducted by C&SD once every five years. The first-term CoP therefore reckoned that it would be difficult to provide timely updates if the poverty line was based on such a concept. As such, the first-term CoP decided to adopt household income as the basis for measuring poverty. Besides, there are technical difficulties in collecting data on mortgage interest payment of owner-occupier households with mortgage in household surveys.

66 Please refer to the items listed in **Table A.3** of **Appendix 3**.

OALA, DA, Work Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS) and LIFA[67]), the derived household income can more genuinely reflect the amount of monthly disposable cash available to a household[68].

A1.7 The first-term CoP noted that the Government introduced many non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures), involving a considerable amount of public spending. Although these measures can provide direct support to the grassroots, they are non-recurrent in nature. The first-term CoP therefore considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, while poverty statistics after taking into account non-recurrent cash items should serve as supplementary information for assessing policy effectiveness. On the other hand, the first-term CoP agreed that many of the means-tested in-kind benefits can indeed benefit the poor and undoubtedly alleviate their poverty situation. Hence, the relevant poverty figures should also serve as supplementary information (**Figure A.2**).

Figure A.2: Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income



(c) Setting the poverty line at 50% of the median household income by household size

A1.8 The first-term CoP also noted that it has been a common practice, both internationally and locally, to set the poverty line at 50% of the median household income. For instance, the OECD adopts 50% of the median

67 For details of the benefit items and their estimation methodologies, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

68 Internationally, cash benefits offered by the government are usually counted as household income in analysing poverty and income distribution. For instance, the EU regards government cash allowances as one of the components in the estimation of household "disposable income". For details, please see the EU's webpage on metadata (http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/cache/metadata/en/ilc_esms.htm).

household income as the main poverty threshold. In Hong Kong, some non-governmental organisations (such as HKCSS and Oxfam) have also adopted 50% of the median household income as the poverty line for years.

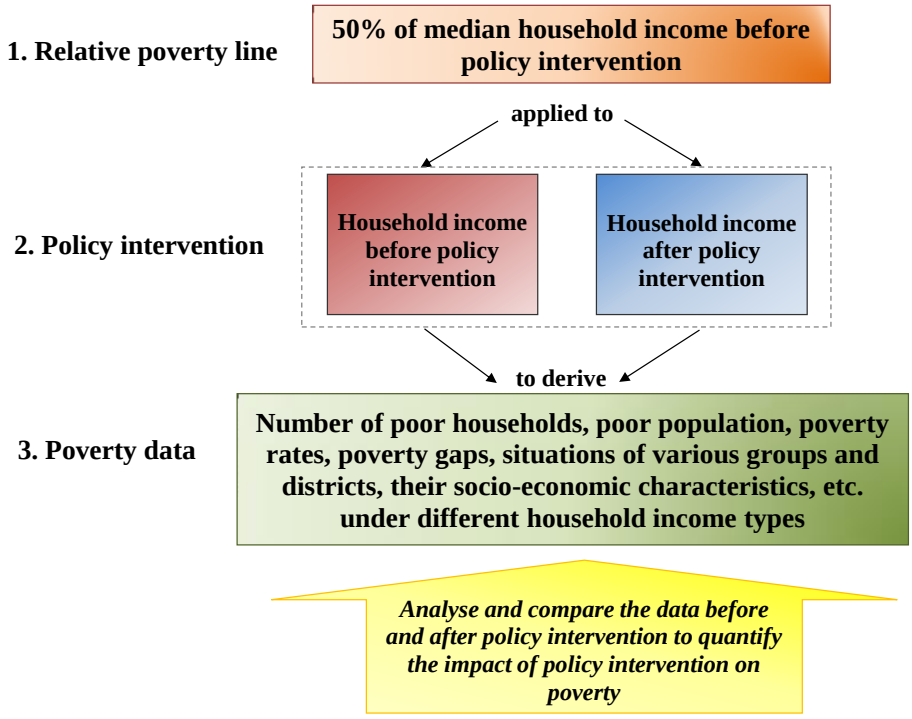
A1.9 Additionally, household size inevitably affects living needs. For example, a 2-person family normally consumes fewer resources than a 4-person family. However, since some resources can be shared among household members, the larger the household size, the greater the economies of scale, thus the lesser average living needs of each family member. The first-term CoP had deliberated on this matter[69].

A1.II Analytical Framework

A1.10 One of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess policy effectiveness. By estimating two types of household income as illustrated above, we can analyse the changes in poverty indicators before and after policy intervention, so as to quantify and evaluate the effectiveness of existing poverty alleviation measures. This can facilitate policy review (**Figure A.3**). By the same token, the poverty line also serves as a tool for simulating the effect of policy initiatives under deliberation on various poverty indicators, thereby providing an objective policy guidance.

69 The first-term CoP agreed to make reference to the approach adopted by HKCSS and Oxfam, i.e. setting different poverty lines according to household size. As far as the impact of household size on economies of scale is concerned, one approach is to adopt the "equivalence scale". Upon deliberation, the first-term CoP concluded that internationally there was no universal standard for the equivalence scale, and its application and estimation methodology were also controversial. It would be difficult for the public to understand and interpret the figures, and therefore not meet the guiding principle of "amenability to compilation and interpretation" in setting a poverty line. For details, please refer to **Box 2.1** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

Figure A.3: Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework



A1.11 With reference to the international practice, there are several major poverty indicators under the poverty line framework, namely (i) poverty incidence (including the number of poor households and the size of the poor population) and (ii) poverty rate for measuring the extent of poverty, and (iii) poverty gap (including average and total poverty gaps) for measuring the depth of poverty[70].

A1.12 Statistics for poverty analysis are mainly sourced from the GHS of C&SD, and cover domestic households only. The data collected can be further analysed by a set of socio-economic characteristics (such as gender, age, employment conditions and district). A focused analysis of the conditions of various groups, such as elderly, single-parent and unemployed households, can also be conducted.

A1.13 At its meeting in April 2016, CoP continued the discussion in 2013 on setting the poverty line framework and deliberated on the proposals to enhance the framework. In particular, CoP adopted the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty data by age of household head. Hence, since the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*, two household groups by age of household head (i.e. households with elderly head aged 65 and above, and households with head aged 18 to 64) have been added to the

70 For definitions of these poverty indicators, please refer to **Appendix 2**.

analytical framework (**Table A.1**). The relevant analysis is set out in **Sections 2.VI** and **3.I(c)**.

Table A.1: Five selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District	(v) Age of household head
▪ Elderly ▪ Youth ▪ With-children ▪ CSSA ▪ Single-parent ▪ New-arrival	▪ Economically inactive ▪ Working ▪ Unemployed	▪ PRH ▪ Private tenants ▪ Owner-occupiers	▪ By the 18 District Council districts	▪ Elders aged 65 and above ▪ Persons aged 18 to 64

Note: For the definitions of various household groups, please refer to the **Glossary**.

A1.14 Nevertheless, given the constraints of sample design and size, the poverty statistics on smaller groups (such as youth households) from the GHS are subject to relatively large sampling errors and should therefore be interpreted with care. Moreover, owing to the constraints of sample size, finer breakdowns of statistics on some specific groups are not available. For instance, it is hardly possible to provide further breakdowns for each of the 18 District Council districts. In addition, data regarding some groups (e.g. ethnic minorities and persons with disabilities) are not available as well.

A1.15 As such, a special topic enquiry was conducted by C&SD in 2013 to interview and collect data on persons with disabilities in Hong Kong. The survey data were used to compile the poverty statistics of persons with disabilities. The relevant analysis of their poverty situation is provided in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Disability 2013* published in 2014. In addition, to continuously monitor the poverty situation of ethnic minorities, the Government based on the statistics of the 2011 Population Census and the 2016 Population By-census to analyse their poverty situation, and released the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities* in 2015 and 2018 respectively.

A1.III Limitations of the Poverty Line

A1.16 There is no perfect way of setting the poverty line. The following major limitations should be noted:

(a) The poverty line does not take assets into account

A1.17 Since the poverty line takes household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty without considering the amount of assets and liabilities, some "asset-rich, income-poor" persons (such as retired elders with considerable amount of savings, stocks or holding properties) may be classified as poor. This limitation should not be overlooked when interpreting the poverty figures. In this connection, after reviewing the current poverty line framework, the third-term CoP agreed to further enhance the elderly poverty analysis. An additional analysis targeting on poor elders residing in owner-occupied housing without mortgages and loans is introduced in **Box 2.3** to identify elders who are "income poor, owning property of certain value" based on the value of their owner-occupied properties. This additional analysis will, to a certain extent, make up for the current analytical framework's limitation of not taking assets into account.

(b) The poverty line is not a "poverty alleviation line"

A1.18 As household assets are not taken into account, the poverty line should not be taken as the eligibility criteria of any poverty alleviation initiatives. In other words, setting the poverty line does not mean that the Government should automatically offer subsidies to individuals or households below the poverty line. On the contrary, for some groups, even if their household incomes are above the poverty line, they may still be eligible for government subsidies provided that they pass the means tests for individual assistance schemes[71].

A1.19 The poverty line is an analytical tool for identifying the poor population, facilitating policy formulation, and assessing the effectiveness of government policy intervention in poverty alleviation. As such, the poverty line should not be linked directly to the means-tested mechanisms of assistance schemes.

(c) The poor population always exists statistically

A1.20 Under normal circumstances, there are always people in poverty statistically before policy intervention based on a "relative poverty" line set at a percentage of the pre-intervention median household income. This is because under this concept, households with incomes "relatively" lower than that of the overall median by a certain extent are, by definition, classified as poor. Therefore, an economic upturn with a widespread improvement in household

71 In fact, the eligibility criteria on income of many of the existing assistance schemes are more lenient than the poverty line thresholds. For example, the WFA adopts a three-tier system by household income: household income at or lower than 50% of the median monthly domestic household income of economically active households, exceeding 50% but not higher than 60% of the median, and exceeding 60% but not higher than 70% of the median.

income does not guarantee a decrease in the size of the poor population, especially when the income growth of households below the poverty line is less promising as compared to that of the overall household income (i.e. median income).

A2 Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line

A2.1 The quantitative indicators in this Appendix are widely adopted internationally. For details, please refer to Haughton and Khandker (2009) and Rio Group (2006).

Table A.2: Quantitative indicators of the poverty line

Indicator	Detailed definition
1. Poverty incidence	**Poverty incidence (*n*)** can be divided into the following two categories: **(i) Number of poor households (*k*):** the number of households with household incomes below the poverty line. **(ii) Poor population (*q*):** the number of persons living in poor households. Poverty incidence is the main indicator for measuring the extent of poverty.
2. Poverty rate	**Poverty rate (H_p)** is the proportion of the poor population (q) within the total population living in domestic households (N_p): $$H_p = \frac{q}{N_p}$$
3. Total poverty gap	**Total poverty gap (G_t)** is the sum of the difference between the income (y_i) of each poor household (k_i) and the poverty line (z): $$G_t = \sum_{i=1}^{k} (z - y_i)$$ It represents the total amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required for eliminating poverty. It is the main indicator for measuring the depth of poverty.
4. Average poverty gap	**Average poverty gap (G_a)** is the total poverty gap (G_t) divided by the number of poor households (k): $$G_a = \frac{G_t}{k}$$ The average poverty gap represents the average amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required to eliminate poverty for each poor household.

A3 Policy Intervention - Coverage, Estimation and Limitations

A3.1 Currently, household income data collected in the GHS of C&SD only include household members' employment earnings, investment income (including regularly received rents and dividends), regular monthly social security payments (such as CSSA and OAA) and other non-social-transfer cash income (including regular cash contribution by persons not in the same household) (i.e. basic cash income).

A3.2 Given that one of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies, it is necessary to further estimate the changes in household income before and after policy intervention. The ensuing paragraphs outline the coverage of these policy intervention measures (**Table A.3**) and their corresponding estimation methodologies.

A3.I Policy Items Included in the Estimation of the Main Poverty Statistics

(a) Taxation

A3.3 Taxation includes (i) salaries tax paid by household members; (ii) property tax; and (iii) rates and Government rent paid by households.

A3.4 The amount of salaries tax is estimated mainly based on the information provided by respondents of the GHS on employment earnings and household composition. The amount of property tax is imputed based on property rental income as reported, while the rates and Government rent are made reference primarily to the relevant data by type of housing (PRH: administrative records provided by HA and HKHS; private housing: administrative records provided by the Rating and Valuation Department (RVD)).

(b) Recurrent cash benefits

A3.5 Recurrent cash benefits can primarily be categorised into the following two types:

- **Social security payments:** including CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA. As some GHS respondents were unwilling to reveal whether they were CSSA recipients, C&SD has carried out a reconciliation exercise between the GHS database and SWD's administrative records in order to obtain a more precise estimation of CSSA payments received by households: compare the distribution of CSSA cases in the survey results and the administrative records (e.g. by case nature, type of housing and district of residence), and impute the payment to the relevant income data of some sampled households selected on a

random basis in the groups with discrepancies, so that the database could reflect the actual distribution more precisely; and

- **Other recurrent cash benefits:** referring to other Government measures that provide cash assistance to eligible households / individuals, such as the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students, the WITS Scheme and the WFA Scheme (i.e. the LIFA Scheme before it is renamed). Owing to the limitations of the GHS data, these benefits would also be imputed by C&SD based on the administrative records of relevant bureaux / departments, including the number of individual / household beneficiaries and their socio-economic characteristics (such as household income and age profiles of residents). The amounts of benefits are imputed to the income data of some eligible individuals / households selected on a random basis in the sample.

A3.II Policy Items Regarded as Supplementary Information

(a) Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)

A3.6 The Government has provided a number of non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) to the public in recent years. Although CoP considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, the impact of non-recurrent cash benefits on the poverty situation should still be estimated as supplementary information. The estimation methodology of these benefits is similar to that of recurrent cash benefits. **Box 2.1** of this Report provides an overview of the poverty statistics after factoring in non-recurrent cash benefits for reference.

(b) Means-tested in-kind benefits

A3.7 While considering that the core analysis should focus on the situation after recurrent cash policy intervention, CoP recognised the comparable significance of means-tested in-kind benefits as poverty alleviation measures. Thus, their effectiveness should also be evaluated as a reference for policy analysis. **Box 2.2** provides an analysis of the poverty statistics after taking into account the transfer of these means-tested in-kind benefits.

Table A.3: Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP[**]

Pre-intervention

−

Taxation (salaries tax and property tax, as well as rates and Government rent payable by households)

+

Cash benefits

Recurrent cash benefits

Social security payments
- CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA

Other cash benefits
- School Textbook Assistance Scheme (including the Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme[*+])
- Student Travel Subsidy Scheme
- Tuition Fee Reimbursement for Project Yi Jin Students
- Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students
- Tertiary Student Finance Scheme - Publicly-funded Programmes
- Transport Support Scheme
- WITS Scheme
- Grant for Emergency Alarm System
- Examination Fee Remission Scheme
- Subsidy Scheme for Internet Access Charges
- Child Development Fund Targeted Savings Scheme - Special Financial Incentive
- Enhancement of the financial assistance for needy students pursuing programmes below sub-degree level[*]
- LIFA (renamed as WFA since April 2018) Scheme
- Grant for School-related Expenses for Kindergarten Students

+

Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)

- Tax rebate for salaries tax and tax under personal assessment
- Rates waiver
- Rent payments for public housing tenants
- Provision of extra payment to recipients of CSSA, OAA, DA, OALA, WITS and LIFA (renamed as WFA since April 2018)
- $1,000 allowance for students receiving CSSA or student financial assistance
- Electricity charges subsidy
- "Scheme $6,000"
- One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families[~@]
- Subsidy for CSSA recipients living in rented private housing and paying a rent exceeding the maximum rent allowance under the CSSA Scheme[~]
- Subsidy for low-income elderly tenants in private housing[~@]
- Subsidy for low-income persons who are inadequately housed[~@]
- Subsidy for the severely disabled persons aged below 60 who are non-CSSA recipients requiring constant attendance and living in the community[~]
- Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme[*~]
- Enhancement of the financial assistance for needy students pursuing programmes below sub-degree level[*~]
- One-off living subsidy for low-income households not living in public housing and not receiving CSSA[~@]
- Increasing the academic expenses grant under the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students[~]
- Provision of a one-off special subsidy for students receiving full grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme before the launch of the LIFA Scheme[~@]
- Provision of a One-off Grant for School-related Expenses to Kindergarten Students[~@]

↓

Post-intervention (recurrent cash)

Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash)

+

Means-tested in-kind benefits

In-kind benefits
- PRH provision
- Kindergarten and Child Care Centre Fee Remission Scheme
- School-based After-school Learning and Support Programmes
- Medical Fee Waiver
- Home Environment Improvement Scheme for the Elderly
- Building Maintenance Grant Scheme for Elderly Owners
- Elderly Dental Assistance Programme[~]
- After-school Learning Support Partnership Pilot Scheme
- Subsidy for elders aged 65 or above from low-income families who are on the waiting list for Integrated Home Care Services (Ordinary Cases) for household cleaning and escorting services for medical consultations[~@]
- Setting up School-based Fund (Cross Boundary Learning Activities) to subsidise primary and secondary school students from low-income families to participate in cross-boundary activities and competitions[~@]
- Subsidy to meet lunch expenses at whole-day primary schools for students from low-income families[&~]

↓

Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)

Notes: ☐ Included in the estimation of the main poverty figures. ⬚ Estimated as supplementary information.
(**) Including policy items estimated for 2009-2017. (~) CCF programmes.
(*) As these two CCF programmes were incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programme in the 2014/15 school year, the relevant transfer under non-recurrent cash benefits was estimated up to 31 August 2014. The transfer since 1 September 2014 was estimated as recurrent cash benefits.
(+) Since 1 September 2014, the subsidy under the Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme has been disbursed together with the subsidy under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme.
(&) The relevant CCF programme was incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programme in the 2014/15 school year.
(@) The relevant CCF programmes were completed.

A3.8 Besides the estimation of means-tested in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision, the amounts of other means-tested in-kind benefits are also imputed by C&SD based on the socio-economic characteristics of individual / household beneficiaries according to the administrative records of relevant bureaux and departments. The amounts of benefits are then imputed to the income of eligible individuals / households.

A3.9 The methodology for estimating PRH benefits is controversial. The estimates also contribute substantially to the estimated sum of all in-kind benefits. Please refer to **Appendix 4** for details.

A3.III Measures Not Included

A3.10 For universal in-kind benefit transfers without means tests, such as public medical services and education, the first-term CoP's decision was that these measures should not be included in the framework as they are neither targeted nor means-tested and the general public are able to enjoy these benefits.

A3.IV Limitations

A3.11 CoP understood that the estimates of these benefits are subject to the following major limitations:

(i) Estimation is subject to statistical errors: inconsistencies may exist in terms of classifications and definitions between the data collected from the GHS and the administrative records. Also, if the detailed information of some benefit items (e.g. the socio-economic characteristics of beneficiaries, information on household members other than the applicants) is not intact, estimations based on administrative records may give rise to statistical errors. The finer breakdowns of statistics could be of relatively low reliability and should be interpreted with caution;

(ii) Estimation results involve randomness: as GHS does not collect personal identifiable information on respondent household members (e.g. identity card number), it is not possible to identify exactly the beneficiary individuals / households from the survey even if detailed profiles are available from the administrative records. Only individuals / households with socio-economic characteristics closest to those of beneficiary individuals / households will be randomly selected from the database for imputation. In other words, the resulting estimated poverty figures are only one of the many possible random allocation outcomes;

(iii) Time series data before 2009 are unavailable: due to data limitations, statistics on taxation and benefit transfers before 2009 are not available; and

(iv) Figures are different from those regularly released by the Government: the poverty statistics in the Report are specifically estimated for setting the poverty line, which will inevitably alter the distribution of household income as compared with the corresponding distribution in the GHS. Hence, the relevant statistical figures would naturally deviate, to a certain degree, from those in the *Quarterly Report on General Household Survey* regularly released by C&SD. The two sets of data are not strictly comparable due to their differences in estimation methodology.

A3.12 In view of the above limitations, the poverty figures should be studied with care to avoid any misinterpretation of the statistics.

A4 In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing – Estimation and Limitations

A4.1 As illustrated in **Box 2.2**, apart from recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also provided various means-tested in-kind benefits, with PRH provision being the most important. In fact, the share of PRH in the total number of living quarters in Hong Kong is higher than that of some developed economies[72]. The provision of PRH can undoubtedly alleviate the burden of households in need and its effectiveness in poverty alleviation is indisputable. Thus, CoP agreed that its policy effectiveness should also be assessed for supplementary reference[73].

A4.I Estimation Methodology

A4.2 As PRH households do not receive housing benefits in cash, C&SD adopts the marginal analysis approach to estimate the amount of PRH benefit transfer. The concept is that if a PRH unit were leased in a hypothetical open market, the difference between the market rent and the actual rent paid by the household would be the opportunity cost for the provision of PRH by the Government and also the housing benefits enjoyed by the household.

A4.3 This estimation methodology stems from the concept of opportunity cost and is in line with the mainstream international practice (such as that adopted by the OECD, the EU and the International Labour Organization). In fact, this methodology of estimating PRH benefits has been adopted by C&SD before. In 2007, C&SD consulted various sectors (including academia) regarding the methodology for estimating the value of different kinds of social transfers (mainly for the compilation of the Gini Coefficient back then). The current approach was the result after consultation and has gained wide acceptance.

72 The share of public housing in the overall number of living quarters in Hong Kong was 29%, much higher than that of other developed economies, including Denmark (20.9%), the UK (17.6%), France (16.8%), Germany (3.9%) and Spain (2.5%).

73 In April 2016, the second-term CoP continued with the first-term CoP's discussion in 2013 on the setting of the poverty line framework, so as to follow up on the comments of the public and academia on enhancing the framework, including examining the suitability of incorporating the poverty alleviation impact of PRH into the main analysis. As a matter of principle, the second-term CoP recognised the important role of PRH in the Government's poverty alleviation work, and took note of the notable difference in the living quality between PRH households and low-income households residing in private rental housing. At that time, the second-term CoP considered that refinement of the poverty line framework should be further discussed after a period of observation, and that proposals and suggestions of enhancing the framework should continue to be explored in the future. The third-term CoP also reviewed the poverty line framework at its first two meetings in 2018 and agreed to maintain the current analytical framework. The poverty statistics taking into account the effectiveness of PRH provision in poverty alleviation will therefore remain as supplementary reference.

A4.4 In accordance with the above concept, the estimation methodology of housing benefits arising from PRH provision is as follows: firstly, the average market rent[74] of the PRH unit concerned over the past two years is estimated based on the administrative records of individual flats of RVD, HA and HKHS; the housing benefit received by that household is then obtained by deducting the actual rent paid by the household (data provided by HA and HKHS) from the estimated market rent of that PRH unit.

A4.II Limitations

A4.5 CoP acknowledged that the estimation of housing benefits has the following major limitations:

(i) The PRH benefits are not real cash assistance: to some extent, a rise in private rent would lead to an increase in the estimated housing benefits of the PRH households, thus lifting some households out of poverty. However, the actual disposable income in their "pockets" does not increase[75] consequently.

(ii) The estimated market rent of a PRH unit is not based on actual market transactions: the estimation assumes that a PRH unit could be leased in an open market, but such an assumption is actually not achievable.

(iii) Using the two-year average market rent: regarding the estimation of the market rent of a PRH unit, CoP has examined whether the rent in a particular year, the average rent over the past two years or that over the past few years[76] should be used. Ultimately, CoP decided to adopt a two-year average since most private rental flats are currently leased on a two-year term. Whilst there is a certain degree of arbitrariness in the choice, the advantage is that the estimated housing benefits of PRH households can broadly reflect private rental changes and somewhat avoid the influence of short-term fluctuations.

---

74 All rents are net of rates, Government rents and management fees.

75 In its report released in 1995 (the 1995 National Academy of Sciences report), the US National Academy of Sciences expressed concerns that the housing benefit transfer was not real cash assistance, which might even be overestimated under certain circumstances. Take, for example, a couple with children residing in a relatively large PRH unit. Later, with their children moving out, a smaller unit would suffice and yet the elderly couple stays in the original unit, resulting in an overestimation of the value of PRH benefit transfer. As recommended in the report, the imputed market rent should be capped at a certain proportion of the poverty line. Members of CoP noted the recommendation at CoP meeting in April 2016.

76 While using the average market rent in a particular year in the estimation can better reflect the current situation, the estimated PRH benefits would be subject to larger fluctuations over time especially when the private rental market is volatile. On the other hand, taking the average of the market rents of the past few years can smooth the series, thereby producing a more stable estimate of the in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision. However, this approach cannot fully reflect the latest situation.

A5 Statistical Appendix

A. Main Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2017
(2) Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention
(3) Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)

B. Supplementary Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2017
(2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)
(3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)

Notes: The numbers of households and persons by social characteristic are not mutually exclusive.
Unless otherwise specified, FDHs are excluded.
Poor households are defined by the poverty lines below:

Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2017
(50% of the pre-intervention median monthly household income)

	1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person+
2009	$3,300	$6,900	$9,900	$11,300	$11,900	$13,000
2010	$3,300	$7,000	$10,000	$11,800	$12,300	$13,500
2011	$3,400	$7,500	$10,500	$13,000	$13,500	$14,500
2012	$3,600	$7,700	$11,500	$14,300	$14,800	$15,800
2013	$3,500	$8,300	$12,500	$15,400	$16,000	$17,100
2014	$3,500	$8,500	$13,000	$16,400	$17,000	$18,800
2015	$3,800	$8,800	$14,000	$17,600	$18,200	$19,500
2016	$4,000	$9,000	$15,000	$18,500	$19,000	$20,000
2017	$4,000	$9,800	$15,000	$19,900	$20,300	$22,500

{ } Figures in curly brackets denote the proportions of relevant households / persons, in all (including poor and non-poor) domestic households / persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.

( ) Figures in parentheses denote the proportions of relevant (poor) households / persons, in all (poor) domestic households / persons residing in (poor) domestic households of the corresponding groups.

< > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant employed (poor) persons, in all employed (poor) persons of the corresponding groups.

(*) Other economically inactive persons include those who are not available for work or do not seek work.

(**) Including Normal OALA and Higher OALA.

(^) Demographic dependency ratio refers to the number of persons aged under 18 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.

(#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.

(§) Estimates less than 250 and related statistics derived based on such estimates (e.g. percentages, rates and median) are not released in the table due to large sampling errors.

(-) Not applicable.

(@) Percentages less than 0.05% / percentage changes within ±0.05% / changes within ±0.05 percentage points / average numbers of persons less than 0.05 / increases or decreases in the number of households or persons less than 50 / monetary amount less than $50. Such statistics are also not shown in the table.

There may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals due to rounding.

Percentages may not add up to 100% due to rounding.

Except poverty rate, changes of all statistics are derived from unrounded figures.

All percentage changes are calculated using unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A. Main Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2017	
Table A.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year)
Table A.1.2	Poverty indicators (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2) Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2017	
Table A.2.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.2.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.2.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.2.4	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.2.5	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2017	
Table A.2.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.2.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2017	
Table A.2.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.2.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head

A. Main Tables (Cont'd)

(3) Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2017	
Table A.3.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table A.3.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2017	
Table A.3.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.3.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2017	
Table A.3.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.3.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head

Table A.1.1: Poverty indicators, 2009-2017 (compared with the previous year)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
(A) Before policy intervention									
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2	594.0
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9	20.1
IV. Poverty gap									
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500	5,800
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)									
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4	419.8
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8	1 008.8
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7	14.7
IV. Poverty gap									
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0	20,576.2
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000	4,100

	Compared with the previous year																	
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(A) Before policy intervention																		
I. Poor households ('000)			-5.5	-1.0	-5.2	-1.0	10.3	2.0	14.3	2.6	0.3	0.1	14.6	2.6	12.4	2.2	11.9	2.0
II. Poor population ('000)			-26.4	-2.0	-27.0	-2.0	17.4	1.3	23.9	1.8	-11.4	-0.9	20.2	1.5	7.5	0.6	24.2	1.8
III. Poverty rate (%)		-	-0.5	-	-0.5	-	@	-	0.3	-	-0.3	-	0.1	-	0.2	-	0.2	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			518.6	2.0	948.8	3.7	1,906.6	7.1	1,842.1	6.4	2,145.0	7.0	2,759.3	8.4	2,965.6	8.3	2,947.2	7.7
Monthly average gap (HK$)			100	3.1	200	4.7	200	5.0	200	3.7	300	6.9	300	5.6	300	6.0	300	5.5
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)																		
I. Poor households ('000)			-1.0	-0.2	-6.5	-1.6	4.2	1.1	-18.2	-4.5	-2.2	-0.6	9.8	2.6	20.0	5.1	7.4	1.8
II. Poor population ('000)			-12.8	-1.2	-25.2	-2.4	12.4	1.2	-45.7	-4.5	-10.0	-1.0	9.3	1.0	24.4	2.5	13.0	1.3
III. Poverty rate (%)		-	-0.3	-	-0.5	-	@	-	-0.7	-	-0.2	-	@	-	0.4	-	@	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			39.8	0.3	871.5	6.8	1,106.3	8.1	212.0	1.4	800.2	5.3	2,332.3	14.7	1,784.9	9.8	639.2	3.2
Monthly average gap (HK$)			@	@	200	8.5	200	6.9	200	6.2	200	5.9	400	11.9	200	4.5	100	1.4

Table A.1.2: Poverty indicators, 2009-2017 (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009		2010		2011		2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
(A) Before policy intervention																		
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1		535.5		530.3		540.6		554.9		555.2		569.8		582.2		594.0	
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4		1 322.0		1 295.0		1 312.3		1 336.2		1 324.8		1 345.0		1 352.5		1 376.6	
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6		20.1		19.6		19.6		19.9		19.6		19.7		19.9		20.1	
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	25,424.4		25,943.0		26,891.7		28,798.4		30,640.4		32,785.4		35,544.7		38,510.3		41,457.5	
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,900		4,000		4,200		4,400		4,600		4,900		5,200		5,500		5,800	
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)																		
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3		405.3		398.8		403.0		384.8		382.6		392.4		412.4		419.8	
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4		1 030.6		1 005.4		1 017.8		972.2		962.1		971.4		995.8		1 008.8	
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0		15.7		15.2		15.2		14.5		14.3		14.3		14.7		14.7	
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	12,790.0		12,829.8		13,701.2		14,807.6		15,019.6		15,819.8		18,152.1		19,937.0		20,576.2	
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,600		2,600		2,900		3,100		3,300		3,400		3,900		4,000		4,100	
	Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention																	
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
I. Poor households ('000)	-134.8	-24.9	-130.2	-24.3	-131.5	-24.8	-137.6	-25.5	-170.1	-30.7	-172.6	-31.1	-177.4	-31.1	-169.8	-29.2	-174.2	-29.3
II. Poor population ('000)	-305.0	-22.6	-291.4	-22.0	-289.6	-22.4	-294.5	-22.4	-364.0	-27.2	-362.7	-27.4	-373.5	-27.8	-356.6	-26.4	-367.9	-26.7
III. Poverty rate (%)	-4.6	-	-4.4	-	-4.4	-	-4.4	-	-5.4	-	-5.3	-	-5.4	-	-5.2	-	-5.4	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	-12,634.4	-49.7	-13,113.2	-50.5	-13,190.5	-49.1	-13,990.8	-48.6	-15,620.9	-51.0	-16,965.6	-51.7	-17,392.6	-48.9	-18,573.3	-48.2	-20,881.3	-50.4
Monthly average gap (HK$)	-1,300	-33.0	-1,400	-34.7	-1,400	-32.3	-1,400	-31.0	-1,300	-29.3	-1,500	-30.0	-1,300	-25.8	-1,500	-26.9	-1,700	-29.8

Table A.2.1: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2017

Before policy intervention	No. of households ('000)									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2	594.0	11.9	2.0	53.0	9.8
I. Household size													
1-person	133.6	137.7	141.6	146.6	146.9	152.6	161.7	174.7	175.8	1.0	0.6	42.1	31.5
2-person	172.3	170.1	171.2	170.8	183.7	185.4	191.0	191.0	199.4	8.4	4.4	27.1	15.7
3-person	115.8	111.6	103.0	110.7	114.2	107.3	108.1	110.1	111.1	1.0	0.9	-4.8	-4.1
4-person	85.9	82.7	81.1	81.2	80.7	80.1	78.2	76.7	78.3	1.6	2.1	-7.5	-8.8
5-person	23.7	24.6	24.3	23.0	21.7	21.7	23.1	21.7	22.7	1.0	4.5	-1.0	-4.2
6-person+	9.7	8.9	9.1	8.4	7.7	8.1	7.8	8.0	6.8	-1.2	-14.8	-2.9	-29.9
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	206.7	207.3	202.2	194.8	186.3	177.3	172.5	166.0	161.3	-4.7	-2.8	-45.4	-22.0
Elderly households	158.4	166.8	167.6	172.3	186.3	193.4	207.3	221.3	222.5	1.3	0.6	64.1	40.5
Single-parent households	41.4	40.5	36.9	37.6	34.9	34.8	35.0	32.9	35.4	2.5	7.6	-6.0	-14.5
New-arrival households	37.8	30.6	32.3	34.1	30.4	27.8	25.4	23.1	24.5	1.4	6.1	-13.3	-35.1
Households with children	183.2	172.2	165.2	167.9	161.5	156.9	154.5	148.9	154.5	5.6	3.8	-28.7	-15.7
Youth households	2.8	2.5	2.7	3.3	2.1	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.8	0.6	24.3	0.1	2.7
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	252.6	233.5	224.9	230.1	241.2	230.0	228.3	222.9	232.5	9.6	4.3	-20.2	-8.0
Working households	213.2	201.8	199.0	205.7	217.0	208.0	207.3	200.7	210.6	9.9	4.9	-2.6	-1.2
Unemployed households	39.4	31.7	25.9	24.4	24.2	22.0	21.0	22.2	21.9	-0.3	-1.3	-17.6	-44.5
Economically inactive households	288.4	302.0	305.4	310.6	313.7	325.2	341.5	359.3	361.6	2.3	0.6	73.2	25.4
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	284.3	286.2	279.9	289.3	286.9	285.4	292.5	283.3	290.5	7.2	2.5	6.1	2.2
Tenants in private housing	44.1	37.3	38.7	40.5	44.0	43.4	46.7	50.5	52.1	1.5	3.0	8.0	18.1
Owner-occupiers	196.1	196.5	194.3	193.4	204.4	205.6	212.8	227.9	228.6	0.7	0.3	32.6	16.6
- with mortgages or loans	31.5	20.6	21.0	19.9	22.3	19.9	19.0	21.7	21.5	-0.2	-0.7	-10.0	-31.6
- without mortgages and loans	164.6	176.0	173.3	173.5	182.1	185.7	193.8	206.2	207.1	0.9	0.4	42.5	25.8
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	311.5	297.8	294.3	298.2	290.1	280.5	280.4	280.7	282.1	1.4	0.5	-29.5	-9.5
Household head aged 65 and above	228.3	236.2	234.8	241.1	264.1	274.1	288.6	301.0	309.1	8.1	2.7	80.8	35.4
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	14.2	14.0	13.2	14.5	14.3	14.8	15.4	13.4	12.4	-1.0	-7.4	-1.8	-12.4
Wan Chai	8.6	9.7	9.0	9.6	9.0	10.8	11.1	10.8	11.1	0.3	2.6	2.5	29.1
Eastern	36.5	37.1	38.2	39.2	40.8	40.1	41.6	34.1	36.1	2.0	5.8	-0.5	-1.3
Southern	16.5	16.4	15.3	16.0	16.8	16.9	16.2	16.2	17.3	1.1	6.5	0.7	4.5
Yau Tsim Mong	23.5	22.9	25.0	25.7	24.5	24.5	26.5	27.3	26.2	-1.1	-4.1	2.7	11.4
Sham Shui Po	39.2	37.9	39.7	39.8	39.8	41.2	39.9	40.7	40.3	-0.4	-1.0	1.1	2.9
Kowloon City	25.3	24.8	24.8	25.1	25.7	27.9	32.7	28.2	31.9	3.8	13.3	6.6	26.3
Wong Tai Sin	39.1	41.4	38.1	41.6	39.8	40.5	41.4	38.7	39.9	1.2	3.1	0.9	2.2
Kwun Tong	62.0	64.3	60.6	64.2	68.6	65.1	67.9	62.7	67.9	5.2	8.3	5.8	9.4
Kwai Tsing	47.8	48.6	47.2	44.7	46.9	49.2	46.6	47.6	46.1	-1.5	-3.2	-1.7	-3.6
Tsuen Wan	20.9	18.5	19.1	19.7	20.4	19.2	20.2	22.2	22.0	-0.2	-0.9	1.1	5.5
Tuen Mun	42.0	39.6	39.3	40.2	41.6	41.0	40.6	42.6	43.3	0.7	1.5	1.2	2.9
Yuen Long	48.8	50.3	47.0	49.5	45.9	46.6	49.2	55.7	55.9	0.2	0.4	7.1	14.6
North	25.0	24.0	25.1	24.1	24.0	24.0	22.6	30.0	28.6	-1.3	-4.5	3.6	14.3
Tai Po	18.5	18.2	17.7	16.7	18.9	19.7	18.9	22.9	22.8	-0.1	-0.2	4.3	23.4
Sha Tin	39.2	37.8	38.5	39.1	44.1	41.5	45.4	48.9	51.5	2.7	5.4	12.3	31.5
Sai Kung	21.2	18.9	20.7	20.9	22.8	22.1	22.4	27.7	28.2	0.4	1.6	6.9	32.7
Islands	12.7	10.7	11.5	10.1	11.1	10.2	11.1	12.5	12.6	@	@	-0.1	-0.8

Table A.2.2: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2017

Before policy intervention	No. of persons ('000)									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6	24.2	1.8	28.3	2.1
I. Household size													
1-person	133.6	137.7	141.6	146.6	146.9	152.6	161.7	174.7	175.8	1.0	0.6	42.1	31.5
2-person	344.6	340.1	342.5	341.6	367.3	370.8	381.9	381.9	398.8	16.8	4.4	54.2	15.7
3-person	347.5	334.9	309.0	332.0	342.6	322.0	324.2	330.2	333.2	3.0	0.9	-14.3	-4.1
4-person	343.4	330.7	324.2	324.9	322.9	320.2	312.7	306.8	313.3	6.5	2.1	-30.1	-8.8
5-person	118.4	123.0	121.4	114.8	108.5	108.3	115.6	108.5	113.4	4.9	4.5	-5.0	-4.2
6-person+	60.8	55.6	56.2	52.3	47.9	50.8	48.9	50.3	42.2	-8.1	-16.1	-18.6	-30.6
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	471.3	471.8	456.1	416.3	397.1	377.8	364.4	342.1	332.1	-9.9	-2.9	-139.2	-29.5
Elderly households	225.4	238.9	239.2	248.0	268.9	280.7	299.1	315.4	319.7	4.3	1.4	94.4	41.9
Single-parent households	116.5	114.9	106.7	106.7	97.3	98.0	97.9	94.4	101.0	6.6	7.0	-15.4	-13.2
New-arrival households	133.2	108.9	115.4	119.7	103.4	95.0	86.4	79.5	85.4	6.0	7.5	-47.8	-35.9
Households with children	670.7	630.3	612.3	613.9	587.3	575.1	567.0	547.8	559.8	12.0	2.2	-111.0	-16.5
Youth households	3.7	3.5	4.1	4.8	3.9	3.8	4.2	4.3	5.8	1.5	34.4	2.2	58.8
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	829.4	778.5	752.6	763.4	788.8	759.2	755.2	734.6	759.3	24.7	3.4	-70.1	-8.4
Working households	725.2	694.3	685.7	702.1	729.1	705.5	704.7	680.8	706.4	25.6	3.8	-18.8	-2.6
Unemployed households	104.2	84.3	66.9	61.3	59.7	53.6	50.5	53.8	52.9	-1.0	-1.8	-51.3	-49.2
Economically inactive households	519.0	543.4	542.4	548.9	547.4	565.6	589.8	617.9	617.3	-0.5	-0.1	98.3	18.9
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	727.3	725.4	704.2	723.6	708.2	697.8	702.0	668.4	688.4	20.1	3.0	-38.8	-5.3
Tenants in private housing	111.9	100.9	95.7	103.7	116.8	116.6	126.3	135.0	136.1	1.2	0.9	24.3	21.7
Owner-occupiers	479.3	467.6	463.2	451.9	474.5	471.3	482.9	510.0	509.8	-0.2	@	30.5	6.4
- with mortgages or loans	95.5	64.0	64.9	60.1	66.2	58.2	56.4	63.6	59.6	-4.1	-6.4	-35.9	-37.6
- without mortgages and loans	383.8	403.6	398.3	391.8	408.4	413.0	426.5	446.4	450.2	3.8	0.9	66.4	17.3
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	919.0	876.4	859.4	860.9	839.9	806.9	804.8	804.2	793.5	-10.7	-1.3	-125.5	-13.7
Household head aged 65 and above	426.7	442.5	432.7	448.9	495.0	516.6	538.4	547.2	577.8	30.6	5.6	151.0	35.4
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	30.4	31.0	28.4	29.8	30.8	28.7	30.7	29.3	25.5	-3.8	-12.9	-4.9	-16.0
Wan Chai	17.7	18.5	18.1	19.5	17.3	19.6	20.2	21.3	21.2	-0.2	-0.8	3.5	19.6
Eastern	85.7	84.3	88.7	90.0	92.4	92.4	94.5	75.8	79.1	3.2	4.3	-6.6	-7.7
Southern	40.5	37.6	37.1	38.5	39.2	39.0	39.4	37.2	41.3	4.2	11.2	0.9	2.1
Yau Tsim Mong	52.4	52.2	56.2	56.8	57.2	55.4	60.1	58.1	55.8	-2.3	-4.0	3.4	6.5
Sham Shui Po	93.0	90.2	90.7	94.1	95.0	97.2	90.6	92.4	91.2	-1.2	-1.3	-1.9	-2.0
Kowloon City	58.8	56.8	58.9	59.0	59.5	63.4	75.4	63.1	71.5	8.4	13.3	12.7	21.5
Wong Tai Sin	97.1	100.2	92.9	101.3	97.0	99.8	98.5	90.1	95.7	5.6	6.2	-1.4	-1.5
Kwun Tong	148.0	155.9	145.5	157.4	164.9	154.9	161.3	150.2	162.7	12.5	8.3	14.7	9.9
Kwai Tsing	122.5	125.1	118.8	115.1	116.5	124.7	116.2	118.9	111.9	-7.0	-5.9	-10.5	-8.6
Tsuen Wan	51.1	46.7	48.1	46.0	47.6	47.1	48.0	52.2	50.5	-1.7	-3.3	-0.6	-1.2
Tuen Mun	106.2	99.6	97.1	95.9	97.8	95.6	93.1	95.6	99.1	3.5	3.6	-7.1	-6.7
Yuen Long	136.6	136.2	127.3	132.1	119.9	117.7	126.0	133.6	133.9	0.3	0.2	-2.7	-2.0
North	67.6	64.7	62.6	60.8	60.6	61.3	56.4	68.9	68.4	-0.5	-0.8	0.7	1.0
Tai Po	47.4	45.2	43.0	40.2	45.0	46.3	45.7	55.4	52.4	-3.0	-5.4	5.0	10.6
Sha Tin	100.2	98.3	94.7	94.6	108.7	99.8	105.7	116.5	121.6	5.1	4.4	21.5	21.4
Sai Kung	60.6	49.6	54.7	55.3	60.9	57.4	55.9	65.3	65.9	0.7	1.0	5.3	8.8
Islands	32.5	29.9	32.2	25.8	26.0	24.5	27.3	28.4	28.9	0.5	1.6	-3.7	-11.2

Table A.2.3: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2017

Before policy intervention	Share in the corresponding group (%)									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9	20.1	0.2	-	-0.5	-
I. Household size													
1-person	35.0	35.2	34.9	35.4	35.8	36.1	36.6	36.6	36.1	-0.5	-	1.1	-
2-person	28.7	27.9	27.5	26.8	27.9	27.7	28.0	27.6	28.0	0.4	-	-0.7	-
3-person	19.6	18.5	16.6	17.5	18.0	16.8	16.9	17.1	16.8	-0.3	-	-2.8	-
4-person	16.9	16.2	16.0	16.3	16.1	16.0	15.7	15.8	16.2	0.4	-	-0.7	-
5-person	15.4	16.1	16.2	15.4	15.1	15.4	15.9	15.6	16.7	1.1	-	1.3	-
6-person+	16.2	16.1	16.4	14.5	13.5	13.7	13.5	13.9	13.0	-0.9	-	-3.2	-
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	96.6	96.7	96.7	96.4	96.5	96.6	96.5	96.6	96.8	0.2	-	0.2	-
Elderly households	74.6	74.5	72.8	72.1	73.1	72.2	71.6	70.5	69.3	-1.2	-	-5.3	-
Single-parent households	50.5	51.2	50.1	49.9	48.4	49.5	47.3	47.1	48.8	1.7	-	-1.7	-
New-arrival households	41.0	40.7	39.7	39.9	40.0	36.7	37.7	36.5	36.2	-0.3	-	-4.8	-
Households with children	22.7	21.8	21.5	21.8	21.3	21.2	20.9	20.6	21.0	0.4	-	-1.7	-
Youth households	4.7	4.3	5.1	6.0	5.1	5.5	5.5	5.8	7.4	1.6	-	2.7	-
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	14.1	13.2	12.7	12.8	13.1	12.6	12.5	12.3	12.6	0.3	-	-1.5	-
Working households	12.6	12.0	11.7	11.9	12.3	11.9	11.8	11.5	11.8	0.3	-	-0.8	-
Unemployed households	86.5	84.2	83.7	84.3	84.7	81.4	81.8	79.4	81.1	1.7	-	-5.4	-
Economically inactive households	78.9	77.7	77.9	77.4	78.1	76.6	76.1	77.3	76.0	-1.3	-	-2.9	-
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	36.7	36.3	35.1	35.2	34.7	34.1	34.0	32.5	33.3	0.8	-	-3.4	-
Tenants in private housing	15.7	13.1	12.8	12.9	13.6	13.0	13.5	14.2	13.5	-0.7	-	-2.2	-
Owner-occupiers	13.2	13.0	12.7	12.6	13.3	13.2	13.6	14.4	14.5	0.1	-	1.3	-
- with mortgages or loans	6.1	4.6	4.6	4.5	5.1	4.6	4.6	5.3	5.0	-0.3	-	-1.1	-
- without mortgages and loans	18.6	18.4	17.9	17.4	18.1	18.0	18.3	19.1	19.4	0.3	-	0.8	-
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	16.7	15.9	15.5	15.5	15.3	14.8	14.7	14.8	14.8	@	-	-1.9	-
Household head aged 65 and above	41.8	42.2	40.8	40.2	40.9	39.9	40.4	40.2	39.7	-0.5	-	-2.1	-
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	13.4	13.5	12.8	13.2	13.9	13.1	14.0	13.9	12.0	-1.9	-	-1.4	-
Wan Chai	12.7	13.2	13.5	14.4	13.1	14.8	15.1	13.6	13.4	-0.2	-	0.7	-
Eastern	15.6	15.4	16.2	16.4	17.0	17.1	17.7	14.8	15.6	0.8	-	@	-
Southern	16.1	15.0	14.8	15.5	15.7	15.7	15.9	15.4	17.3	1.9	-	1.2	-
Yau Tsim Mong	18.7	18.4	19.7	19.5	19.6	19.0	20.2	18.5	18.1	-0.4	-	-0.6	-
Sham Shui Po	26.8	26.1	25.5	25.9	26.2	26.6	24.6	24.6	24.2	-0.4	-	-2.6	-
Kowloon City	17.7	17.2	17.3	17.1	17.4	17.2	20.4	16.9	19.2	2.3	-	1.5	-
Wong Tai Sin	24.1	24.8	22.9	24.8	23.6	24.3	23.9	22.3	23.7	1.4	-	-0.4	-
Kwun Tong	25.9	26.6	24.4	25.9	26.6	25.1	26.0	24.3	25.6	1.3	-	-0.3	-
Kwai Tsing	24.9	25.5	24.3	23.7	24.0	25.7	23.6	24.1	22.9	-1.2	-	-2.0	-
Tsuen Wan	18.5	17.0	16.9	16.1	16.8	16.6	16.8	17.6	17.1	-0.5	-	-1.4	-
Tuen Mun	22.6	21.1	20.8	20.5	20.8	20.2	19.5	20.8	21.6	0.8	-	-1.0	-
Yuen Long	26.1	25.6	23.0	23.7	21.3	20.6	21.6	23.0	22.6	-0.4	-	-3.5	-
North	23.3	22.0	21.5	20.7	20.7	20.9	18.9	23.3	22.9	-0.4	-	-0.4	-
Tai Po	17.3	16.4	15.5	14.4	16.0	16.4	15.8	19.7	18.5	-1.2	-	1.2	-
Sha Tin	17.4	16.8	16.1	15.9	17.9	16.4	17.1	19.0	19.3	0.3	-	1.9	-
Sai Kung	15.5	12.5	13.4	13.5	14.7	13.6	13.1	15.3	15.3	@	-	-0.2	-
Islands	23.4	21.3	24.6	19.2	19.3	18.1	19.9	20.1	19.5	-0.6	-	-3.9	-

Table A.2.4: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017

Before policy intervention	HK$Mn									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change
Overall	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5	2,947.2	7.7	16,033.1	63.1
I. Household size													
1-person	4,085.5	4,263.7	4,576.5	5,043.9	5,171.5	5,454.0	6,182.8	7,055.9	7,201.6	145.7	2.1	3,116.1	76.3
2-person	8,892.2	9,123.4	9,863.9	10,178.4	11,533.8	12,581.7	13,481.0	14,067.8	16,312.0	2,244.2	16.0	7,419.8	83.4
3-person	6,137.1	6,106.2	5,643.3	6,551.3	6,762.1	7,369.5	7,809.2	8,853.9	8,654.9	-199.0	-2.2	2,517.8	41.0
4-person	4,389.5	4,544.4	4,743.6	4,922.0	5,118.0	5,159.8	5,632.0	6,116.9	6,883.1	766.2	12.5	2,493.6	56.8
5-person	1,289.4	1,347.6	1,415.1	1,466.5	1,475.0	1,543.4	1,770.1	1,744.7	1,748.9	4.3	0.2	459.5	35.6
6-person+	630.7	557.7	649.3	636.3	580.0	677.1	669.6	671.1	656.9	-14.1	-2.1	26.2	4.2
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	12,309.9	12,631.1	12,862.5	13,360.8	13,427.8	13,665.4	13,783.8	13,824.5	14,367.2	542.7	3.9	2,057.2	16.7
Elderly households	6,560.9	7,046.5	7,430.1	8,159.2	9,288.4	10,187.1	11,363.6	12,590.6	13,825.9	1,235.3	9.8	7,265.0	110.7
Single-parent households	2,807.5	3,052.8	2,881.1	3,044.7	2,945.0	3,024.8	3,277.5	3,314.0	3,687.1	373.2	11.3	879.7	31.3
New-arrival households	1,948.4	1,693.9	1,784.1	2,044.3	1,810.3	1,839.4	1,738.2	1,771.1	2,039.5	268.4	15.2	91.1	4.7
Households with children	10,122.8	9,976.9	10,043.5	10,802.2	10,623.0	11,024.1	11,848.7	12,411.6	13,447.4	1,035.7	8.3	3,324.6	32.8
Youth households	83.9	81.4	90.3	121.5	78.6	82.7	114.3	125.0	160.3	35.3	28.2	76.4	91.1
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	9,948.0	9,323.8	9,276.0	9,786.4	10,841.5	11,174.8	11,696.1	12,602.1	13,418.5	816.5	6.5	3,470.5	34.9
Working households	7,254.4	7,062.2	7,295.8	7,881.9	8,849.9	9,285.8	9,798.8	10,455.9	11,179.9	724.0	6.9	3,925.5	54.1
Unemployed households	2,693.5	2,261.6	1,980.1	1,904.5	1,991.6	1,889.0	1,897.3	2,146.1	2,238.6	92.5	4.3	-455.0	-16.9
Economically inactive households	15,476.4	16,619.2	17,615.8	19,012.0	19,799.0	21,610.6	23,848.5	25,908.2	28,039.0	2,130.8	8.2	12,562.6	81.2
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	13,541.2	13,829.5	14,293.7	15,536.2	15,940.8	16,881.2	17,733.1	18,214.2	19,570.3	1,356.1	7.4	6,029.2	44.5
Tenants in private housing	2,137.3	1,929.9	2,028.8	2,260.1	2,463.7	2,675.6	3,109.0	3,514.2	4,010.0	495.9	14.1	1,872.8	87.6
Owner-occupiers	9,081.7	9,505.1	9,804.1	10,199.8	11,225.3	12,107.4	13,690.2	15,530.7	16,412.7	882.0	5.7	7,331.0	80.7
- with mortgages or loans	1,257.9	844.5	885.8	955.6	1,047.9	1,108.0	1,183.0	1,372.7	1,433.6	60.9	4.4	175.8	14.0
- without mortgages and loans	7,823.8	8,660.6	8,918.3	9,244.2	10,177.4	10,999.3	12,507.2	14,158.0	14,979.1	821.1	5.8	7,155.3	91.5
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	15,047.9	15,012.4	15,473.8	16,276.4	16,532.0	17,014.9	18,278.6	19,712.4	20,587.5	875.1	4.4	5,539.6	36.8
Household head aged 65 and above	10,312.9	10,862.2	11,347.0	12,440.9	14,067.1	15,721.6	17,197.7	18,754.8	20,637.6	1,882.8	10.0	10,324.7	100.1
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	667.6	692.4	729.3	776.0	774.9	880.5	923.4	931.9	870.0	-61.9	-6.6	202.5	30.3
Wan Chai	412.7	515.4	460.9	524.8	505.3	604.8	739.8	753.2	829.9	76.7	10.2	417.2	101.1
Eastern	1,678.7	1,787.4	1,937.0	2,083.7	2,292.3	2,429.9	2,555.3	2,304.1	2,502.9	198.8	8.6	824.2	49.1
Southern	740.3	741.4	751.2	811.2	866.8	950.4	995.3	951.1	1,199.1	247.9	26.1	458.8	62.0
Yau Tsim Mong	1,099.0	1,096.6	1,311.3	1,350.7	1,356.4	1,454.4	1,705.5	1,790.1	1,792.1	2.0	0.1	693.2	63.1
Sham Shui Po	1,861.7	1,894.4	1,942.7	2,143.4	2,247.5	2,415.8	2,419.5	2,696.2	2,771.0	74.8	2.8	909.3	48.8
Kowloon City	1,216.3	1,231.5	1,267.1	1,402.0	1,500.9	1,681.4	2,060.8	1,856.6	2,265.6	409.0	22.0	1,049.2	86.3
Wong Tai Sin	1,806.7	1,865.5	1,853.1	2,143.4	2,133.5	2,325.2	2,456.4	2,436.8	2,740.4	303.6	12.5	933.7	51.7
Kwun Tong	2,911.4	3,089.8	3,097.1	3,547.9	3,720.6	3,767.3	4,117.7	4,098.5	4,644.8	546.4	13.3	1,733.4	59.5
Kwai Tsing	2,136.4	2,304.2	2,255.8	2,354.7	2,511.1	2,921.0	2,994.3	3,067.8	3,101.3	33.5	1.1	964.9	45.2
Tsuen Wan	922.4	849.6	926.8	1,061.0	1,164.4	1,179.0	1,334.4	1,480.3	1,503.0	22.7	1.5	580.6	62.9
Tuen Mun	1,917.8	1,932.9	2,018.6	2,000.4	2,233.3	2,246.0	2,464.4	2,762.3	3,046.9	284.6	10.3	1,129.1	58.9
Yuen Long	2,445.6	2,600.1	2,499.9	2,664.9	2,587.0	2,853.6	3,238.6	3,826.6	4,111.1	284.6	7.4	1,665.6	68.1
North	1,274.2	1,220.7	1,271.8	1,322.7	1,328.2	1,541.6	1,453.0	2,074.1	1,977.6	-96.6	-4.7	703.4	55.2
Tai Po	897.7	895.0	932.4	964.3	1,017.4	1,180.4	1,225.5	1,585.4	1,696.3	111.0	7.0	798.6	89.0
Sha Tin	1,839.4	1,769.2	1,920.1	2,083.9	2,509.0	2,416.1	2,782.5	3,213.0	3,625.0	412.0	12.8	1,785.6	97.1
Sai Kung	969.1	904.2	1,050.7	1,042.4	1,266.4	1,302.7	1,337.2	1,815.4	1,909.2	93.7	5.2	940.1	97.0
Islands	627.4	552.6	666.1	520.9	625.4	635.4	741.1	866.8	871.2	4.4	0.5	243.8	38.9

Table A.2.5: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017

Before policy intervention	HK$									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change
Overall	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500	5,800	300	5.5	1,900	48.5
I. Household size													
1-person	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,400	100	1.5	900	34.1
2-person	4,300	4,500	4,800	5,000	5,200	5,700	5,900	6,100	6,800	700	11.1	2,500	58.5
3-person	4,400	4,600	4,600	4,900	4,900	5,700	6,000	6,700	6,500	-200	-3.1	2,100	47.1
4-person	4,300	4,600	4,900	5,000	5,300	5,400	6,000	6,600	7,300	700	10.2	3,100	71.9
5-person	4,500	4,600	4,900	5,300	5,700	5,900	6,400	6,700	6,400	-300	-4.1	1,900	41.6
6-person+	5,400	5,200	6,000	6,300	6,300	6,900	7,100	7,000	8,000	1,000	14.8	2,600	48.5
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	5,000	5,100	5,300	5,700	6,000	6,400	6,700	6,900	7,400	500	7.0	2,500	49.6
Elderly households	3,500	3,500	3,700	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,700	5,200	400	9.2	1,700	50.0
Single-parent households	5,600	6,300	6,500	6,700	7,000	7,200	7,800	8,400	8,700	300	3.4	3,000	53.6
New-arrival households	4,300	4,600	4,600	5,000	5,000	5,500	5,700	6,400	6,900	500	8.6	2,600	61.3
Households with children	4,600	4,800	5,100	5,400	5,500	5,900	6,400	6,900	7,300	300	4.4	2,600	57.5
Youth households	2,500	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,000	4,100	4,600	4,700	100	3.1	2,200	86.1
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	3,300	3,300	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,800	100	2.1	1,500	46.6
Working households	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,200	3,400	3,700	3,900	4,300	4,400	100	1.9	1,600	56.0
Unemployed households	5,700	5,900	6,400	6,500	6,900	7,200	7,500	8,100	8,500	500	5.7	2,800	49.8
Economically inactive households	4,500	4,600	4,800	5,100	5,300	5,500	5,800	6,000	6,500	500	7.5	2,000	44.5
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	4,000	4,000	4,300	4,500	4,600	4,900	5,100	5,400	5,600	300	4.8	1,600	41.5
Tenants in private housing	4,000	4,300	4,400	4,700	4,700	5,100	5,600	5,800	6,400	600	10.7	2,400	58.8
Owner-occupiers	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,400	5,700	6,000	300	5.3	2,100	55.0
- with mortgages or loans	3,300	3,400	3,500	4,000	3,900	4,600	5,200	5,300	5,500	300	5.2	2,200	66.7
- without mortgages and loans	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	4,900	5,400	5,700	6,000	300	5.3	2,100	52.1
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,500	4,700	5,100	5,400	5,900	6,100	200	3.9	2,100	51.1
Household head aged 65 and above	3,800	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,400	4,800	5,000	5,200	5,600	400	7.1	1,800	47.8
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	3,900	4,100	4,600	4,500	4,500	4,900	5,000	5,800	5,800	@	@	1,900	48.8
Wan Chai	4,000	4,400	4,300	4,500	4,700	4,700	5,600	5,800	6,300	400	7.4	2,200	55.8
Eastern	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,700	5,100	5,100	5,600	5,800	100	2.6	2,000	51.1
Southern	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,700	5,100	4,900	5,800	900	18.4	2,100	55.0
Yau Tsim Mong	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,600	5,000	5,400	5,500	5,700	200	4.4	1,800	46.4
Sham Shui Po	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,500	4,700	4,900	5,100	5,500	5,700	200	3.8	1,800	44.7
Kowloon City	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,900	5,000	5,300	5,500	5,900	400	7.7	1,900	47.5
Wong Tai Sin	3,900	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,500	4,800	4,900	5,200	5,700	500	9.1	1,900	48.4
Kwun Tong	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,600	4,500	4,800	5,100	5,400	5,700	300	4.7	1,800	45.8
Kwai Tsing	3,700	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,500	4,900	5,400	5,400	5,600	200	4.4	1,900	50.6
Tsuen Wan	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,500	4,800	5,100	5,500	5,600	5,700	100	2.5	2,000	54.5
Tuen Mun	3,800	4,100	4,300	4,100	4,500	4,600	5,100	5,400	5,900	500	8.6	2,100	54.4
Yuen Long	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,500	4,700	5,100	5,500	5,700	6,100	400	7.0	2,000	46.7
North	4,200	4,200	4,200	4,600	4,600	5,400	5,300	5,800	5,800	@	@	1,500	35.8
Tai Po	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,800	4,500	5,000	5,400	5,800	6,200	400	7.3	2,100	53.1
Sha Tin	3,900	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,700	4,900	5,100	5,500	5,900	400	7.0	2,000	49.9
Sai Kung	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,600	4,900	5,000	5,500	5,700	200	3.5	1,800	48.5
Islands	4,100	4,300	4,800	4,300	4,700	5,200	5,600	5,800	5,800	@	@	1,700	40.0

Table A.2.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2017 (1)

Before policy intervention	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	161.3	222.5	35.4	24.5	154.5	2.8	594.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	332.1	319.7	101.0	85.4	559.8	5.8	1 376.6	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{96.8%}	{69.3%}	{48.8%}	{36.2%}	{21.0%}	{7.4%}	{20.1%}	-
Children aged under 18	{99.1%}	-	{53.4%}	{42.7%}	{23.1%}	-	{23.1%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{95.0%}	-	{45.4%}	{31.0%}	{18.4%}	{7.4%}	{13.7%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{97.8%}	{69.3%}	{43.0%}	{50.2%}	{34.1%}	-	{44.4%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	14,367.2	13,825.9	3,687.1	2,039.5	13,447.4	160.3	41,457.5	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	7,400	5,200	8,700	6,900	7,300	4,700	5,800	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	35.4	8.2	16.7	18.0	110.1	0.8	232.5	2 036.8
	(21.9%)	(3.7%)	(47.2%)	(73.5%)	(71.3%)	(28.9%)	(39.1%)	(80.5%)
Working	28.7	7.8	15.1	16.9	104.6	0.5	210.6	2 007.3
	(17.8%)	(3.5%)	(42.6%)	(68.8%)	(67.7%)	(18.8%)	(35.4%)	(79.3%)
Unemployed	6.7	0.4	1.6	1.1	5.6	0.3	21.9	29.5
	(4.1%)	(0.2%)	(4.6%)	(4.6%)	(3.6%)	(10.1%)	(3.7%)	(1.2%)
Economically inactive	125.9	214.3	18.7	6.5	44.4	2.0	361.6	494.8
	(78.1%)	(96.3%)	(52.8%)	(26.5%)	(28.7%)	(71.1%)	(60.9%)	(19.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	161.3	63.9	21.8	5.8	47.8	§	161.3	165.5
	(100.0%)	(28.7%)	(61.5%)	(23.4%)	(30.9%)	§	(27.1%)	(6.5%)
No	-	158.7	13.7	18.8	106.7	2.7	432.8	2 366.0
	-	(71.3%)	(38.5%)	(76.6%)	(69.1%)	(94.6%)	(72.9%)	(93.5%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	122.5	8.4	10.2	67.0	2.1	302.8	319.1
	-	(55.0%)	(23.6%)	(41.6%)	(43.4%)	(75.2%)	(51.0%)	(12.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	3.8	0.7	0.9	3.7	§	12.1	12.5
	-	(1.7%)	(2.0%)	(3.8%)	(2.4%)	§	(2.0%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	127.7	105.6	23.4	12.1	84.4	§	290.5	774.3
	(79.2%)	(47.4%)	(66.2%)	(49.4%)	(54.7%)	§	(48.9%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	22.8	7.7	6.7	8.3	26.8	1.9	52.1	405.9
	(14.2%)	(3.5%)	(19.0%)	(33.8%)	(17.3%)	(66.9%)	(8.8%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	9.5	97.3	4.2	3.4	38.8	§	228.6	1 248.1
	(5.9%)	(43.7%)	(11.9%)	(13.7%)	(25.1%)	§	(38.5%)	(49.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.3	4.2	0.6	0.7	8.1	§	21.5	402.8
	(0.2%)	(1.9%)	(1.7%)	(2.9%)	(5.2%)	§	(3.6%)	(15.9%)
- without mortgages and loans	9.2	93.1	3.6	2.7	30.7	§	207.1	845.3
	(5.7%)	(41.8%)	(10.2%)	(10.9%)	(19.9%)	§	(34.9%)	(33.4%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	0.6	15.7	0.6	0.4	5.8	§	28.1	285.3
	(0.4%)	(7.1%)	(1.6%)	(1.8%)	(3.8%)	§	(4.7%)	(11.3%)
With new arrival(s)	5.8	0.3	2.9	24.5	18.5	§	24.5	71.0
	(3.6%)	(0.2%)	(8.3%)	(100.0%)	(12.0%)	§	(4.1%)	(2.8%)
With children	47.8	-	35.4	18.5	154.5	-	154.5	707.6
	(29.6%)	-	(100.0%)	(75.4%)	(100.0%)	-	(26.0%)	(28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.1	1.4	2.9	3.5	3.6	2.1	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	@	0.5	0.9	0.9	0.4	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	@	@	3,500	10,500	11,000	2,900	2,500	25,500

Table A.2.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2017 (2)

Before policy intervention	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	232.5	210.6	21.9	361.6	594.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	759.3	706.4	52.9	617.3	1 376.6	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{12.6%}	{11.8%}	{81.1%}	{76.0%}	{20.1%}	-
Children aged under 18	{18.0%}	{17.4%}	{91.1%}	{84.0%}	{23.1%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{10.3%}	{9.6%}	{78.1%}	{73.2%}	{13.7%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{20.5%}	{19.3%}	{86.2%}	{76.2%}	{44.4%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	13,418.5	11,179.9	2,238.6	28,039.0	41,457.5	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	4,800	4,400	8,500	6,500	5,800	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	232.5	210.6	21.9	-	232.5	2 036.8
	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	-	(39.1%)	(80.5%)
Working	210.6	210.6	-	-	210.6	2 007.3
	(90.6%)	(100.0%)	-	-	(35.4%)	(79.3%)
Unemployed	21.9	-	21.9	-	21.9	29.5
	(9.4%)	-	(100.0%)	-	(3.7%)	(1.2%)
Economically inactive	-	-	-	361.6	361.6	494.8
	-	-	-	(100.0%)	(60.9%)	(19.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	35.4	28.7	6.7	125.9	161.3	165.5
	(15.2%)	(13.6%)	(30.4%)	(34.8%)	(27.1%)	(6.5%)
No	197.1	181.9	15.2	235.7	432.8	2 366.0
	(84.8%)	(86.4%)	(69.6%)	(65.2%)	(72.9%)	(93.5%)
Reason: no financial needs	113.9	101.9	11.9	189.0	302.8	319.1
	(49.0%)	(48.4%)	(54.5%)	(52.3%)	(51.0%)	(12.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	5.5	4.9	0.6	6.6	12.1	12.5
	(2.4%)	(2.3%)	(2.6%)	(1.8%)	(2.0%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	125.7	115.3	10.4	164.8	290.5	774.3
	(54.1%)	(54.7%)	(47.7%)	(45.6%)	(48.9%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	24.6	21.6	3.0	27.5	52.1	405.9
	(10.6%)	(10.3%)	(13.5%)	(7.6%)	(8.8%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	76.4	68.7	7.7	152.2	228.6	1 248.1
	(32.9%)	(32.6%)	(35.3%)	(42.1%)	(38.5%)	(49.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	11.5	10.2	1.4	10.0	21.5	402.8
	(5.0%)	(4.8%)	(6.3%)	(2.8%)	(3.6%)	(15.9%)
- without mortgages and loans	64.9	58.5	6.3	142.2	207.1	845.3
	(27.9%)	(27.8%)	(29.0%)	(39.3%)	(34.9%)	(33.4%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	6.2	5.7	0.6	21.9	28.1	285.3
	(2.7%)	(2.7%)	(2.6%)	(6.0%)	(4.7%)	(11.3%)
With new arrival(s)	18.0	16.9	1.1	6.5	24.5	71.0
	(7.8%)	(8.0%)	(5.2%)	(1.8%)	(4.1%)	(2.8%)
With children	110.1	104.6	5.6	44.4	154.5	707.6
	(47.4%)	(49.7%)	(25.4%)	(12.3%)	(26.0%)	(28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.3	3.4	2.4	1.7	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	1.3	1.3	1.1	-	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	11,500	12,000	@	@	2,500	25,500

Table A.2.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2017 (1)

Before policy intervention	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	12.4	11.1	36.1	17.3	26.2	40.3	594.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	25.5	21.2	79.1	41.3	55.8	91.2	1 376.6	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{12.0%}	{13.4%}	{15.6%}	{17.3%}	{18.1%}	{24.2%}	{20.1%}	-
Children aged under 18	{7.3%}	{8.7%}	{14.7%}	{18.1%}	{19.1%}	{29.1%}	{23.1%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{7.3%}	{7.8%}	{10.2%}	{12.0%}	{12.9%}	{17.9%}	{13.7%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{34.2%}	{38.0%}	{38.1%}	{38.4%}	{41.0%}	{46.9%}	{44.4%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	870.0	829.9	2,502.9	1,199.1	1,792.1	2,771.0	41,457.5	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	5,800	6,300	5,800	5,800	5,700	5,700	5,800	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	3.5	2.5	12.5	7.0	9.7	15.8	232.5	2 036.8
	(27.9%)	(22.8%)	(34.6%)	(40.5%)	(36.9%)	(39.3%)	(39.1%)	(80.5%)
Working	3.1	2.2	10.8	6.2	8.9	14.2	210.6	2 007.3
	(24.5%)	(20.0%)	(30.0%)	(35.7%)	(34.1%)	(35.4%)	(35.4%)	(79.3%)
Unemployed	0.4	0.3	1.6	0.8	0.8	1.6	21.9	29.5
	(3.4%)	(2.8%)	(4.5%)	(4.8%)	(2.9%)	(4.0%)	(3.7%)	(1.2%)
Economically inactive	9.0	8.5	23.6	10.3	16.5	24.4	361.6	494.8
	(72.1%)	(77.2%)	(65.4%)	(59.5%)	(63.1%)	(60.7%)	(60.9%)	(19.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	0.7	0.9	6.8	3.0	5.9	15.4	161.3	165.5
	(5.9%)	(7.8%)	(18.9%)	(17.3%)	(22.4%)	(38.2%)	(27.1%)	(6.5%)
No	11.7	10.2	29.2	14.3	20.3	24.9	432.8	2 366.0
	(94.1%)	(92.2%)	(81.1%)	(82.7%)	(77.6%)	(61.8%)	(72.9%)	(93.5%)
Reason: no financial needs	9.5	8.3	22.1	10.1	15.3	17.8	302.8	319.1
	(76.5%)	(74.7%)	(61.2%)	(58.6%)	(58.3%)	(44.2%)	(51.0%)	(12.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	§	§	0.9	0.4	0.8	0.5	12.1	12.5
	§	§	(2.4%)	(2.3%)	(3.2%)	(1.2%)	(2.0%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	0.8	1.2	13.2	8.7	1.2	23.3	290.5	774.3
	(6.6%)	(10.8%)	(36.6%)	(50.3%)	(4.6%)	(57.9%)	(48.9%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	1.6	1.5	2.2	1.0	6.9	5.9	52.1	405.9
	(12.8%)	(13.8%)	(6.1%)	(5.8%)	(26.5%)	(14.7%)	(8.8%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	8.9	7.6	18.8	7.1	16.2	10.4	228.6	1 248.1
	(71.2%)	(69.1%)	(52.1%)	(41.4%)	(61.6%)	(25.8%)	(38.5%)	(49.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.6	§	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.2	21.5	402.8
	(4.4%)	§	(4.0%)	(7.3%)	(4.9%)	(2.9%)	(3.6%)	(15.9%)
- without mortgages and loans	8.3	7.4	17.3	5.9	14.9	9.2	207.1	845.3
	(66.8%)	(67.0%)	(48.0%)	(34.1%)	(56.8%)	(22.9%)	(34.9%)	(33.4%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.6	1.8	2.4	1.5	1.0	1.4	28.1	285.3
	(12.7%)	(16.0%)	(6.6%)	(8.7%)	(3.9%)	(3.4%)	(4.7%)	(11.3%)
With new arrival(s)	0.3	§	0.7	0.5	1.5	2.3	24.5	71.0
	(2.3%)	§	(1.9%)	(3.0%)	(5.6%)	(5.8%)	(4.1%)	(2.8%)
With children	1.4	1.3	7.0	4.3	5.8	11.4	154.5	707.6
	(11.0%)	(11.7%)	(19.5%)	(24.7%)	(22.2%)	(28.4%)	(26.0%)	(28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.1	1.9	2.2	2.4	2.1	2.3	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	@	@	2,000	3,000	600	2,000	2,500	25,500

Table A.2.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2017 (2)

Before policy intervention	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	31.9	39.9	67.9	46.1	22.0	43.3	594.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	71.5	95.7	162.7	111.9	50.5	99.1	1 376.6	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{19.2%}	{23.7%}	{25.6%}	{22.9%}	{17.1%}	{21.6%}	{20.1%}	-
Children aged under 18	{21.5%}	{28.4%}	{30.7%}	{29.5%}	{19.9%}	{26.6%}	{23.1%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{13.3%}	{16.8%}	{18.1%}	{16.1%}	{11.4%}	{14.0%}	{13.7%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{42.4%}	{46.7%}	{50.9%}	{45.7%}	{41.3%}	{52.0%}	{44.4%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	2,265.6	2,740.4	4,644.8	3,101.3	1,503.0	3,046.9	41,457.5	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	5,900	5,700	5,700	5,600	5,700	5,900	5,800	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	11.8	17.2	29.2	19.7	8.3	16.8	232.5	2 036.8
	(37.0%)	(43.1%)	(43.0%)	(42.8%)	(37.8%)	(38.9%)	(39.1%)	(80.5%)
Working	10.4	15.6	27.2	18.4	7.6	14.9	210.6	2 007.3
	(32.6%)	(39.1%)	(40.1%)	(39.8%)	(34.5%)	(34.5%)	(35.4%)	(79.3%)
Unemployed	1.4	1.6	1.9	1.4	0.7	1.9	21.9	29.5
	(4.4%)	(4.0%)	(2.9%)	(3.0%)	(3.4%)	(4.4%)	(3.7%)	(1.2%)
Economically inactive	20.1	22.7	38.7	26.4	13.7	26.4	361.6	494.8
	(63.0%)	(56.9%)	(57.0%)	(57.2%)	(62.2%)	(61.1%)	(60.9%)	(19.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	8.0	12.5	24.6	15.0	5.0	11.7	161.3	165.5
	(25.0%)	(31.3%)	(36.2%)	(32.5%)	(22.9%)	(27.1%)	(27.1%)	(6.5%)
No	24.0	27.4	43.3	31.2	17.0	31.6	432.8	2 366.0
	(75.0%)	(68.7%)	(63.8%)	(67.5%)	(77.1%)	(72.9%)	(72.9%)	(93.5%)
Reason: no financial needs	16.8	17.8	28.6	20.5	11.6	21.7	302.8	319.1
	(52.5%)	(44.7%)	(42.1%)	(44.4%)	(52.6%)	(50.1%)	(51.0%)	(12.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.5	0.4	1.4	0.9	0.6	1.1	12.1	12.5
	(1.5%)	(1.1%)	(2.1%)	(1.9%)	(2.5%)	(2.6%)	(2.0%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	13.0	26.8	51.1	35.5	9.2	20.9	290.5	774.3
	(40.7%)	(67.3%)	(75.3%)	(76.9%)	(41.8%)	(48.2%)	(48.9%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	5.3	1.0	2.9	1.3	2.7	2.7	52.1	405.9
	(16.5%)	(2.5%)	(4.2%)	(2.9%)	(12.1%)	(6.3%)	(8.8%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	12.5	11.6	12.9	8.8	9.1	18.0	228.6	1 248.1
	(39.1%)	(28.9%)	(19.0%)	(19.1%)	(41.2%)	(41.6%)	(38.5%)	(49.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.9	1.0	1.1	0.7	1.1	1.8	21.5	402.8
	(2.9%)	(2.4%)	(1.7%)	(1.6%)	(4.8%)	(4.2%)	(3.6%)	(15.9%)
- without mortgages and loans	11.5	10.6	11.8	8.1	8.0	16.2	207.1	845.3
	(36.2%)	(26.5%)	(17.3%)	(17.5%)	(36.3%)	(37.4%)	(34.9%)	(33.4%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.4	1.4	1.7	1.0	1.2	1.6	28.1	285.3
	(7.6%)	(3.6%)	(2.5%)	(2.2%)	(5.6%)	(3.7%)	(4.7%)	(11.3%)
With new arrival(s)	1.9	1.4	3.8	2.1	0.8	1.5	24.5	71.0
	(5.8%)	(3.5%)	(5.6%)	(4.5%)	(3.7%)	(3.4%)	(4.1%)	(2.8%)
With children	8.3	10.4	19.8	13.1	5.5	11.9	154.5	707.6
	(26.0%)	(26.0%)	(29.2%)	(28.4%)	(24.8%)	(27.5%)	(26.0%)	(28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.2	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	1,800	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,000	2,500	2,500	25,500

Table A.2.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2017 (3)

Before policy intervention	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	55.9	28.6	22.8	51.5	28.2	12.6	594.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	133.9	68.4	52.4	121.6	65.9	28.9	1 376.6	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{22.6%}	{22.9%}	{18.5%}	{19.3%}	{15.3%}	{19.5%}	{20.1%}	-
Children aged under 18	{29.2%}	{31.4%}	{20.7%}	{20.1%}	{14.5%}	{19.9%}	{23.1%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{15.3%}	{15.1%}	{12.5%}	{12.9%}	{10.3%}	{13.3%}	{13.7%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{48.4%}	{48.1%}	{43.1%}	{44.5%}	{37.9%}	{45.6%}	{44.4%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	4,111.1	1,977.6	1,696.3	3,625.0	1,909.2	871.2	41,457.5	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	6,100	5,800	6,200	5,900	5,700	5,800	5,800	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	23.0	11.8	7.9	20.0	10.8	4.8	232.5	2 036.8
	(41.2%)	(41.2%)	(34.5%)	(38.9%)	(38.5%)	(38.5%)	(39.1%)	(80.5%)
Working	20.7	10.6	7.0	18.4	9.7	4.5	210.6	2 007.3
	(37.1%)	(37.2%)	(30.8%)	(35.7%)	(34.6%)	(35.4%)	(35.4%)	(79.3%)
Unemployed	2.3	1.2	0.9	1.6	1.1	0.4	21.9	29.5
	(4.1%)	(4.0%)	(3.7%)	(3.1%)	(3.9%)	(3.1%)	(3.7%)	(1.2%)
Economically inactive	32.9	16.8	15.0	31.5	17.3	7.7	361.6	494.8
	(58.8%)	(58.8%)	(65.5%)	(61.2%)	(61.5%)	(61.5%)	(60.9%)	(19.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	17.6	7.3	5.7	12.9	5.3	3.0	161.3	165.5
	(31.5%)	(25.7%)	(25.0%)	(25.0%)	(18.9%)	(23.6%)	(27.1%)	(6.5%)
No	38.3	21.3	17.1	38.6	22.8	9.6	432.8	2 366.0
	(68.5%)	(74.3%)	(75.0%)	(75.0%)	(81.1%)	(76.4%)	(72.9%)	(93.5%)
Reason: no financial needs	26.4	14.8	12.0	26.9	15.7	7.1	302.8	319.1
	(47.2%)	(51.6%)	(52.5%)	(52.2%)	(55.7%)	(56.8%)	(51.0%)	(12.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.1	0.9	0.7	0.6	0.7	§	12.1	12.5
	(1.9%)	(3.1%)	(2.8%)	(1.2%)	(2.6%)	§	(2.0%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	26.7	9.6	7.5	27.3	10.1	4.4	290.5	774.3
	(47.7%)	(33.6%)	(33.0%)	(53.0%)	(35.7%)	(34.8%)	(48.9%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	7.0	3.8	2.5	1.2	1.2	1.5	52.1	405.9
	(12.5%)	(13.1%)	(11.0%)	(2.3%)	(4.1%)	(11.6%)	(8.8%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	20.2	13.2	12.2	20.7	14.7	5.8	228.6	1 248.1
	(36.1%)	(46.3%)	(53.4%)	(40.2%)	(52.3%)	(46.2%)	(38.5%)	(49.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	2.0	1.0	0.9	2.4	1.8	0.9	21.5	402.8
	(3.6%)	(3.6%)	(4.0%)	(4.6%)	(6.4%)	(6.9%)	(3.6%)	(15.9%)
- without mortgages and loans	18.2	12.2	11.3	18.3	12.9	4.9	207.1	845.3
	(32.5%)	(42.7%)	(49.4%)	(35.6%)	(45.9%)	(39.3%)	(34.9%)	(33.4%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.4	1.8	1.0	1.9	1.3	0.7	28.1	285.3
	(4.3%)	(6.2%)	(4.2%)	(3.7%)	(4.8%)	(5.7%)	(4.7%)	(11.3%)
With new arrival(s)	2.8	1.3	1.0	1.7	0.7	§	24.5	71.0
	(4.9%)	(4.6%)	(4.3%)	(3.3%)	(2.4%)	§	(4.1%)	(2.8%)
With children	17.4	9.3	6.2	12.7	5.9	2.8	154.5	707.6
	(31.1%)	(32.6%)	(27.0%)	(24.7%)	(21.0%)	(22.3%)	(26.0%)	(28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	2,300	3,000	2,000	3,000	3,000	2,300	2,500	25,500

Table A.2.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2017

Before policy intervention	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators							
I. Poor households ('000)	290.5	52.1	228.6	282.1	309.1	594.0	-
II. Poor population ('000)	688.4	136.1	509.8	793.5	577.8	1 376.6	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{33.3%}	{13.5%}	{14.5%}	{14.8%}	{39.7%}	{20.1%}	-
Children aged under 18	{47.3%}	{20.2%}	{11.8%}	{21.4%}	{41.7%}	{23.1%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{24.0%}	{10.1%}	{9.3%}	{12.7%}	{22.2%}	{13.7%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{55.4%}	{31.8%}	{37.2%}	{24.8%}	{49.7%}	{44.4%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	19,570.3	4,010.0	16,412.7	20,587.5	20,637.6	41,457.5	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	5,600	6,400	6,000	6,100	5,600	5,800	-
(B) Characteristics of households							
I. No. of households ('000)							
(i) Economic characteristics							
Economically active	125.7	24.6	76.4	170.4	61.8	232.5	2 036.8
	(43.3%)	(47.2%)	(33.4%)	(60.4%)	(20.0%)	(39.1%)	(80.5%)
Working	115.3	21.6	68.7	152.8	57.5	210.6	2 007.3
	(39.7%)	(41.5%)	(30.1%)	(54.2%)	(18.6%)	(35.4%)	(79.3%)
Unemployed	10.4	3.0	7.7	17.5	4.3	21.9	29.5
	(3.6%)	(5.7%)	(3.4%)	(6.2%)	(1.4%)	(3.7%)	(1.2%)
Economically inactive	164.8	27.5	152.2	111.7	247.3	361.6	494.8
	(56.7%)	(52.8%)	(66.6%)	(39.6%)	(80.0%)	(60.9%)	(19.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not							
Yes	127.7	22.8	9.5	83.7	77.2	161.3	165.5
	(44.0%)	(43.8%)	(4.2%)	(29.7%)	(25.0%)	(27.1%)	(6.5%)
No	162.8	29.3	219.1	198.4	231.9	432.8	2 366.0
	(56.0%)	(56.2%)	(95.8%)	(70.3%)	(75.0%)	(72.9%)	(93.5%)
Reason: no financial needs	97.8	19.7	168.9	136.9	164.0	302.8	319.1
	(33.7%)	(37.8%)	(73.9%)	(48.5%)	(53.1%)	(51.0%)	(12.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	3.4	0.8	7.4	6.1	5.9	12.1	12.5
	(1.2%)	(1.6%)	(3.2%)	(2.2%)	(1.9%)	(2.0%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	290.5	-	-	140.3	149.7	290.5	774.3
	(100.0%)	-	-	(49.7%)	(48.4%)	(48.9%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	-	52.1	-	39.9	11.1	52.1	405.9
	-	(100.0%)	-	(14.1%)	(3.6%)	(8.8%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	-	-	228.6	93.2	134.9	228.6	1 248.1
	-	-	(100.0%)	(33.0%)	(43.6%)	(38.5%)	(49.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	-	-	21.5	15.1	6.3	21.5	402.8
	-	-	(9.4%)	(5.3%)	(2.0%)	(3.6%)	(15.9%)
- without mortgages and loans	-	-	207.1	78.1	128.6	207.1	845.3
	-	-	(90.6%)	(27.7%)	(41.6%)	(34.9%)	(33.4%)
(iv) Other characteristics							
With FDH(s)	4.1	2.0	19.0	8.5	19.2	28.1	285.3
	(1.4%)	(3.9%)	(8.3%)	(3.0%)	(6.2%)	(4.7%)	(11.3%)
With new arrival(s)	12.1	8.3	3.4	19.1	5.4	24.5	71.0
	(4.2%)	(15.9%)	(1.5%)	(6.8%)	(1.8%)	(4.1%)	(2.8%)
With children	84.4	26.8	38.8	129.5	22.1	154.5	707.6
	(29.1%)	(51.4%)	(17.0%)	(45.9%)	(7.1%)	(26.0%)	(28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics							
Average household size	2.4	2.6	2.2	2.8	1.9	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.6	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	3,000	3,500	1,800	7,300	@	2,500	25,500

Table A.2.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2017 (1)

Before policy intervention	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	151.1	139.2	37.3	39.2	256.8	2.7	632.4	3 275.9
	(45.5%)	(43.5%)	(36.9%)	(45.9%)	(45.9%)	(46.1%)	(45.9%)	(47.9%)
Female	181.0	180.6	63.8	46.2	302.9	3.1	744.3	3 563.8
	(54.5%)	(56.5%)	(63.1%)	(54.1%)	(54.1%)	(53.9%)	(54.1%)	(52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	43.6	8.9	19.4	22.4	138.1	1.0	292.6	3 579.2
	(13.1%)	(2.8%)	(19.2%)	(26.2%)	(24.7%)	(17.2%)	(21.3%)	(52.3%)
Working	33.1	8.5	16.9	19.5	123.9	0.6	246.4	3 458.5
	(10.0%)	(2.6%)	(16.7%)	(22.9%)	(22.1%)	(9.9%)	(17.9%)	(50.6%)
Unemployed	10.5	0.5	2.5	2.8	14.2	0.4	46.3	120.7
	(3.2%)	(0.1%)	(2.5%)	(3.3%)	(2.5%)	(7.2%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
Economically inactive	288.5	310.8	81.7	63.0	421.7	4.8	1 084.0	3 260.5
	(86.9%)	(97.2%)	(80.8%)	(73.8%)	(75.3%)	(82.8%)	(78.7%)	(47.7%)
Children aged under 18	75.6	-	48.7	28.8	232.8	-	232.8	1 006.5
	(22.8%)	-	(48.2%)	(33.8%)	(41.6%)	-	(16.9%)	(14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	110.7	-	27.3	23.9	144.9	4.8	373.9	1 257.3
	(33.3%)	-	(27.0%)	(27.9%)	(25.9%)	(82.8%)	(27.2%)	(18.4%)
Student	14.3	-	4.1	2.6	17.8	4.2	55.8	241.2
	(4.3%)	-	(4.1%)	(3.0%)	(3.2%)	(71.7%)	(4.1%)	(3.5%)
Home-maker	42.2	-	17.5	15.2	96.1	§	149.2	578.0
	(12.7%)	-	(17.3%)	(17.7%)	(17.2%)	§	(10.8%)	(8.5%)
Retired person	14.3	-	1.2	1.4	9.3	§	70.8	222.2
	(4.3%)	-	(1.2%)	(1.6%)	(1.7%)	§	(5.1%)	(3.2%)
Temporary / permanent ill	33.1	-	3.3	2.5	12.9	§	57.8	97.8
	(10.0%)	-	(3.3%)	(2.9%)	(2.3%)	§	(4.2%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	6.7	-	1.2	2.3	8.8	0.4	40.2	118.2
	(2.0%)	-	(1.2%)	(2.6%)	(1.6%)	(6.2%)	(2.9%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	102.2	310.8	5.6	10.3	44.0	-	477.3	996.7
	(30.8%)	(97.2%)	(5.5%)	(12.1%)	(7.9%)	-	(34.7%)	(14.6%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	8.2	0.5	4.6	35.8	27.3	§	35.8	103.1
	(2.5%)	(0.1%)	(4.6%)	(41.9%)	(4.9%)	§	(2.6%)	(1.5%)
No	323.9	319.3	96.5	49.6	532.5	5.6	1 340.8	6 736.6
	(97.5%)	(99.9%)	(95.4%)	(58.1%)	(95.1%)	(96.2%)	(97.4%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	0.9	135.1	3.1	6.0	23.6	-	221.8	441.2
	(0.3%)	(42.2%)	(3.1%)	(7.0%)	(4.2%)	-	(16.1%)	(6.5%)
DA	0.6	5.5	1.1	1.4	11.0	§	47.1	125.9
	(0.2%)	(1.7%)	(1.1%)	(1.7%)	(2.0%)	§	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
OAA	§	63.4	0.5	0.9	7.3	-	92.9	258.6
	§	(19.8%)	(0.5%)	(1.1%)	(1.3%)	-	(6.8%)	(3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	2.1	0.6	1.4	1.6	13.5	0.3	28.2	1 484.9
	<6.4%>	<7.2%>	<8.4%>	<8.3%>	<10.9%>	<44.3%>	<11.4%>	<42.9%>
Lower-skilled	31.0	7.8	15.5	17.9	110.4	0.3	218.2	1 973.7
	<93.6%>	<92.8%>	<91.6%>	<91.7%>	<89.1%>	<55.7%>	<88.6%>	<57.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	6.7	5.3	2.7	3.5	16.7	§	42.0	297.2
	<20.1%>	<62.3%>	<15.9%>	<17.7%>	<13.5%>	§	<17.0%>	<8.6%>
Lower secondary	10.2	1.5	4.7	7.1	41.2	§	68.9	492.4
	<30.9%>	<17.4%>	<28.1%>	<36.1%>	<33.2%>	§	<28.0%>	<14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	11.2	1.4	7.1	7.4	52.7	§	98.3	1 218.8
	<33.9%>	<16.3%>	<42.1%>	<38.0%>	<42.5%>	§	<39.9%>	<35.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	2.5	§	1.3	0.8	6.4	§	15.5	314.2
	<7.6%>	§	<7.7%>	<4.0%>	<5.1%>	§	<6.3%>	<9.1%>
Post-secondary - degree	2.5	§	1.1	0.8	7.0	0.4	21.7	1 136.0
	<7.5%>	§	<6.3%>	<4.2%>	<5.6%>	<66.6%>	<8.8%>	<32.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	19.7	4.0	10.4	15.2	94.6	0.3	179.3	3 118.3
	<59.5%>	<47.2%>	<61.6%>	<77.8%>	<76.4%>	<46.4%>	<72.8%>	<90.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	13.4	4.5	6.5	4.3	29.2	0.3	67.0	340.2
	<40.5%>	<52.8%>	<38.4%>	<22.2%>	<23.6%>	<53.6%>	<27.2%>	<9.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	7,500	4,000	8,100	11,000	11,300	3,600	9,600	17,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	16.0	2.8	29.5	37.9	37.2	17.2	24.6	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	24.2	5.1	12.9	12.7	10.3	42.1	15.8	3.4
Median age	49	75	18	35	31	23	54	44
No. of children ('000)	75.9	-	49.0	28.9	233.6	-	233.6	1 011.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 176	-	1 191	884	1 003	-	1 125	451
Elderly	678	-	129	247	167	-	764	237
Child	497	-	1 062	637	836	-	360	215
Economic dependency ratio#	6 618	34 864	4 213	2 815	3 054	4 824	3 704	911

Table A.2.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2017 (2)

Before policy intervention	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
(i) Gender						
Male	364.3	338.3	26.0	268.1	632.4	3 275.9
	(48.0%)	(47.9%)	(49.2%)	(43.4%)	(45.9%)	(47.9%)
Female	395.0	368.1	26.9	349.3	744.3	3 563.8
	(52.0%)	(52.1%)	(50.8%)	(56.6%)	(54.1%)	(52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age						
Economically active	292.6	268.8	23.8	-	292.6	3 579.2
	(38.5%)	(38.1%)	(45.0%)	-	(21.3%)	(52.3%)
Working	246.4	246.4	-	-	246.4	3 458.5
	(32.4%)	(34.9%)	-	-	(17.9%)	(50.6%)
Unemployed	46.3	22.5	23.8	-	46.3	120.7
	(6.1%)	(3.2%)	(45.0%)	-	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
Economically inactive	466.7	437.6	29.1	617.3	1 084.0	3 260.5
	(61.5%)	(61.9%)	(55.0%)	(100.0%)	(78.7%)	(47.7%)
Children aged under 18	167.4	159.8	7.6	65.4	232.8	1 006.5
	(22.0%)	(22.6%)	(14.3%)	(10.6%)	(16.9%)	(14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	186.8	173.8	12.9	187.1	373.9	1 257.3
	(24.6%)	(24.6%)	(24.4%)	(30.3%)	(27.2%)	(18.4%)
Student	39.4	37.0	2.4	16.5	55.8	241.2
	(5.2%)	(5.2%)	(4.5%)	(2.7%)	(4.1%)	(3.5%)
Home-maker	92.0	85.6	6.4	57.3	149.2	578.0
	(12.1%)	(12.1%)	(12.0%)	(9.3%)	(10.8%)	(8.5%)
Retired person	21.5	19.9	1.6	49.2	70.8	222.2
	(2.8%)	(2.8%)	(3.1%)	(8.0%)	(5.1%)	(3.2%)
Temporary / permanent ill	17.2	15.8	1.4	40.6	57.8	97.8
	(2.3%)	(2.2%)	(2.7%)	(6.6%)	(4.2%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	16.7	15.6	1.1	23.5	40.2	118.2
	(2.2%)	(2.2%)	(2.1%)	(3.8%)	(2.9%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	112.5	103.9	8.6	364.8	477.3	996.7
	(14.8%)	(14.7%)	(16.3%)	(59.1%)	(34.7%)	(14.6%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)						
Yes	27.1	25.5	1.6	8.7	35.8	103.1
	(3.6%)	(3.6%)	(3.1%)	(1.4%)	(2.6%)	(1.5%)
No	732.2	681.0	51.3	608.6	1 340.8	6 736.6
	(96.4%)	(96.4%)	(96.9%)	(98.6%)	(97.4%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit						
OALA**	74.6	70.1	4.5	147.2	221.8	441.2
	(9.8%)	(9.9%)	(8.5%)	(23.8%)	(16.1%)	(6.5%)
DA	24.1	22.5	1.6	23.0	47.1	125.9
	(3.2%)	(3.2%)	(3.0%)	(3.7%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
OAA	20.5	18.4	2.1	72.4	92.9	258.6
	(2.7%)	(2.6%)	(4.0%)	(11.7%)	(6.8%)	(3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
(i) Occupation						
Higher-skilled	28.2	28.2	-	-	28.2	1 484.9
	<11.4%>	<11.4%>	-	-	<11.4%>	<42.9%>
Lower-skilled	218.2	218.2	-	-	218.2	1 973.7
	<88.6%>	<88.6%>	-	-	<88.6%>	<57.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment						
Primary and below	42.0	42.0	-	-	42.0	297.2
	<17.0%>	<17.0%>	-	-	<17.0%>	<8.6%>
Lower secondary	68.9	68.9	-	-	68.9	492.4
	<28.0%>	<28.0%>	-	-	<28.0%>	<14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	98.3	98.3	-	-	98.3	1 218.8
	<39.9%>	<39.9%>	-	-	<39.9%>	<35.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	15.5	15.5	-	-	15.5	314.2
	<6.3%>	<6.3%>	-	-	<6.3%>	<9.1%>
Post-secondary - degree	21.7	21.7	-	-	21.7	1 136.0
	<8.8%>	<8.8%>	-	-	<8.8%>	<32.8%>
(iii) Employment status						
Full-time	179.3	179.3	-	-	179.3	3 118.3
	<72.8%>	<72.8%>	-	-	<72.8%>	<90.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	67.0	67.0	-	-	67.0	340.2
	<27.2%>	<27.2%>	-	-	<27.2%>	<9.8%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	9,600	9,600	-	-	9,600	17,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	46.9	46.6	50.7	-	24.6	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	15.8	8.4	100.0	-	15.8	3.4
Median age	42	41	45	68	54	44
No. of children ('000)	168.1	160.5	7.7	65.4	233.6	1 011.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	648	662	478	2 300	1 125	451
Elderly	283	285	263	1 950	764	237
Child	365	378	214	350	360	215
Economic dependency ratio[#]	1 595	1 628	1 223	-	3 704	911

Table A.2.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2017 (1)

Before policy intervention	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	11.4	9.3	35.8	18.7	26.0	41.5	632.4	3 275.9
	(44.8%)	(43.8%)	(45.2%)	(45.4%)	(46.7%)	(45.5%)	(45.9%)	(47.9%)
Female	14.1	11.9	43.3	22.6	29.7	49.7	744.3	3 563.8
	(55.2%)	(56.2%)	(54.8%)	(54.6%)	(53.3%)	(54.5%)	(54.1%)	(52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	4.4	2.9	15.9	8.9	12.2	19.8	292.6	3 579.2
	(17.4%)	(13.6%)	(20.1%)	(21.4%)	(21.8%)	(21.8%)	(21.3%)	(52.3%)
Working	3.7	2.4	13.1	7.4	10.7	16.8	246.4	3 458.5
	(14.3%)	(11.3%)	(16.6%)	(17.8%)	(19.2%)	(18.4%)	(17.9%)	(50.6%)
Unemployed	0.8	0.5	2.8	1.5	1.4	3.0	46.3	120.7
	(3.1%)	(2.3%)	(3.5%)	(3.6%)	(2.6%)	(3.3%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
Economically inactive	21.1	18.3	63.2	32.5	43.6	71.4	1 084.0	3 260.5
	(82.6%)	(86.4%)	(79.9%)	(78.6%)	(78.2%)	(78.2%)	(78.7%)	(47.7%)
Children aged under 18	2.2	1.9	11.0	6.4	8.7	16.7	232.8	1 006.5
	(8.5%)	(8.8%)	(13.9%)	(15.5%)	(15.6%)	(18.3%)	(16.9%)	(14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	6.8	5.8	20.4	11.5	16.6	27.6	373.9	1 257.3
	(26.5%)	(27.2%)	(25.7%)	(27.7%)	(29.7%)	(30.2%)	(27.2%)	(18.4%)
Student	1.5	0.7	2.9	1.8	2.1	4.6	55.8	241.2
	(5.8%)	(3.5%)	(3.6%)	(4.4%)	(3.9%)	(5.0%)	(4.1%)	(3.5%)
Home-maker	1.7	1.8	6.7	4.9	5.8	10.3	149.2	578.0
	(6.6%)	(8.5%)	(8.5%)	(11.8%)	(10.3%)	(11.3%)	(10.8%)	(8.5%)
Retired person	2.1	2.2	5.2	1.8	3.7	4.9	70.8	222.2
	(8.4%)	(10.4%)	(6.5%)	(4.3%)	(6.6%)	(5.3%)	(5.1%)	(3.2%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.7	0.3	3.0	1.7	1.9	4.6	57.8	97.8
	(2.7%)	(1.6%)	(3.8%)	(4.2%)	(3.5%)	(5.0%)	(4.2%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	0.8	0.7	2.6	1.2	3.0	3.3	40.2	118.2
	(3.1%)	(3.2%)	(3.3%)	(3.0%)	(5.4%)	(3.6%)	(2.9%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	12.1	10.7	31.8	14.6	18.3	27.1	477.3	996.7
	(47.6%)	(50.4%)	(40.3%)	(35.3%)	(32.9%)	(29.7%)	(34.7%)	(14.6%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	0.4	0.4	0.8	0.7	2.3	3.8	35.8	103.1
	(1.6%)	(2.0%)	(1.1%)	(1.7%)	(4.2%)	(4.2%)	(2.6%)	(1.5%)
No	25.1	20.7	78.2	40.6	53.4	87.4	1 340.8	6 736.6
	(98.4%)	(98.0%)	(98.9%)	(98.3%)	(95.8%)	(95.8%)	(97.4%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	3.4	2.4	15.1	6.6	6.6	11.7	221.8	441.2
	(13.2%)	(11.4%)	(19.0%)	(16.1%)	(11.8%)	(12.8%)	(16.1%)	(6.5%)
DA	1.3	0.9	3.7	2.2	1.5	2.6	47.1	125.9
	(5.0%)	(4.1%)	(4.7%)	(5.3%)	(2.7%)	(2.8%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
OAA	5.2	4.7	7.0	3.3	5.6	4.4	92.9	258.6
	(20.5%)	(22.0%)	(8.9%)	(8.1%)	(10.1%)	(4.8%)	(6.8%)	(3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.6	0.5	1.8	0.9	1.5	1.9	28.2	1 484.9
	<17.2%>	<21.3%>	<14.1%>	<12.2%>	<14.3%>	<11.0%>	<11.4%>	<42.9%>
Lower-skilled	3.0	1.9	11.3	6.5	9.2	15.0	218.2	1 973.7
	<82.8%>	<78.7%>	<85.9%>	<87.8%>	<85.7%>	<89.0%>	<88.6%>	<57.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.5	§	2.5	1.6	1.7	3.0	42.0	297.2
	<13.9%>	§	<19.1%>	<21.8%>	<16.0%>	<17.8%>	<17.0%>	<8.6%>
Lower secondary	0.8	§	3.0	2.1	2.6	5.2	68.9	492.4
	<22.7%>	§	<23.1%>	<28.3%>	<24.4%>	<31.2%>	<28.0%>	<14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.6	1.6	5.5	2.5	4.3	6.0	98.3	1 218.8
	<44.6%>	<66.0%>	<42.3%>	<34.5%>	<40.1%>	<35.7%>	<39.9%>	<35.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.4	§	0.6	0.3	0.6	1.1	15.5	314.2
	<10.4%>	§	<4.7%>	<4.0%>	<5.9%>	<6.4%>	<6.3%>	<9.1%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.3	0.4	1.4	0.8	1.5	1.5	21.7	1 136.0
	<8.3%>	<16.5%>	<10.8%>	<11.4%>	<13.6%>	<9.0%>	<8.8%>	<32.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.4	1.5	8.6	5.7	7.5	12.1	179.3	3 118.3
	<65.0%>	<64.1%>	<65.5%>	<77.7%>	<70.1%>	<72.1%>	<72.8%>	<90.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.3	0.9	4.5	1.6	3.2	4.7	67.0	340.2
	<35.0%>	<35.8%>	<34.5%>	<22.3%>	<29.9%>	<27.9%>	<27.2%>	<9.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	8,000	8,000	9,000	10,000	8,000	9,500	9,600	17,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	18.6	14.7	22.5	24.5	25.0	25.6	24.6	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	17.7	16.8	17.5	16.8	11.9	15.3	15.8	3.4
Median age	64	65	60	54	55	50	54	44
No. of children ('000)	2.2	1.9	11.0	6.4	8.7	16.7	233.6	1 011.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 398	1 518	1 246	1 115	998	967	1 125	451
Elderly	1 194	1 295	933	786	687	607	764	237
Child	204	222	313	329	311	361	360	215
Economic dependency ratio#	4 749	6 379	3 981	3 668	3 587	3 597	3 704	911

Table A.2.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2017 (2)

Before policy intervention	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	33.0	43.8	75.6	52.1	22.7	46.4	632.4	3 275.9
	(46.2%)	(45.8%)	(46.4%)	(46.5%)	(45.1%)	(46.8%)	(45.9%)	(47.9%)
Female	38.5	51.9	87.2	59.8	27.7	52.7	744.3	3 563.8
	(53.8%)	(54.2%)	(53.6%)	(53.5%)	(54.9%)	(53.2%)	(54.1%)	(52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	14.5	21.8	36.6	25.4	10.8	20.7	292.6	3 579.2
	(20.3%)	(22.8%)	(22.5%)	(22.7%)	(21.4%)	(20.9%)	(21.3%)	(52.3%)
Working	11.9	18.2	31.8	21.7	8.8	17.7	246.4	3 458.5
	(16.7%)	(19.0%)	(19.5%)	(19.4%)	(17.4%)	(17.9%)	(17.9%)	(50.6%)
Unemployed	2.6	3.6	4.8	3.8	2.0	3.0	46.3	120.7
	(3.6%)	(3.7%)	(2.9%)	(3.3%)	(4.0%)	(3.0%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
Economically inactive	57.0	73.9	126.2	86.5	39.7	78.4	1 084.0	3 260.5
	(79.7%)	(77.2%)	(77.5%)	(77.3%)	(78.6%)	(79.1%)	(78.7%)	(47.7%)
Children aged under 18	12.1	15.7	28.7	20.8	8.4	17.6	232.8	1 006.5
	(16.9%)	(16.4%)	(17.6%)	(18.6%)	(16.6%)	(17.8%)	(16.9%)	(14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	20.5	25.6	43.8	30.0	13.4	25.9	373.9	1 257.3
	(28.7%)	(26.8%)	(26.9%)	(26.8%)	(26.6%)	(26.1%)	(27.2%)	(18.4%)
Student	3.2	4.2	7.0	5.2	1.5	2.8	55.8	241.2
	(4.5%)	(4.4%)	(4.3%)	(4.6%)	(3.0%)	(2.8%)	(4.1%)	(3.5%)
Home-maker	8.3	9.9	18.4	12.1	5.4	11.3	149.2	578.0
	(11.7%)	(10.4%)	(11.3%)	(10.8%)	(10.6%)	(11.4%)	(10.8%)	(8.5%)
Retired person	4.2	3.9	6.6	4.2	3.1	5.6	70.8	222.2
	(5.9%)	(4.0%)	(4.1%)	(3.8%)	(6.1%)	(5.6%)	(5.1%)	(3.2%)
Temporary / permanent ill	3.3	4.8	8.2	5.5	2.0	3.5	57.8	97.8
	(4.6%)	(5.0%)	(5.0%)	(4.9%)	(4.0%)	(3.5%)	(4.2%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	1.6	2.9	3.7	3.0	1.5	2.8	40.2	118.2
	(2.2%)	(3.0%)	(2.3%)	(2.7%)	(2.9%)	(2.8%)	(2.9%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	24.3	32.6	53.6	35.8	17.8	34.9	477.3	996.7
	(34.0%)	(34.1%)	(33.0%)	(31.9%)	(35.4%)	(35.2%)	(34.7%)	(14.6%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.9	1.8	5.6	2.5	1.4	2.3	35.8	103.1
	(4.1%)	(1.9%)	(3.4%)	(2.2%)	(2.8%)	(2.3%)	(2.6%)	(1.5%)
No	68.6	93.9	157.2	109.4	49.1	96.8	1 340.8	6 736.6
	(95.9%)	(98.1%)	(96.6%)	(97.8%)	(97.2%)	(97.7%)	(97.4%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	10.9	17.5	28.0	19.6	7.3	18.2	221.8	441.2
	(15.2%)	(18.3%)	(17.2%)	(17.5%)	(14.4%)	(18.4%)	(16.1%)	(6.5%)
DA	2.1	3.2	5.0	3.4	2.0	2.5	47.1	125.9
	(2.9%)	(3.3%)	(3.1%)	(3.0%)	(4.0%)	(2.6%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
OAA	6.2	3.9	4.7	4.6	4.3	4.5	92.9	258.6
	(8.7%)	(4.0%)	(2.9%)	(4.1%)	(8.4%)	(4.6%)	(6.8%)	(3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.7	1.8	3.0	2.0	1.3	1.8	28.2	1 484.9
	<13.9%>	<10.1%>	<9.4%>	<9.3%>	<15.2%>	<10.1%>	<11.4%>	<42.9%>
Lower-skilled	10.3	16.4	28.8	19.7	7.5	15.9	218.2	1 973.7
	<86.1%>	<89.9%>	<90.6%>	<90.7%>	<84.8%>	<89.9%>	<88.6%>	<57.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.8	3.1	5.6	3.4	2.0	2.9	42.0	297.2
	<14.9%>	<17.1%>	<17.5%>	<15.6%>	<22.8%>	<16.5%>	<17.0%>	<8.6%>
Lower secondary	3.9	4.9	9.9	6.9	2.6	4.8	68.9	492.4
	<32.3%>	<27.0%>	<31.0%>	<31.6%>	<29.2%>	<27.3%>	<28.0%>	<14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	4.2	8.1	12.2	8.3	2.6	8.2	98.3	1 218.8
	<35.4%>	<44.3%>	<38.5%>	<38.4%>	<29.7%>	<46.2%>	<39.9%>	<35.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.8	0.9	1.8	1.7	0.9	0.8	15.5	314.2
	<6.3%>	<4.9%>	<5.6%>	<7.7%>	<10.1%>	<4.6%>	<6.3%>	<9.1%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.3	1.2	2.4	1.4	0.7	1.0	21.7	1 136.0
	<11.1%>	<6.6%>	<7.5%>	<6.7%>	<8.2%>	<5.4%>	<8.8%>	<32.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	8.9	13.4	23.5	15.7	6.4	12.8	179.3	3 118.3
	<74.1%>	<73.4%>	<73.8%>	<72.6%>	<73.0%>	<72.2%>	<72.8%>	<90.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	3.1	4.8	8.3	5.9	2.4	4.9	67.0	340.2
	<25.9%>	<26.6%>	<26.2%>	<27.4%>	<27.0%>	<27.8%>	<27.2%>	<9.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	10,000	9,500	10,000	10,400	9,700	9,500	9,600	17,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	23.6	26.3	26.3	26.7	24.7	24.3	24.6	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	17.8	16.5	13.1	14.8	18.7	14.5	15.8	3.4
Median age	54	54	52	50	55	55	54	44
No. of children ('000)	12.1	15.7	28.8	20.9	8.4	17.9	233.6	1 011.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 096	1 057	1 078	1 072	1 133	1 208	1 125	451
Elderly	740	719	710	686	777	810	764	237
Child	356	338	368	386	356	398	360	215
Economic dependency ratio[#]	3 919	3 391	3 450	3 403	3 669	3 778	3 704	911

Table A.2.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2017 (3)

Before policy intervention	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	60.4	31.2	23.7	56.4	30.9	13.3	632.4	3 275.9
	(45.1%)	(45.6%)	(45.3%)	(46.4%)	(46.8%)	(46.2%)	(45.9%)	(47.9%)
Female	73.5	37.2	28.7	65.2	35.1	15.5	744.3	3 563.8
	(54.9%)	(54.4%)	(54.7%)	(53.6%)	(53.2%)	(53.8%)	(54.1%)	(52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	29.2	14.1	9.7	25.0	13.9	6.8	292.6	3 579.2
	(21.8%)	(20.7%)	(18.5%)	(20.5%)	(21.0%)	(23.6%)	(21.3%)	(52.3%)
Working	23.8	12.0	8.1	21.2	11.6	5.5	246.4	3 458.5
	(17.8%)	(17.5%)	(15.5%)	(17.4%)	(17.5%)	(19.0%)	(17.9%)	(50.6%)
Unemployed	5.4	2.1	1.6	3.8	2.3	1.3	46.3	120.7
	(4.0%)	(3.1%)	(3.1%)	(3.1%)	(3.5%)	(4.6%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
Economically inactive	104.7	54.2	42.7	96.6	52.1	22.1	1 084.0	3 260.5
	(78.2%)	(79.3%)	(81.5%)	(79.5%)	(79.0%)	(76.4%)	(78.7%)	(47.7%)
Children aged under 18	26.5	15.2	8.9	18.4	9.2	4.4	232.8	1 006.5
	(19.8%)	(22.2%)	(16.9%)	(15.2%)	(14.0%)	(15.1%)	(16.9%)	(14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	35.6	17.5	15.5	32.4	17.6	7.5	373.9	1 257.3
	(26.6%)	(25.6%)	(29.6%)	(26.6%)	(26.7%)	(26.0%)	(27.2%)	(18.4%)
Student	5.3	1.9	2.0	5.2	2.9	1.0	55.8	241.2
	(4.0%)	(2.8%)	(3.9%)	(4.3%)	(4.4%)	(3.3%)	(4.1%)	(3.5%)
Home-maker	15.8	8.2	6.2	13.7	5.9	2.9	149.2	578.0
	(11.8%)	(12.0%)	(11.8%)	(11.3%)	(9.0%)	(10.1%)	(10.8%)	(8.5%)
Retired person	5.6	3.1	2.9	6.0	4.6	1.2	70.8	222.2
	(4.2%)	(4.5%)	(5.5%)	(5.0%)	(6.9%)	(4.1%)	(5.1%)	(3.2%)
Temporary / permanent ill	5.6	2.0	2.6	4.5	2.4	1.4	57.8	97.8
	(4.2%)	(2.9%)	(4.9%)	(3.7%)	(3.6%)	(4.9%)	(4.2%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	3.4	2.3	1.8	3.0	1.8	1.0	40.2	118.2
	(2.5%)	(3.4%)	(3.5%)	(2.4%)	(2.8%)	(3.5%)	(2.9%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	42.5	21.6	18.3	45.9	25.2	10.2	477.3	996.7
	(31.8%)	(31.6%)	(34.9%)	(37.7%)	(38.3%)	(35.2%)	(34.7%)	(14.6%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	4.1	2.0	1.1	2.3	1.1	0.3	35.8	103.1
	(3.0%)	(2.9%)	(2.1%)	(1.9%)	(1.6%)	(0.9%)	(2.6%)	(1.5%)
No	129.8	66.4	51.3	119.4	64.9	28.6	1 340.8	6 736.6
	(97.0%)	(97.1%)	(97.9%)	(98.1%)	(98.4%)	(99.1%)	(97.4%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	18.0	10.2	8.0	21.6	12.2	4.6	221.8	441.2
	(13.4%)	(14.9%)	(15.2%)	(17.8%)	(18.5%)	(16.1%)	(16.1%)	(6.5%)
DA	3.5	2.2	2.5	5.5	2.4	0.7	47.1	125.9
	(2.6%)	(3.2%)	(4.8%)	(4.5%)	(3.7%)	(2.3%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
OAA	8.8	4.9	3.5	9.1	5.1	3.1	92.9	258.6
	(6.6%)	(7.2%)	(6.8%)	(7.5%)	(7.7%)	(10.6%)	(6.8%)	(3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.9	1.1	1.1	2.6	1.8	0.9	28.2	1 484.9
	<8.1%>	<8.9%>	<13.1%>	<12.3%>	<15.1%>	<15.7%>	<11.4%>	<42.9%>
Lower-skilled	21.9	10.9	7.0	18.6	9.8	4.6	218.2	1 973.7
	<91.9%>	<91.1%>	<86.9%>	<87.7%>	<84.9%>	<84.3%>	<88.6%>	<57.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	5.0	1.8	1.2	2.7	1.9	1.1	42.0	297.2
	<21.0%>	<14.9%>	<14.9%>	<12.8%>	<16.4%>	<20.3%>	<17.0%>	<8.6%>
Lower secondary	6.8	4.4	2.0	5.4	2.3	1.0	68.9	492.4
	<28.5%>	<37.1%>	<25.2%>	<25.6%>	<19.7%>	<18.8%>	<28.0%>	<14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	9.0	4.6	3.1	9.3	4.8	2.4	98.3	1 218.8
	<37.6%>	<38.2%>	<38.8%>	<43.7%>	<41.1%>	<42.9%>	<39.9%>	<35.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	1.6	0.5	0.7	1.3	1.1	0.4	15.5	314.2
	<6.7%>	<4.5%>	<8.0%>	<6.3%>	<9.3%>	<7.7%>	<6.3%>	<9.1%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.5	0.6	1.1	2.5	1.6	0.6	21.7	1 136.0
	<6.1%>	<5.3%>	<13.1%>	<11.6%>	<13.6%>	<10.3%>	<8.8%>	<32.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	17.2	9.4	6.2	15.5	8.6	4.0	179.3	3 118.3
	<72.2%>	<78.2%>	<76.1%>	<73.0%>	<74.7%>	<73.1%>	<72.8%>	<90.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	6.6	2.6	1.9	5.7	2.9	1.5	67.0	340.2
	<27.8%>	<21.8%>	<23.9%>	<27.0%>	<25.3%>	<26.9%>	<27.2%>	<9.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	10,000	10,700	10,100	10,000	10,000	8,500	9,600	17,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	26.0	25.2	21.5	23.6	23.7	26.6	24.6	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	18.4	15.2	16.6	15.1	16.6	19.5	15.8	3.4
Median age	50	49	55	56	58	57	54	44
No. of children ('000)	26.6	15.2	8.9	18.6	9.2	4.4	233.6	1 011.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 125	1 229	1 122	1 182	1 154	1 138	1 125	451
Elderly	703	734	762	848	853	810	764	237
Child	422	495	359	333	301	328	360	215
Economic dependency ratio#	3 584	3 841	4 398	3 867	3 755	3 230	3 704	911

Table A.2.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2017

Before policy intervention	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons							
I. No. of persons ('000)							
(i) Gender							
Male	320.8	61.9	231.4	363.0	266.6	632.4	3 275.9
	(46.6%)	(45.4%)	(45.4%)	(45.7%)	(46.1%)	(45.9%)	(47.9%)
Female	367.7	74.3	278.4	430.5	311.2	744.3	3 563.8
	(53.4%)	(54.6%)	(54.6%)	(54.3%)	(53.9%)	(54.1%)	(52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age							
Economically active	159.4	30.4	96.0	219.2	73.1	292.6	3 579.2
	(23.1%)	(22.3%)	(18.8%)	(27.6%)	(12.7%)	(21.3%)	(52.3%)
Working	135.7	24.6	80.3	181.5	64.6	246.4	3 458.5
	(19.7%)	(18.1%)	(15.8%)	(22.9%)	(11.2%)	(17.9%)	(50.6%)
Unemployed	23.6	5.8	15.7	37.8	8.5	46.3	120.7
	(3.4%)	(4.2%)	(3.1%)	(4.8%)	(1.5%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
Economically inactive	529.1	105.8	413.8	574.3	504.7	1 084.0	3 260.5
	(76.9%)	(77.7%)	(81.2%)	(72.4%)	(87.3%)	(78.7%)	(47.7%)
Children aged under 18	124.9	44.7	56.1	199.3	29.0	232.8	1 006.5
	(18.1%)	(32.8%)	(11.0%)	(25.1%)	(5.0%)	(16.9%)	(14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	182.8	44.5	137.9	317.3	56.2	373.9	1 257.3
	(26.5%)	(32.7%)	(27.1%)	(40.0%)	(9.7%)	(27.2%)	(18.4%)
Student	30.0	8.4	16.1	49.1	6.7	55.8	241.2
	(4.4%)	(6.2%)	(3.2%)	(6.2%)	(1.2%)	(4.1%)	(3.5%)
Home-maker	75.2	21.9	49.0	125.9	23.2	149.2	578.0
	(10.9%)	(16.1%)	(9.6%)	(15.9%)	(4.0%)	(10.8%)	(8.5%)
Retired person	22.6	4.3	42.4	59.4	11.3	70.8	222.2
	(3.3%)	(3.2%)	(8.3%)	(7.5%)	(2.0%)	(5.1%)	(3.2%)
Temporary / permanent ill	39.6	4.8	12.2	49.2	8.6	57.8	97.8
	(5.7%)	(3.5%)	(2.4%)	(6.2%)	(1.5%)	(4.2%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	15.5	5.1	18.2	33.7	6.5	40.2	118.2
	(2.2%)	(3.8%)	(3.6%)	(4.2%)	(1.1%)	(2.9%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	221.4	16.6	219.7	57.6	419.4	477.3	996.7
	(32.2%)	(12.2%)	(43.1%)	(7.3%)	(72.6%)	(34.7%)	(14.6%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)							
Yes	15.6	15.1	4.2	28.6	7.2	35.8	103.1
	(2.3%)	(11.1%)	(0.8%)	(3.6%)	(1.3%)	(2.6%)	(1.5%)
No	672.8	121.0	505.6	764.9	570.5	1 340.8	6 736.6
	(97.7%)	(88.9%)	(99.2%)	(96.4%)	(98.7%)	(97.4%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit							
OALA**	114.7	5.8	90.7	29.2	192.4	221.8	441.2
	(16.7%)	(4.3%)	(17.8%)	(3.7%)	(33.3%)	(16.1%)	(6.5%)
DA	21.1	2.3	21.9	31.3	15.6	47.1	125.9
	(3.1%)	(1.7%)	(4.3%)	(3.9%)	(2.7%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
OAA	13.3	2.9	70.9	11.7	81.2	92.9	258.6
	(1.9%)	(2.2%)	(13.9%)	(1.5%)	(14.1%)	(6.8%)	(3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)							
(i) Occupation							
Higher-skilled	11.4	3.2	12.6	20.9	7.2	28.2	1 484.9
	<8.4%>	<13.1%>	<15.8%>	<11.5%>	<11.2%>	<11.4%>	<42.9%>
Lower-skilled	124.4	21.4	67.7	160.6	57.4	218.2	1 973.7
	<91.6%>	<86.9%>	<84.2%>	<88.5%>	<88.8%>	<88.6%>	<57.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	24.3	4.1	12.9	26.3	15.7	42.0	297.2
	<17.9%>	<16.5%>	<16.1%>	<14.5%>	<24.3%>	<17.0%>	<8.6%>
Lower secondary	42.6	6.7	18.0	54.5	14.3	68.9	492.4
	<31.4%>	<27.2%>	<22.4%>	<30.0%>	<22.2%>	<28.0%>	<14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	52.2	9.8	33.6	73.6	24.6	98.3	1 218.8
	<38.4%>	<39.8%>	<41.8%>	<40.6%>	<38.0%>	<39.9%>	<35.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	7.7	1.9	5.7	11.5	3.9	15.5	314.2
	<5.7%>	<7.6%>	<7.1%>	<6.4%>	<6.0%>	<6.3%>	<9.1%>
Post-secondary - degree	9.0	2.2	10.1	15.6	6.1	21.7	1 136.0
	<6.6%>	<8.8%>	<12.6%>	<8.6%>	<9.5%>	<8.8%>	<32.8%>
(iii) Employment status							
Full-time	99.7	18.2	57.9	130.9	48.3	179.3	3 118.3
	<73.4%>	<74.0%>	<72.1%>	<72.1%>	<74.8%>	<72.8%>	<90.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	36.0	6.4	22.4	50.6	16.3	67.0	340.2
	<26.6%>	<26.0%>	<27.9%>	<27.9%>	<25.2%>	<27.2%>	<9.8%>
III. Other indicators							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	9,500	10,000	10,000	10,000	9,500	9,600	17,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	27.0	31.3	20.7	34.7	13.2	24.6	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	14.8	19.0	16.4	17.2	11.6	15.8	3.4
Median age	50	33	62	40	70	54	44
No. of children ('000)	125.6	44.7	56.2	199.9	29.1	233.6	1 011.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 065	844	1 258	486	4 097	1 125	451
Elderly	688	238	1 009	112	3 840	764	237
Child	377	606	249	374	257	360	215
Economic dependency ratio#	3 320	3 481	4 308	2 619	6 904	3 704	911

Table A.3.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4	419.8	7.4	1.8	13.5	3.3
I. Household size													
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	91.2	1.8	2.1	15.4	20.3
2-person	145.9	145.6	145.7	141.4	144.7	151.2	154.6	159.3	164.4	5.1	3.2	18.5	12.7
3-person	94.1	92.4	81.4	88.4	88.7	84.4	83.9	89.8	87.0	-2.8	-3.1	-7.1	-7.5
4-person	66.6	65.4	65.9	66.0	60.5	57.1	58.0	56.7	62.0	5.3	9.3	-4.6	-6.9
5-person	17.1	17.4	17.3	17.3	14.9	15.0	14.7	12.7	11.8	-0.8	-6.7	-5.2	-30.8
6-person+	6.8	5.6	6.1	5.6	4.6	5.5	4.5	4.5	3.4	-1.1	-25.0	-3.4	-49.9
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	104.9	106.1	107.3	102.7	84.9	66.5	64.4	59.4	62.3	2.9	4.8	-42.6	-40.6
Elderly households	108.9	116.0	118.2	120.6	112.8	112.4	122.9	140.1	139.9	-0.2	-0.1	31.0	28.5
Single-parent households	29.2	29.9	27.4	28.5	26.5	25.7	26.6	24.3	25.0	0.7	2.9	-4.2	-14.5
New-arrival households	35.7	29.4	31.1	31.7	28.0	24.4	21.8	19.2	20.9	1.7	8.7	-14.9	-41.6
Households with children	143.5	138.0	132.6	137.7	126.7	121.4	120.9	114.1	119.5	5.4	4.7	-24.0	-16.8
Youth households	2.3	2.1	2.2	2.6	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.9	2.2	0.3	14.4	-0.1	-2.9
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	193.7	181.2	169.5	174.9	173.3	164.3	158.7	163.0	164.4	1.3	0.8	-29.4	-15.2
Working households	160.4	154.6	147.5	156.7	154.7	145.6	141.1	143.9	145.1	1.2	0.9	-15.2	-9.5
Unemployed households	33.4	26.6	22.0	18.2	18.6	18.7	17.6	19.1	19.2	0.1	0.5	-14.1	-42.4
Economically inactive households	212.5	224.1	229.3	228.1	211.5	218.3	233.6	249.3	255.4	6.1	2.4	42.9	20.2
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	187.8	187.9	183.9	188.9	166.0	155.8	157.3	152.5	158.3	5.9	3.9	-29.5	-15.7
Tenants in private housing	22.0	20.1	21.3	21.3	25.6	27.4	31.2	31.6	34.4	2.8	8.8	12.4	56.1
Owner-occupiers	181.1	182.8	177.9	176.8	176.0	180.8	187.8	209.2	206.4	-2.8	-1.3	25.3	14.0
- with mortgages or loans	29.9	20.7	20.2	19.1	19.9	18.2	17.2	20.4	20.5	0.1	0.3	-9.4	-31.4
- without mortgages and loans	151.2	162.1	157.6	157.8	156.2	162.7	170.7	188.8	185.9	-2.9	-1.5	34.7	23.0
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	239.1	232.7	225.5	227.6	216.7	210.5	210.7	212.7	215.5	2.9	1.3	-23.6	-9.9
Household head aged 65 and above	166.2	171.3	172.4	174.5	167.5	171.5	180.9	199.2	201.5	2.3	1.1	35.3	21.3
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	12.5	12.3	11.7	12.3	11.6	12.6	13.3	12.0	11.0	-1.0	-8.2	-1.5	-12.0
Wan Chai	7.6	8.6	7.9	8.4	7.5	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.5	0.2	1.8	2.9	38.9
Eastern	29.0	29.8	30.3	30.0	31.1	29.9	31.3	25.3	27.1	1.8	7.3	-1.9	-6.5
Southern	12.4	11.7	11.0	11.5	11.3	11.0	10.8	11.6	13.3	1.7	15.1	0.9	7.5
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	18.5	19.4	21.0	18.8	19.3	20.8	21.4	20.6	-0.8	-3.7	2.8	15.8
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.4	27.6	26.5	25.9	25.6	24.5	25.4	25.6	0.3	1.1	-1.2	-4.4
Kowloon City	19.2	19.4	19.2	19.4	18.1	20.9	23.3	20.7	22.7	2.0	9.6	3.5	18.0
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	30.0	27.2	29.9	25.4	24.8	24.9	24.2	25.6	1.4	5.7	-2.4	-8.7
Kwun Tong	43.8	44.2	42.7	43.5	41.6	39.2	39.5	37.6	41.9	4.3	11.5	-1.9	-4.4
Kwai Tsing	33.5	33.1	31.8	31.9	28.6	29.6	27.9	30.2	28.9	-1.2	-4.1	-4.6	-13.8
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.6	14.7	15.3	15.0	13.8	14.9	16.9	16.5	-0.3	-1.9	0.9	5.8
Tuen Mun	31.3	31.4	30.7	30.0	30.1	28.0	28.8	30.1	31.1	0.9	3.1	-0.2	-0.6
Yuen Long	36.7	38.2	36.1	38.3	31.0	32.6	35.2	39.8	40.0	0.3	0.7	3.3	9.1
North	19.6	18.8	20.0	19.0	17.1	18.3	16.3	23.4	21.0	-2.3	-10.0	1.4	7.2
Tai Po	15.5	14.7	14.0	12.7	14.4	14.5	14.2	18.3	17.6	-0.7	-3.9	2.1	13.2
Sha Tin	30.4	28.5	28.8	29.8	31.6	30.0	32.7	34.6	36.2	1.7	4.8	5.9	19.3
Sai Kung	16.5	15.2	16.2	16.4	17.4	15.7	15.6	21.6	21.0	-0.6	-2.6	4.5	27.2
Islands	10.0	9.0	9.4	7.3	8.3	7.0	8.3	9.3	9.1	-0.2	-1.7	-0.9	-8.8

Table A.3.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8	1 008.8	13.0	1.3	-34.6	-3.3
I. Household size													
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	91.2	1.8	2.1	15.4	20.3
2-person	291.8	291.1	291.4	282.9	289.5	302.3	309.2	318.6	328.8	10.1	3.2	37.0	12.7
3-person	282.3	277.2	244.1	265.2	266.0	253.2	251.6	269.4	261.1	-8.3	-3.1	-21.2	-7.5
4-person	266.5	261.4	263.7	264.1	242.0	228.3	231.9	226.8	248.0	21.1	9.3	-18.5	-6.9
5-person	85.3	87.1	86.4	86.5	74.5	74.8	73.6	63.3	59.1	-4.2	-6.7	-26.2	-30.8
6-person+	41.7	34.8	37.3	35.0	28.8	33.9	28.5	28.3	20.7	-7.6	-26.8	-21.0	-50.3
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	239.0	240.4	238.9	235.6	205.8	173.6	167.5	152.9	156.7	3.7	2.4	-82.4	-34.5
Elderly households	168.8	180.6	182.2	186.9	180.2	182.4	196.1	218.6	219.6	1.0	0.5	50.8	30.1
Single-parent households	81.9	83.7	78.3	81.0	74.0	72.1	74.0	68.9	71.1	2.2	3.2	-10.8	-13.2
New-arrival households	125.0	103.4	110.1	110.8	94.2	83.9	73.0	65.5	71.3	5.8	8.9	-53.7	-42.9
Households with children	521.7	498.2	487.2	500.5	455.3	438.1	433.5	407.6	420.3	12.8	3.1	-101.4	-19.4
Youth households	3.2	3.1	3.6	3.8	3.1	2.6	2.7	3.6	3.9	0.3	8.2	0.6	19.0
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	634.2	600.6	568.8	584.3	564.0	536.8	520.6	522.5	527.6	5.0	1.0	-106.6	-16.8
Working households	543.3	527.5	509.4	537.5	517.1	491.7	477.4	475.2	480.8	5.6	1.2	-62.5	-11.5
Unemployed households	90.9	73.1	59.4	46.8	46.9	45.1	43.2	47.3	46.8	-0.5	-1.1	-44.1	-48.5
Economically inactive households	409.2	430.0	436.6	433.5	408.2	425.3	450.8	473.3	481.2	7.9	1.7	72.0	17.6
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	510.0	510.3	495.7	518.9	460.3	438.2	436.3	414.7	424.7	10.0	2.4	-85.3	-16.7
Tenants in private housing	59.7	56.4	54.6	55.4	71.8	78.8	86.4	87.2	92.0	4.8	5.5	32.3	54.1
Owner-occupiers	445.6	437.4	425.7	412.9	407.5	409.8	418.4	457.4	453.7	-3.7	-0.8	8.1	1.8
- with mortgages or loans	90.0	64.0	62.4	56.9	58.3	52.5	50.4	58.6	55.7	-2.9	-4.9	-34.2	-38.0
- without mortgages and loans	355.7	373.4	363.3	356.0	349.2	357.3	368.0	398.8	398.0	-0.8	-0.2	42.3	11.9
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	710.1	689.5	668.9	674.1	635.2	608.9	607.4	610.4	606.3	-4.1	-0.7	-103.8	-14.6
Household head aged 65 and above	331.2	338.3	334.3	342.0	335.8	352.1	362.7	384.7	397.7	13.0	3.4	66.6	20.1
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	26.8	27.4	25.4	25.6	24.7	23.9	26.1	25.3	21.9	-3.4	-13.5	-4.9	-18.4
Wan Chai	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.8	14.3	17.2	18.1	19.9	19.8	-0.1	-0.7	4.1	26.1
Eastern	69.6	69.3	71.6	71.0	71.7	71.5	72.6	57.6	60.5	2.9	5.1	-9.1	-13.1
Southern	31.4	28.1	27.1	29.3	28.0	27.4	27.1	26.7	32.7	6.0	22.4	1.3	4.1
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	41.9	44.1	45.7	44.2	44.2	46.1	45.3	44.0	-1.3	-2.8	3.4	8.2
Sham Shui Po	70.2	68.3	67.7	68.4	67.4	66.6	62.6	63.2	63.8	0.6	0.9	-6.4	-9.1
Kowloon City	45.8	45.2	46.4	45.3	43.1	50.0	55.4	48.0	51.8	3.8	7.9	6.0	13.0
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	77.4	70.5	76.5	66.5	67.3	66.6	62.5	66.3	3.8	6.0	-6.0	-8.4
Kwun Tong	110.8	115.7	109.0	116.3	110.0	103.3	104.6	100.2	109.3	9.1	9.1	-1.5	-1.3
Kwai Tsing	90.6	89.9	85.6	87.9	79.3	82.0	77.2	80.7	74.1	-6.6	-8.2	-16.5	-18.2
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.0	38.3	37.1	37.3	34.6	35.9	40.2	39.7	-0.5	-1.3	-0.3	-0.7
Tuen Mun	80.8	81.1	78.7	74.5	75.4	70.3	69.0	70.3	72.9	2.5	3.6	-7.9	-9.8
Yuen Long	103.2	103.7	97.5	103.7	84.0	84.6	93.2	97.8	99.2	1.5	1.5	-4.0	-3.9
North	53.6	51.6	51.3	49.2	43.8	48.4	42.6	55.3	52.3	-3.0	-5.5	-1.3	-2.5
Tai Po	40.7	36.1	34.5	31.1	35.4	36.5	34.8	45.1	40.9	-4.2	-9.3	0.2	0.5
Sha Tin	79.3	75.6	72.7	76.4	80.4	75.3	78.7	85.4	88.7	3.3	3.8	9.3	11.8
Sai Kung	47.1	39.9	43.0	43.8	46.7	42.2	41.3	52.3	50.4	-1.8	-3.5	3.3	7.0
Islands	24.8	24.7	26.2	19.2	20.0	16.8	19.6	20.1	20.6	0.5	2.3	-4.2	-16.8

Table A.3.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7	14.7	@	-	-1.3	-
I. Household size													
1-person	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.3	17.4	16.4	17.3	18.7	18.7	@	-	-1.2	-
2-person	24.3	23.9	23.4	22.2	22.0	22.6	22.6	23.0	23.1	0.1	-	-1.2	-
3-person	16.0	15.3	13.1	14.0	14.0	13.2	13.1	13.9	13.1	-0.8	-	-2.9	-
4-person	13.1	12.8	13.0	13.2	12.1	11.4	11.6	11.7	12.8	1.1	-	-0.3	-
5-person	11.1	11.4	11.6	11.6	10.3	10.6	10.1	9.1	8.7	-0.4	-	-2.4	-
6-person+	11.1	10.1	10.9	9.7	8.1	9.1	7.9	7.8	6.4	-1.4	-	-4.7	-
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	49.0	49.3	50.7	54.6	50.0	44.4	44.4	43.2	45.7	2.5	-	-3.3	-
Elderly households	55.9	56.3	55.5	54.4	49.0	46.9	47.0	48.8	47.6	-1.2	-	-8.3	-
Single-parent households	35.5	37.3	36.7	37.8	36.8	36.4	35.8	34.4	34.3	-0.1	-	-1.2	-
New-arrival households	38.5	38.6	37.9	36.9	36.5	32.4	31.8	30.1	30.2	0.1	-	-8.3	-
Households with children	17.6	17.2	17.1	17.8	16.5	16.2	16.0	15.3	15.8	0.5	-	-1.8	-
Youth households	4.2	3.8	4.4	4.8	4.0	3.8	3.6	4.7	4.9	0.2	-	0.7	-
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	10.8	10.2	9.6	9.8	9.4	8.9	8.6	8.7	8.8	0.1	-	-2.0	-
Working households	9.4	9.1	8.7	9.1	8.7	8.3	8.0	8.0	8.1	0.1	-	-1.3	-
Unemployed households	75.5	73.1	74.3	64.5	66.6	68.5	69.9	69.8	71.8	2.0	-	-3.7	-
Economically inactive households	62.2	61.5	62.7	61.2	58.2	57.6	58.2	59.2	59.3	0.1	-	-2.9	-
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	25.7	25.5	24.7	25.2	22.5	21.4	21.1	20.1	20.5	0.4	-	-5.2	-
Tenants in private housing	8.4	7.3	7.3	6.9	8.3	8.8	9.2	9.2	9.1	-0.1	-	0.7	-
Owner-occupiers	12.3	12.2	11.7	11.5	11.4	11.5	11.7	12.9	12.9	@	-	0.6	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.5	4.1	4.1	4.8	4.7	-0.1	-	-1.0	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.2	17.0	16.3	15.8	15.5	15.6	15.8	17.1	17.1	@	-	-0.1	-
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	12.9	12.5	12.0	12.1	11.6	11.2	11.1	11.2	11.3	0.1	-	-1.6	-
Household head aged 65 and above	32.4	32.3	31.5	30.6	27.8	27.2	27.2	28.2	27.3	-0.9	-	-5.1	-
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	11.8	11.9	11.4	11.4	11.1	11.0	11.9	12.0	10.3	-1.7	-	-1.5	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.8	11.7	12.4	10.9	13.0	13.6	12.7	12.5	-0.2	-	1.2	-
Eastern	12.7	12.7	13.1	13.0	13.2	13.3	13.6	11.3	12.0	0.7	-	-0.7	-
Southern	12.5	11.2	10.9	11.8	11.2	11.1	10.9	11.1	13.7	2.6	-	1.2	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	14.8	15.4	15.7	15.2	15.1	15.5	14.5	14.3	-0.2	-	-0.3	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.7	19.0	18.8	18.6	18.2	17.0	16.8	17.0	0.2	-	-3.2	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	13.7	13.1	12.6	13.6	15.0	12.8	13.9	1.1	-	0.1	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	19.2	17.4	18.7	16.2	16.4	16.2	15.4	16.4	1.0	-	-1.5	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	19.8	18.3	19.1	17.7	16.7	16.8	16.2	17.2	1.0	-	-2.2	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	18.3	17.5	18.1	16.3	16.9	15.7	16.4	15.2	-1.2	-	-3.2	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.8	13.4	13.0	13.1	12.1	12.6	13.5	13.5	@	-	-1.0	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	17.2	16.9	15.9	16.1	14.9	14.4	15.3	15.9	0.6	-	-1.3	-
Yuen Long	19.7	19.5	17.6	18.6	14.9	14.8	16.0	16.8	16.7	-0.1	-	-3.0	-
North	18.4	17.6	17.6	16.8	15.0	16.5	14.2	18.7	17.5	-1.2	-	-0.9	-
Tai Po	14.9	13.1	12.5	11.1	12.6	12.9	12.0	16.0	14.4	-1.6	-	-0.5	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.9	12.4	12.8	13.2	12.4	12.7	13.9	14.0	0.1	-	0.2	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.1	10.5	10.7	11.3	10.0	9.7	12.2	11.7	-0.5	-	-0.3	-
Islands	17.8	17.6	20.0	14.3	14.9	12.5	14.3	14.2	13.9	-0.3	-	-3.9	-

Table A.3.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK$Mn									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change
Overall	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0	20,576.2	639.2	3.2	7,786.2	60.9
I. Household size													
1-person	1,393.1	1,490.3	1,577.4	1,845.6	1,805.5	2,040.4	2,372.4	2,780.1	2,570.9	-209.2	-7.5	1,177.8	84.5
2-person	4,821.8	4,871.9	5,583.3	5,685.1	6,042.4	6,529.2	7,316.5	7,768.0	8,569.6	801.6	10.3	3,747.8	77.7
3-person	3,395.5	3,287.9	3,013.1	3,545.1	3,667.1	3,789.8	4,299.5	5,030.2	4,864.4	-165.8	-3.3	1,468.9	43.3
4-person	2,390.5	2,380.8	2,667.8	2,797.9	2,635.9	2,523.7	3,097.8	3,424.5	3,671.4	246.9	7.2	1,280.9	53.6
5-person	546.3	607.3	625.4	699.1	655.1	683.2	808.9	680.6	668.3	-12.3	-1.8	122.0	22.3
6-person+	242.7	191.5	234.2	234.9	213.6	253.4	256.9	253.5	231.6	-21.9	-8.6	-11.1	-4.6
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,089.6	2,303.1	2,497.9	2,542.8	2,012.6	2,169.7	1,978.3	2,118.0	139.7	7.1	120.7	6.0
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,073.5	3,341.4	3,719.0	3,632.8	3,997.7	4,750.2	5,554.8	5,569.8	14.9	0.3	2,848.2	104.7
Single-parent households	839.2	890.4	883.8	987.1	1,040.0	995.1	1,165.5	1,088.4	1,142.0	53.6	4.9	302.8	36.1
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,021.9	1,119.5	1,276.4	1,150.9	1,035.1	1,012.6	937.4	1,056.7	119.3	12.7	-85.3	-7.5
Households with children	4,881.4	4,724.0	4,916.2	5,435.3	5,196.2	5,181.4	5,971.4	6,149.1	6,417.6	268.5	4.4	1,536.2	31.5
Youth households	56.8	66.1	77.1	81.6	58.0	62.6	96.8	93.1	106.0	12.8	13.8	49.2	86.7
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	5,972.2	5,397.8	5,362.6	5,800.2	5,912.0	5,794.1	6,347.6	7,038.9	7,380.6	341.7	4.9	1,408.5	23.6
Working households	4,259.4	4,005.2	4,149.1	4,720.6	4,744.5	4,592.3	5,096.4	5,550.0	5,916.7	366.6	6.6	1,657.2	38.9
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,392.6	1,213.4	1,079.6	1,167.5	1,201.8	1,251.1	1,488.9	1,464.0	-24.9	-1.7	-248.8	-14.5
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	7,432.0	8,338.7	9,007.4	9,107.6	10,025.7	11,804.5	12,898.1	13,195.6	297.5	2.3	6,377.8	93.5
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,401.7	4,731.4	5,138.9	4,863.2	4,695.0	5,337.0	5,354.6	5,763.6	409.0	7.6	1,423.1	32.8
Tenants in private housing	610.4	559.1	615.0	760.7	945.5	1,089.0	1,312.3	1,542.9	1,591.5	48.6	3.1	981.1	160.7
Owner-occupiers	7,318.9	7,312.4	7,740.2	8,286.7	8,500.3	9,232.0	10,748.2	12,109.8	12,197.0	87.3	0.7	4,878.2	66.7
- with mortgages or loans	1,090.8	735.2	796.1	849.3	908.1	934.8	1,058.0	1,200.6	1,250.5	49.9	4.2	159.7	14.6
- without mortgages and loans	6,228.1	6,577.2	6,944.0	7,437.4	7,592.3	8,297.2	9,690.2	10,909.1	10,946.5	37.4	0.3	4,718.4	75.8
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	7,944.2	7,672.0	8,156.0	8,671.7	8,936.3	9,057.8	10,237.7	11,000.6	11,216.5	216.0	2.0	3,272.4	41.2
Household head aged 65 and above	4,807.3	5,105.6	5,501.9	6,097.9	6,053.0	6,725.6	7,866.3	8,906.8	9,190.7	283.9	3.2	4,383.4	91.2
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	524.0	535.3	577.1	611.9	617.5	678.2	727.8	749.5	664.5	-85.0	-11.3	140.5	26.8
Wan Chai	355.3	413.8	384.9	443.9	404.0	488.4	623.3	668.3	652.5	-15.8	-2.4	297.2	83.7
Eastern	1,036.5	1,061.5	1,150.4	1,256.2	1,392.5	1,427.1	1,578.1	1,438.0	1,446.9	9.0	0.6	410.4	39.6
Southern	394.9	355.0	441.0	457.4	433.0	480.1	549.0	568.0	676.7	108.7	19.1	281.8	71.3
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	654.0	735.8	844.8	785.6	867.5	1,077.8	1,165.3	1,110.5	-54.8	-4.7	450.2	68.2
Sham Shui Po	799.5	836.1	870.7	928.4	991.2	1,039.8	1,004.7	1,149.2	1,178.1	28.9	2.5	378.6	47.4
Kowloon City	699.7	750.4	750.5	818.9	834.9	957.3	1,173.1	1,056.5	1,216.5	160.0	15.1	516.7	73.8
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	771.9	806.3	916.3	864.7	884.5	977.1	1,005.2	1,160.8	155.6	15.5	372.6	47.3
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,186.7	1,189.4	1,407.7	1,355.6	1,311.7	1,589.7	1,583.0	1,780.7	197.7	12.5	625.0	54.1
Kwai Tsing	892.8	922.6	918.2	1,026.7	980.8	1,055.4	1,153.7	1,220.9	1,218.4	-2.6	-0.2	325.5	36.5
Tsuen Wan	508.4	493.6	512.8	615.5	601.8	642.0	754.1	898.1	833.4	-64.7	-7.2	325.0	63.9
Tuen Mun	906.3	942.4	1,019.7	1,022.4	1,077.3	1,076.2	1,203.5	1,347.6	1,493.1	145.5	10.8	586.8	64.7
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,194.5	1,245.4	1,337.9	1,170.7	1,260.8	1,558.5	1,881.0	1,900.7	19.7	1.0	772.7	68.5
North	610.7	622.2	679.0	649.7	610.8	819.0	786.1	1,071.7	972.8	-98.9	-9.2	362.1	59.3
Tai Po	543.6	457.8	519.0	512.2	587.0	621.9	716.8	902.6	904.1	1.6	0.2	360.5	66.3
Sha Tin	943.8	880.2	979.5	1,098.4	1,289.9	1,206.2	1,506.8	1,673.0	1,794.7	121.7	7.3	851.0	90.2
Sai Kung	523.2	486.5	581.7	583.6	690.3	706.8	757.2	1,059.7	1,123.4	63.7	6.0	600.1	114.7
Islands	319.0	265.3	340.0	275.8	331.8	297.0	414.8	499.6	448.6	-51.0	-10.2	129.6	40.6

Table A.3.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK$									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000	4,100	100	1.4	1,500	55.6
I. Household size													
1-person	1,500	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,100	2,400	2,600	2,600	2,300	-200	-9.4	800	53.4
2-person	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,900	4,100	4,300	300	6.9	1,600	57.8
3-person	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,300	4,700	4,700	@	@	1,700	54.9
4-person	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,500	3,600	3,700	4,500	5,000	4,900	-100	-1.9	1,900	65.0
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,600	4,500	4,700	200	5.2	2,000	76.7
6-person+	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,700	5,700	1,000	21.8	2,700	90.7
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,000	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	2,800	100	2.1	1,200	78.5
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,300	@	@	1,200	59.2
Single-parent households	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,700	3,700	3,800	100	2.0	1,400	59.2
New-arrival households	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,400	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,200	100	3.7	1,600	58.5
Households with children	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,600	4,100	4,500	4,500	@	@	1,600	57.9
Youth households	2,100	2,600	2,900	2,600	2,800	3,000	4,500	4,000	4,000	@	@	1,900	92.2
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	2,600	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,600	3,700	100	4.0	1,200	45.7
Working households	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,600	2,600	3,000	3,200	3,400	200	5.7	1,200	53.4
Unemployed households	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,400	5,900	6,500	6,300	-100	-2.2	2,100	48.3
Economically inactive households	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,300	4,300	@	@	1,600	61.1
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,000	100	3.6	1,100	57.5
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,500	4,100	3,900	-200	-5.1	1,500	67.1
Owner-occupiers	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,800	4,800	4,900	100	2.1	1,600	46.2
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	5,100	200	3.8	2,000	67.2
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,400	3,700	3,900	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,800	4,900	100	1.9	1,500	42.9
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,300	4,300	@	@	1,600	56.6
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,700	3,800	100	2.0	1,400	57.7
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,600	5,200	5,000	-200	-3.5	1,500	44.2
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,400	5,200	-200	-4.1	1,300	32.3
Eastern	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,400	-300	-6.2	1,500	49.4
Southern	2,700	2,500	3,300	3,300	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,100	4,200	100	3.5	1,600	59.4
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,500	4,500	@	@	1,400	45.2
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,400	3,800	3,800	100	1.4	1,300	54.1
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,800	4,200	4,300	4,500	200	5.1	1,400	47.3
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,100	2,500	2,600	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	300	9.3	1,400	61.3
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,700	2,700	2,800	3,400	3,500	3,500	@	@	1,300	61.2
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,500	3,400	3,500	100	4.1	1,300	58.3
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,300	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,200	-200	-5.4	1,500	54.9
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	300	7.5	1,600	65.8
Yuen Long	2,600	2,600	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,700	3,900	4,000	@	@	1,400	54.5
North	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,800	3,900	@	@	1,300	48.6
Tai Po	2,900	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,100	4,300	200	4.2	1,400	46.9
Sha Tin	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,300	3,800	4,000	4,100	100	2.4	1,500	59.4
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,500	400	8.9	1,800	68.8
Islands	2,700	2,500	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	4,500	4,100	-400	-8.7	1,400	54.2

Table A.3.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4	419.8	-174.2	-29.3
I. Household size											
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	91.2	-84.5	-48.1
2-person	145.9	145.6	145.7	141.4	144.7	151.2	154.6	159.3	164.4	-35.0	-17.6
3-person	94.1	92.4	81.4	88.4	88.7	84.4	83.9	89.8	87.0	-24.0	-21.6
4-person	66.6	65.4	65.9	66.0	60.5	57.1	58.0	56.7	62.0	-16.3	-20.9
5-person	17.1	17.4	17.3	17.3	14.9	15.0	14.7	12.7	11.8	-10.9	-47.9
6-person+	6.8	5.6	6.1	5.6	4.6	5.5	4.5	4.5	3.4	-3.4	-50.4
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	104.9	106.1	107.3	102.7	84.9	66.5	64.4	59.4	62.3	-99.0	-61.4
Elderly households	108.9	116.0	118.2	120.6	112.8	112.4	122.9	140.1	139.9	-82.6	-37.1
Single-parent households	29.2	29.9	27.4	28.5	26.5	25.7	26.6	24.3	25.0	-10.5	-29.5
New-arrival households	35.7	29.4	31.1	31.7	28.0	24.4	21.8	19.2	20.9	-3.7	-15.0
Households with children	143.5	138.0	132.6	137.7	126.7	121.4	120.9	114.1	119.5	-35.0	-22.7
Youth households	2.3	2.1	2.2	2.6	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.9	2.2	-0.6	-22.1
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	193.7	181.2	169.5	174.9	173.3	164.3	158.7	163.0	164.4	-68.1	-29.3
Working households	160.4	154.6	147.5	156.7	154.7	145.6	141.1	143.9	145.1	-65.4	-31.1
Unemployed households	33.4	26.6	22.0	18.2	18.6	18.7	17.6	19.1	19.2	-2.6	-12.0
Economically inactive households	212.5	224.1	229.3	228.1	211.5	218.3	233.6	249.3	255.4	-106.2	-29.4
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	187.8	187.9	183.9	188.9	166.0	155.8	157.3	152.5	158.3	-132.1	-45.5
Tenants in private housing	22.0	20.1	21.3	21.3	25.6	27.4	31.2	31.6	34.4	-17.7	-33.9
Owner-occupiers	181.1	182.8	177.9	176.8	176.0	180.8	187.8	209.2	206.4	-22.2	-9.7
- with mortgages or loans	29.9	20.7	20.2	19.1	19.9	18.2	17.2	20.4	20.5	-1.0	-4.8
- without mortgages and loans	151.2	162.1	157.6	157.8	156.2	162.7	170.7	188.8	185.9	-21.2	-10.2
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	239.1	232.7	225.5	227.6	216.7	210.5	210.7	212.7	215.5	-66.5	-23.6
Household head aged 65 and above	166.2	171.3	172.4	174.5	167.5	171.5	180.9	199.2	201.5	-107.6	-34.8
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	12.5	12.3	11.7	12.3	11.6	12.6	13.3	12.0	11.0	-1.4	-11.3
Wan Chai	7.6	8.6	7.9	8.4	7.5	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.5	-0.6	-5.1
Eastern	29.0	29.8	30.3	30.0	31.1	29.9	31.3	25.3	27.1	-8.9	-24.8
Southern	12.4	11.7	11.0	11.5	11.3	11.0	10.8	11.6	13.3	-4.0	-22.9
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	18.5	19.4	21.0	18.8	19.3	20.8	21.4	20.6	-5.6	-21.4
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.4	27.6	26.5	25.9	25.6	24.5	25.4	25.6	-14.7	-36.4
Kowloon City	19.2	19.4	19.2	19.4	18.1	20.9	23.3	20.7	22.7	-9.3	-29.0
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	30.0	27.2	29.9	25.4	24.8	24.9	24.2	25.6	-14.3	-35.8
Kwun Tong	43.8	44.2	42.7	43.5	41.6	39.2	39.5	37.6	41.9	-26.0	-38.3
Kwai Tsing	33.5	33.1	31.8	31.9	28.6	29.6	27.9	30.2	28.9	-17.2	-37.3
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.6	14.7	15.3	15.0	13.8	14.9	16.9	16.5	-5.5	-24.9
Tuen Mun	31.3	31.4	30.7	30.0	30.1	28.0	28.8	30.1	31.1	-12.2	-28.2
Yuen Long	36.7	38.2	36.1	38.3	31.0	32.6	35.2	39.8	40.0	-15.9	-28.4
North	19.6	18.8	20.0	19.0	17.1	18.3	16.3	23.4	21.0	-7.6	-26.4
Tai Po	15.5	14.7	14.0	12.7	14.4	14.5	14.2	18.3	17.6	-5.3	-23.1
Sha Tin	30.4	28.5	28.8	29.8	31.6	30.0	32.7	34.6	36.2	-15.3	-29.7
Sai Kung	16.5	15.2	16.2	16.4	17.4	15.7	15.6	21.6	21.0	-7.2	-25.5
Islands	10.0	9.0	9.4	7.3	8.3	7.0	8.3	9.3	9.1	-3.5	-27.5

Table A.3.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8	1 008.8	-367.9	-26.7
I. Household size											
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	91.2	-84.5	-48.1
2-person	291.8	291.1	291.4	282.9	289.5	302.3	309.2	318.6	328.8	-70.0	-17.6
3-person	282.3	277.2	244.1	265.2	266.0	253.2	251.6	269.4	261.1	-72.1	-21.6
4-person	266.5	261.4	263.7	264.1	242.0	228.3	231.9	226.8	248.0	-65.4	-20.9
5-person	85.3	87.1	86.4	86.5	74.5	74.8	73.6	63.3	59.1	-54.4	-47.9
6-person+	41.7	34.8	37.3	35.0	28.8	33.9	28.5	28.3	20.7	-21.5	-50.9
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	239.0	240.4	238.9	235.6	205.8	173.6	167.5	152.9	156.7	-175.5	-52.8
Elderly households	168.8	180.6	182.2	186.9	180.2	182.4	196.1	218.6	219.6	-100.1	-31.3
Single-parent households	81.9	83.7	78.3	81.0	74.0	72.1	74.0	68.9	71.1	-30.0	-29.7
New-arrival households	125.0	103.4	110.1	110.8	94.2	83.9	73.0	65.5	71.3	-14.1	-16.5
Households with children	521.7	498.2	487.2	500.5	455.3	438.1	433.5	407.6	420.3	-139.4	-24.9
Youth households	3.2	3.1	3.6	3.8	3.1	2.6	2.7	3.6	3.9	-2.0	-33.9
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	634.2	600.6	568.8	584.3	564.0	536.8	520.6	522.5	527.6	-231.7	-30.5
Working households	543.3	527.5	509.4	537.5	517.1	491.7	477.4	475.2	480.8	-225.6	-31.9
Unemployed households	90.9	73.1	59.4	46.8	46.9	45.1	43.2	47.3	46.8	-6.1	-11.5
Economically inactive households	409.2	430.0	436.6	433.5	408.2	425.3	450.8	473.3	481.2	-136.1	-22.0
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	510.0	510.3	495.7	518.9	460.3	438.2	436.3	414.7	424.7	-263.8	-38.3
Tenants in private housing	59.7	56.4	54.6	55.4	71.8	78.8	86.4	87.2	92.0	-44.2	-32.4
Owner-occupiers	445.6	437.4	425.7	412.9	407.5	409.8	418.4	457.4	453.7	-56.1	-11.0
- with mortgages or loans	90.0	64.0	62.4	56.9	58.3	52.5	50.4	58.6	55.7	-3.8	-6.4
- without mortgages and loans	355.7	373.4	363.3	356.0	349.2	357.3	368.0	398.8	398.0	-52.2	-11.6
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	710.1	689.5	668.9	674.1	635.2	608.9	607.4	610.4	606.3	-187.2	-23.6
Household head aged 65 and above	331.2	338.3	334.3	342.0	335.8	352.1	362.7	384.7	397.7	-180.0	-31.2
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	26.8	27.4	25.4	25.6	24.7	23.9	26.1	25.3	21.9	-3.7	-14.4
Wan Chai	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.8	14.3	17.2	18.1	19.9	19.8	-1.4	-6.5
Eastern	69.6	69.3	71.6	71.0	71.7	71.5	72.6	57.6	60.5	-18.6	-23.5
Southern	31.4	28.1	27.1	29.3	28.0	27.4	27.1	26.7	32.7	-8.6	-20.9
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	41.9	44.1	45.7	44.2	44.2	46.1	45.3	44.0	-11.7	-21.0
Sham Shui Po	70.2	68.3	67.7	68.4	67.4	66.6	62.6	63.2	63.8	-27.4	-30.0
Kowloon City	45.8	45.2	46.4	45.3	43.1	50.0	55.4	48.0	51.8	-19.7	-27.5
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	77.4	70.5	76.5	66.5	67.3	66.6	62.5	66.3	-29.4	-30.8
Kwun Tong	110.8	115.7	109.0	116.3	110.0	103.3	104.6	100.2	109.3	-53.4	-32.8
Kwai Tsing	90.6	89.9	85.6	87.9	79.3	82.0	77.2	80.7	74.1	-37.9	-33.8
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.0	38.3	37.1	37.3	34.6	35.9	40.2	39.7	-10.7	-21.3
Tuen Mun	80.8	81.1	78.7	74.5	75.4	70.3	69.0	70.3	72.9	-26.3	-26.5
Yuen Long	103.2	103.7	97.5	103.7	84.0	84.6	93.2	97.8	99.2	-34.7	-25.9
North	53.6	51.6	51.3	49.2	43.8	48.4	42.6	55.3	52.3	-16.1	-23.6
Tai Po	40.7	36.1	34.5	31.1	35.4	36.5	34.8	45.1	40.9	-11.5	-21.9
Sha Tin	79.3	75.6	72.7	76.4	80.4	75.3	78.7	85.4	88.7	-33.0	-27.1
Sai Kung	47.1	39.9	43.0	43.8	46.7	42.2	41.3	52.3	50.4	-15.5	-23.5
Islands	24.8	24.7	26.2	19.2	20.0	16.8	19.6	20.1	20.6	-8.3	-28.7

Table A.3.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7	14.7	-5.4	-
I. Household size											
1-person	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.3	17.4	16.4	17.3	18.7	18.7	-17.4	-
2-person	24.3	23.9	23.4	22.2	22.0	22.6	22.6	23.0	23.1	-4.9	-
3-person	16.0	15.3	13.1	14.0	14.0	13.2	13.1	13.9	13.1	-3.7	-
4-person	13.1	12.8	13.0	13.2	12.1	11.4	11.6	11.7	12.8	-3.4	-
5-person	11.1	11.4	11.6	11.6	10.3	10.6	10.1	9.1	8.7	-8.0	-
6-person+	11.1	10.1	10.9	9.7	8.1	9.1	7.9	7.8	6.4	-6.6	-
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	49.0	49.3	50.7	54.6	50.0	44.4	44.4	43.2	45.7	-51.1	-
Elderly households	55.9	56.3	55.5	54.4	49.0	46.9	47.0	48.8	47.6	-21.7	-
Single-parent households	35.5	37.3	36.7	37.8	36.8	36.4	35.8	34.4	34.3	-14.5	-
New-arrival households	38.5	38.6	37.9	36.9	36.5	32.4	31.8	30.1	30.2	-6.0	-
Households with children	17.6	17.2	17.1	17.8	16.5	16.2	16.0	15.3	15.8	-5.2	-
Youth households	4.2	3.8	4.4	4.8	4.0	3.8	3.6	4.7	4.9	-2.5	-
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	10.8	10.2	9.6	9.8	9.4	8.9	8.6	8.7	8.8	-3.8	-
Working households	9.4	9.1	8.7	9.1	8.7	8.3	8.0	8.0	8.1	-3.7	-
Unemployed households	75.5	73.1	74.3	64.5	66.6	68.5	69.9	69.8	71.8	-9.3	-
Economically inactive households	62.2	61.5	62.7	61.2	58.2	57.6	58.2	59.2	59.3	-16.7	-
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	25.7	25.5	24.7	25.2	22.5	21.4	21.1	20.1	20.5	-12.8	-
Tenants in private housing	8.4	7.3	7.3	6.9	8.3	8.8	9.2	9.2	9.1	-4.4	-
Owner-occupiers	12.3	12.2	11.7	11.5	11.4	11.5	11.7	12.9	12.9	-1.6	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.5	4.1	4.1	4.8	4.7	-0.3	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.2	17.0	16.3	15.8	15.5	15.6	15.8	17.1	17.1	-2.3	-
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	12.9	12.5	12.0	12.1	11.6	11.2	11.1	11.2	11.3	-3.5	-
Household head aged 65 and above	32.4	32.3	31.5	30.6	27.8	27.2	27.2	28.2	27.3	-12.4	-
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	11.8	11.9	11.4	11.4	11.1	11.0	11.9	12.0	10.3	-1.7	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.8	11.7	12.4	10.9	13.0	13.6	12.7	12.5	-0.9	-
Eastern	12.7	12.7	13.1	13.0	13.2	13.3	13.6	11.3	12.0	-3.6	-
Southern	12.5	11.2	10.9	11.8	11.2	11.1	10.9	11.1	13.7	-3.6	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	14.8	15.4	15.7	15.2	15.1	15.5	14.5	14.3	-3.8	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.7	19.0	18.8	18.6	18.2	17.0	16.8	17.0	-7.2	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	13.7	13.1	12.6	13.6	15.0	12.8	13.9	-5.3	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	19.2	17.4	18.7	16.2	16.4	16.2	15.4	16.4	-7.3	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	19.8	18.3	19.1	17.7	16.7	16.8	16.2	17.2	-8.4	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	18.3	17.5	18.1	16.3	16.9	15.7	16.4	15.2	-7.7	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.8	13.4	13.0	13.1	12.1	12.6	13.5	13.5	-3.6	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	17.2	16.9	15.9	16.1	14.9	14.4	15.3	15.9	-5.7	-
Yuen Long	19.7	19.5	17.6	18.6	14.9	14.8	16.0	16.8	16.7	-5.9	-
North	18.4	17.6	17.6	16.8	15.0	16.5	14.2	18.7	17.5	-5.4	-
Tai Po	14.9	13.1	12.5	11.1	12.6	12.9	12.0	16.0	14.4	-4.1	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.9	12.4	12.8	13.2	12.4	12.7	13.9	14.0	-5.3	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.1	10.5	10.7	11.3	10.0	9.7	12.2	11.7	-3.6	-
Islands	17.8	17.6	20.0	14.3	14.9	12.5	14.3	14.2	13.9	-5.6	-

Table A.3.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK$Mn									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$Mn)	% change
Overall	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0	20,576.2	-20,881.3	-50.4
I. Household size											
1-person	1,393.1	1,490.3	1,577.4	1,845.6	1,805.5	2,040.4	2,372.4	2,780.1	2,570.9	-4,630.7	-64.3
2-person	4,821.8	4,871.9	5,583.3	5,685.1	6,042.4	6,529.2	7,316.5	7,768.0	8,569.6	-7,742.4	-47.5
3-person	3,395.5	3,287.9	3,013.1	3,545.1	3,667.1	3,789.8	4,299.5	5,030.2	4,864.4	-3,790.5	-43.8
4-person	2,390.5	2,380.8	2,667.8	2,797.9	2,635.9	2,523.7	3,097.8	3,424.5	3,671.4	-3,211.7	-46.7
5-person	546.3	607.3	625.4	699.1	655.1	683.2	808.9	680.6	668.3	-1,080.6	-61.8
6-person+	242.7	191.5	234.2	234.9	213.6	253.4	256.9	253.5	231.6	-425.3	-64.7
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,089.6	2,303.1	2,497.9	2,542.8	2,012.6	2,169.7	1,978.3	2,118.0	-12,249.2	-85.3
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,073.5	3,341.4	3,719.0	3,632.8	3,997.7	4,750.2	5,554.8	5,569.8	-8,256.1	-59.7
Single-parent households	839.2	890.4	883.8	987.1	1,040.0	995.1	1,165.5	1,088.4	1,142.0	-2,545.1	-69.0
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,021.9	1,119.5	1,276.4	1,150.9	1,035.1	1,012.6	937.4	1,056.7	-982.9	-48.2
Households with children	4,881.4	4,724.0	4,916.2	5,435.3	5,196.2	5,181.4	5,971.4	6,149.1	6,417.6	-7,029.8	-52.3
Youth households	56.8	66.1	77.1	81.6	58.0	62.6	96.8	93.1	106.0	-54.3	-33.9
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	5,972.2	5,397.8	5,362.6	5,800.2	5,912.0	5,794.1	6,347.6	7,038.9	7,380.6	-6,037.9	-45.0
Working households	4,259.4	4,005.2	4,149.1	4,720.6	4,744.5	4,592.3	5,096.4	5,550.0	5,916.7	-5,263.3	-47.1
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,392.6	1,213.4	1,079.6	1,167.5	1,201.8	1,251.1	1,488.9	1,464.0	-774.6	-34.6
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	7,432.0	8,338.7	9,007.4	9,107.6	10,025.7	11,804.5	12,898.1	13,195.6	-14,843.4	-52.9
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,401.7	4,731.4	5,138.9	4,863.2	4,695.0	5,337.0	5,354.6	5,763.6	-13,806.8	-70.5
Tenants in private housing	610.4	559.1	615.0	760.7	945.5	1,089.0	1,312.3	1,542.9	1,591.5	-2,418.6	-60.3
Owner-occupiers	7,318.9	7,312.4	7,740.2	8,286.7	8,500.3	9,232.0	10,748.2	12,109.8	12,197.0	-4,215.7	-25.7
- with mortgages or loans	1,090.8	735.2	796.1	849.3	908.1	934.8	1,058.0	1,200.6	1,250.5	-183.1	-12.8
- without mortgages and loans	6,228.1	6,577.2	6,944.0	7,437.4	7,592.3	8,297.2	9,690.2	10,909.1	10,946.5	-4,032.6	-26.9
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	7,944.2	7,672.0	8,156.0	8,671.7	8,936.3	9,057.8	10,237.7	11,000.6	11,216.5	-9,371.0	-45.5
Household head aged 65 and above	4,807.3	5,105.6	5,501.9	6,097.9	6,053.0	6,725.6	7,866.3	8,906.8	9,190.7	-11,446.9	-55.5
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	524.0	535.3	577.1	611.9	617.5	678.2	727.8	749.5	664.5	-205.5	-23.6
Wan Chai	355.3	413.8	384.9	443.9	404.0	488.4	623.3	668.3	652.5	-177.5	-21.4
Eastern	1,036.5	1,061.5	1,150.4	1,256.2	1,392.5	1,427.1	1,578.1	1,438.0	1,446.9	-1,056.0	-42.2
Southern	394.9	355.0	441.0	457.4	433.0	480.1	549.0	568.0	676.7	-522.4	-43.6
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	654.0	735.8	844.8	785.6	867.5	1,077.8	1,165.3	1,110.5	-681.7	-38.0
Sham Shui Po	799.5	836.1	870.7	928.4	991.2	1,039.8	1,004.7	1,149.2	1,178.1	-1,593.0	-57.5
Kowloon City	699.7	750.4	750.5	818.9	834.9	957.3	1,173.1	1,056.5	1,216.5	-1,049.1	-46.3
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	771.9	806.3	916.3	864.7	884.5	977.1	1,005.2	1,160.8	-1,579.6	-57.6
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,186.7	1,189.4	1,407.7	1,355.6	1,311.7	1,589.7	1,583.0	1,780.7	-2,864.1	-61.7
Kwai Tsing	892.8	922.6	918.2	1,026.7	980.8	1,055.4	1,153.7	1,220.9	1,218.4	-1,883.0	-60.7
Tsuen Wan	508.4	493.6	512.8	615.5	601.8	642.0	754.1	898.1	833.4	-669.6	-44.6
Tuen Mun	906.3	942.4	1,019.7	1,022.4	1,077.3	1,076.2	1,203.5	1,347.6	1,493.1	-1,553.8	-51.0
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,194.5	1,245.4	1,337.9	1,170.7	1,260.8	1,558.5	1,881.0	1,900.7	-2,210.4	-53.8
North	610.7	622.2	679.0	649.7	610.8	819.0	786.1	1,071.7	972.8	-1,004.7	-50.8
Tai Po	543.6	457.8	519.0	512.2	587.0	621.9	716.8	902.6	904.1	-792.2	-46.7
Sha Tin	943.8	880.2	979.5	1,098.4	1,289.9	1,206.2	1,506.8	1,673.0	1,794.7	-1,830.3	-50.5
Sai Kung	523.2	486.5	581.7	583.6	690.3	706.8	757.2	1,059.7	1,123.4	-785.8	-41.2
Islands	319.0	265.3	340.0	275.8	331.8	297.0	414.8	499.6	448.6	-422.7	-48.5

Table A.3.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK$									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000	4,100	-1,700	-29.8
I. Household size											
1-person	1,500	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,100	2,400	2,600	2,600	2,300	-1,100	-31.2
2-person	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,900	4,100	4,300	-2,500	-36.3
3-person	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,300	4,700	4,700	-1,800	-28.3
4-person	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,500	3,600	3,700	4,500	5,000	4,900	-2,400	-32.6
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,600	4,500	4,700	-1,700	-26.6
6-person+	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,700	5,700	-2,300	-28.9
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,000	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	2,800	-4,600	-61.8
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,300	-1,900	-35.9
Single-parent households	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,700	3,700	3,800	-4,900	-56.1
New-arrival households	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,400	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,200	-2,700	-39.1
Households with children	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,600	4,100	4,500	4,500	-2,800	-38.3
Youth households	2,100	2,600	2,900	2,600	2,800	3,000	4,500	4,000	4,000	-700	-15.1
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	2,600	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,600	3,700	-1,100	-22.2
Working households	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,600	2,600	3,000	3,200	3,400	-1,000	-23.2
Unemployed households	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,400	5,900	6,500	6,300	-2,200	-25.7
Economically inactive households	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,300	4,300	-2,200	-33.4
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,000	-2,600	-46.0
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,500	4,100	3,900	-2,600	-39.9
Owner-occupiers	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,800	4,800	4,900	-1,100	-17.7
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	5,100	-500	-8.4
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,400	3,700	3,900	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,800	4,900	-1,100	-18.6
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,300	4,300	-1,700	-28.7
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,700	3,800	-1,800	-31.7
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,600	5,200	5,000	-800	-13.9
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,400	5,200	-1,100	-17.2
Eastern	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,400	-1,300	-23.1
Southern	2,700	2,500	3,300	3,300	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,100	4,200	-1,600	-26.8
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,500	4,500	-1,200	-21.2
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,400	3,800	3,800	-1,900	-33.2
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,800	4,200	4,300	4,500	-1,400	-24.4
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,100	2,500	2,600	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	-1,900	-34.0
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,700	2,700	2,800	3,400	3,500	3,500	-2,200	-37.9
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,500	3,400	3,500	-2,100	-37.3
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,300	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,200	-1,500	-26.1
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	-1,900	-31.7
Yuen Long	2,600	2,600	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,700	3,900	4,000	-2,200	-35.5
North	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,800	3,900	-1,900	-33.1
Tai Po	2,900	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,100	4,300	-1,900	-30.7
Sha Tin	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,300	3,800	4,000	4,100	-1,700	-29.6
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,500	-1,200	-21.1
Islands	2,700	2,500	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	4,500	4,100	-1,700	-29.0

Table A.3.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2017 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	62.3	139.9	25.0	20.9	119.5	2.2	419.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	156.7	219.6	71.1	71.3	420.3	3.9	1 008.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{45.7%}	{47.6%}	{34.3%}	{30.2%}	{15.8%}	{4.9%}	{14.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{56.1%}	-	{38.3%}	{37.0%}	{17.5%}	-	{17.5%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{42.3%}	-	{31.5%}	{26.3%}	{13.9%}	{4.9%}	{10.4%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{43.1%}	{47.6%}	{28.0%}	{34.9%}	{23.6%}	-	{30.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	2,118.0	5,569.8	1,142.0	1,056.7	6,417.6	106.0	20,576.2	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,800	3,300	3,800	4,200	4,500	4,000	4,100	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	10.4	3.9	10.0	14.8	80.3	0.8	164.4	2 036.8
	(16.7%)	(2.8%)	(39.9%)	(71.0%)	(67.2%)	(37.8%)	(39.2%)	(80.5%)
Working	6.3	3.7	8.9	13.8	75.9	0.5	145.1	2 007.3
	(10.2%)	(2.6%)	(35.6%)	(66.0%)	(63.5%)	(21.4%)	(34.6%)	(79.3%)
Unemployed	4.1	§	1.1	1.0	4.5	0.4	19.2	29.5
	(6.5%)	§	(4.2%)	(5.0%)	(3.7%)	(16.4%)	(4.6%)	(1.2%)
Economically inactive	51.9	136.0	15.0	6.0	39.1	1.4	255.4	494.8
	(83.3%)	(97.2%)	(60.1%)	(29.0%)	(32.8%)	(62.2%)	(60.8%)	(19.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	62.3	16.9	14.3	4.4	27.6	§	62.3	165.5
	(100.0%)	(12.1%)	(57.4%)	(21.3%)	(23.1%)	§	(14.8%)	(6.5%)
No	-	123.1	10.6	16.4	91.9	2.2	357.5	2 366.0
	-	(87.9%)	(42.6%)	(78.7%)	(76.9%)	(98.6%)	(85.2%)	(93.5%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	104.3	6.8	9.1	57.9	1.6	269.5	319.1
	-	(74.5%)	(27.3%)	(43.8%)	(48.4%)	(72.5%)	(64.2%)	(12.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	3.4	0.6	0.9	3.2	§	10.7	12.5
	-	(2.5%)	(2.2%)	(4.1%)	(2.7%)	§	(2.6%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	45.5	40.9	16.0	9.7	59.7	§	158.3	774.3
	(73.0%)	(29.3%)	(64.0%)	(46.3%)	(50.0%)	§	(37.7%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	8.5	4.6	4.3	7.3	19.6	1.2	34.4	405.9
	(13.7%)	(3.3%)	(17.1%)	(35.2%)	(16.4%)	(55.6%)	(8.2%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	7.5	84.3	3.8	3.1	35.6	§	206.4	1 248.1
	(12.1%)	(60.3%)	(15.1%)	(14.6%)	(29.8%)	§	(49.2%)	(49.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	§	3.5	0.6	0.6	7.9	§	20.5	402.8
	§	(2.5%)	(2.5%)	(2.8%)	(6.6%)	§	(4.9%)	(15.9%)
- without mortgages and loans	7.4	80.8	3.1	2.5	27.7	§	185.9	845.3
	(11.8%)	(57.7%)	(12.6%)	(11.8%)	(23.2%)	§	(44.3%)	(33.4%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	§	13.9	0.6	0.5	5.8	§	25.5	285.3
	§	(9.9%)	(2.2%)	(2.5%)	(4.9%)	§	(6.1%)	(11.3%)
With new arrival(s)	4.4	0.3	2.3	20.9	16.0	§	20.9	71.0
	(7.1%)	(0.2%)	(9.3%)	(100.0%)	(13.4%)	§	(5.0%)	(2.8%)
With children	27.6	-	25.0	16.0	119.5	-	119.5	707.6
	(44.3%)	-	(100.0%)	(76.5%)	(100.0%)	-	(28.5%)	(28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.5	1.6	2.8	3.4	3.5	1.7	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.2	@	0.5	0.9	0.8	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	8,600	3,100	9,600	12,300	12,900	2,700	7,000	26,100

Table A.3.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2017 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	164.4	145.1	19.2	255.4	419.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	527.6	480.8	46.8	481.2	1 008.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{8.8%}	{8.1%}	{71.8%}	{59.3%}	{14.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{12.8%}	{12.2%}	{71.9%}	{74.0%}	{17.5%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{7.6%}	{6.9%}	{69.6%}	{60.7%}	{10.4%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{11.3%}	{10.1%}	{80.6%}	{56.1%}	{30.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	7,380.6	5,916.7	1,464.0	13,195.6	20,576.2	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,700	3,400	6,300	4,300	4,100	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	164.4	145.1	19.2	-	164.4	2 036.8
	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	-	(39.2%)	(80.5%)
Working	145.1	145.1	-	-	145.1	2 007.3
	(88.3%)	(100.0%)	-	-	(34.6%)	(79.3%)
Unemployed	19.2	-	19.2	-	19.2	29.5
	(11.7%)	-	(100.0%)	-	(4.6%)	(1.2%)
Economically inactive	-	-	-	255.4	255.4	494.8
	-	-	-	(100.0%)	(60.8%)	(19.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	10.4	6.3	4.1	51.9	62.3	165.5
	(6.3%)	(4.4%)	(21.1%)	(20.3%)	(14.8%)	(6.5%)
No	154.0	138.8	15.2	203.5	357.5	2 366.0
	(93.7%)	(95.6%)	(78.9%)	(79.7%)	(85.2%)	(93.5%)
Reason: no financial needs	98.6	86.9	11.8	170.8	269.5	319.1
	(60.0%)	(59.8%)	(61.3%)	(66.9%)	(64.2%)	(12.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	4.6	4.0	0.6	6.1	10.7	12.5
	(2.8%)	(2.8%)	(2.9%)	(2.4%)	(2.6%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	77.7	69.2	8.5	80.7	158.3	774.3
	(47.3%)	(47.7%)	(43.9%)	(31.6%)	(37.7%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	16.2	13.9	2.3	18.2	34.4	405.9
	(9.9%)	(9.6%)	(12.1%)	(7.1%)	(8.2%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	65.0	57.3	7.7	141.5	206.4	1 248.1
	(39.5%)	(39.5%)	(39.8%)	(55.4%)	(49.2%)	(49.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	11.1	9.7	1.4	9.4	20.5	402.8
	(6.7%)	(6.7%)	(7.0%)	(3.7%)	(4.9%)	(15.9%)
- without mortgages and loans	53.9	47.6	6.3	132.0	185.9	845.3
	(32.8%)	(32.8%)	(32.8%)	(51.7%)	(44.3%)	(33.4%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	5.7	5.2	0.5	19.7	25.5	285.3
	(3.5%)	(3.6%)	(2.8%)	(7.7%)	(6.1%)	(11.3%)
With new arrival(s)	14.8	13.8	1.0	6.0	20.9	71.0
	(9.0%)	(9.5%)	(5.4%)	(2.4%)	(5.0%)	(2.8%)
With children	80.3	75.9	4.5	39.1	119.5	707.6
	(48.9%)	(52.3%)	(23.2%)	(15.3%)	(28.5%)	(28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.2	3.3	2.4	1.9	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	1.3	1.3	1.1	-	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	12,400	13,100	5,300	3,600	7,000	26,100

Table A.3.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2017 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	11.0	10.5	27.1	13.3	20.6	25.6	419.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	21.9	19.8	60.5	32.7	44.0	63.8	1 008.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{10.3%}	{12.5%}	{12.0%}	{13.7%}	{14.3%}	{17.0%}	{14.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{4.9%}	{7.9%}	{11.2%}	{14.8%}	{14.4%}	{21.7%}	{17.5%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{6.3%}	{7.3%}	{8.2%}	{9.7%}	{10.4%}	{13.2%}	{10.4%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{30.3%}	{35.7%}	{27.4%}	{29.2%}	{32.2%}	{28.7%}	{30.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	664.5	652.5	1,446.9	676.7	1,110.5	1,178.1	20,576.2	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	5,000	5,200	4,400	4,200	4,500	3,800	4,100	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	2.7	2.5	8.8	5.5	7.4	11.3	164.4	2 036.8
	(24.7%)	(23.6%)	(32.6%)	(41.4%)	(36.0%)	(44.3%)	(39.2%)	(80.5%)
Working	2.3	2.2	7.3	4.7	6.7	9.9	145.1	2 007.3
	(20.8%)	(20.7%)	(27.1%)	(35.2%)	(32.4%)	(38.7%)	(34.6%)	(79.3%)
Unemployed	0.4	0.3	1.5	0.8	0.7	1.4	19.2	29.5
	(3.9%)	(3.0%)	(5.5%)	(6.2%)	(3.6%)	(5.6%)	(4.6%)	(1.2%)
Economically inactive	8.3	8.0	18.3	7.8	13.2	14.3	255.4	494.8
	(75.3%)	(76.4%)	(67.4%)	(58.6%)	(64.0%)	(55.7%)	(60.8%)	(19.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	0.4	0.4	2.5	1.4	1.7	5.2	62.3	165.5
	(3.2%)	(4.3%)	(9.2%)	(10.6%)	(8.5%)	(20.4%)	(14.8%)	(6.5%)
No	10.7	10.0	24.6	11.9	18.9	20.4	357.5	2 366.0
	(96.8%)	(95.7%)	(90.8%)	(89.4%)	(91.5%)	(79.6%)	(85.2%)	(93.5%)
Reason: no financial needs	9.2	8.3	20.0	8.9	14.7	15.5	269.5	319.1
	(83.5%)	(78.7%)	(73.7%)	(66.5%)	(71.3%)	(60.5%)	(64.2%)	(12.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	§	§	0.7	0.4	0.8	0.5	10.7	12.5
	§	§	(2.6%)	(3.0%)	(3.7%)	(1.8%)	(2.6%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	0.4	0.9	6.8	5.2	0.4	11.5	158.3	774.3
	(3.9%)	(8.6%)	(25.1%)	(39.3%)	(2.0%)	(45.1%)	(37.7%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	1.1	1.3	1.5	0.8	3.5	3.8	34.4	405.9
	(10.2%)	(12.0%)	(5.6%)	(6.4%)	(16.9%)	(15.0%)	(8.2%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	8.3	7.7	17.0	6.8	15.1	9.5	206.4	1 248.1
	(75.3%)	(73.7%)	(62.7%)	(51.1%)	(73.3%)	(37.1%)	(49.2%)	(49.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.5	§	1.4	1.2	1.2	1.0	20.5	402.8
	(4.4%)	§	(5.1%)	(9.0%)	(5.8%)	(3.9%)	(4.9%)	(15.9%)
- without mortgages and loans	7.8	7.5	15.6	5.6	13.9	8.5	185.9	845.3
	(70.9%)	(71.5%)	(57.6%)	(42.0%)	(67.5%)	(33.2%)	(44.3%)	(33.4%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.6	1.9	2.2	1.6	1.0	1.3	25.5	285.3
	(14.6%)	(18.0%)	(8.3%)	(11.9%)	(4.9%)	(5.2%)	(6.1%)	(11.3%)
With new arrival(s)	0.3	§	0.6	0.4	1.4	1.8	20.9	71.0
	(2.9%)	§	(2.3%)	(3.2%)	(6.9%)	(7.1%)	(5.0%)	(2.8%)
With children	1.0	1.1	5.4	3.6	4.4	8.8	119.5	707.6
	(9.5%)	(10.8%)	(20.1%)	(26.9%)	(21.4%)	(34.2%)	(28.5%)	(28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.0	1.9	2.2	2.5	2.1	2.5	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	2,600	1,500	5,200	7,100	3,800	8,300	7,000	26,100

Table A.3.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2017 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	22.7	25.6	41.9	28.9	16.5	31.1	419.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	51.8	66.3	109.3	74.1	39.7	72.9	1 008.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{13.9%}	{16.4%}	{17.2%}	{15.2%}	{13.5%}	{15.9%}	{14.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{16.0%}	{21.6%}	{22.0%}	{19.5%}	{15.7%}	{20.5%}	{17.5%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{9.8%}	{12.2%}	{12.7%}	{11.2%}	{9.5%}	{10.6%}	{10.4%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{29.6%}	{28.7%}	{30.6%}	{27.9%}	{29.7%}	{35.6%}	{30.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	1,216.5	1,160.8	1,780.7	1,218.4	833.4	1,493.1	20,576.2	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	4,500	3,800	3,500	3,500	4,200	4,000	4,100	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	8.0	11.8	19.3	12.8	6.8	11.8	164.4	2 036.8
	(35.4%)	(46.1%)	(46.1%)	(44.2%)	(41.0%)	(37.8%)	(39.2%)	(80.5%)
Working	6.9	10.5	17.5	11.7	6.1	10.0	145.1	2 007.3
	(30.2%)	(40.8%)	(41.9%)	(40.6%)	(36.8%)	(32.2%)	(34.6%)	(79.3%)
Unemployed	1.2	1.3	1.7	1.1	0.7	1.8	19.2	29.5
	(5.2%)	(5.3%)	(4.2%)	(3.7%)	(4.3%)	(5.7%)	(4.6%)	(1.2%)
Economically inactive	14.6	13.8	22.6	16.1	9.8	19.3	255.4	494.8
	(64.6%)	(53.9%)	(53.9%)	(55.8%)	(59.0%)	(62.2%)	(60.8%)	(19.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	2.8	4.5	8.6	5.6	1.8	5.1	62.3	165.5
	(12.3%)	(17.7%)	(20.5%)	(19.4%)	(10.8%)	(16.5%)	(14.8%)	(6.5%)
No	19.9	21.1	33.3	23.3	14.7	25.9	357.5	2 366.0
	(87.7%)	(82.3%)	(79.5%)	(80.6%)	(89.2%)	(83.5%)	(85.2%)	(93.5%)
Reason: no financial needs	14.9	15.1	24.7	16.6	10.4	19.9	269.5	319.1
	(65.7%)	(59.0%)	(59.0%)	(57.5%)	(62.9%)	(64.0%)	(64.2%)	(12.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.4	0.4	1.2	0.7	0.6	1.0	10.7	12.5
	(1.9%)	(1.4%)	(2.9%)	(2.6%)	(3.3%)	(3.1%)	(2.6%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	7.3	14.5	27.7	19.6	4.6	11.8	158.3	774.3
	(32.4%)	(56.5%)	(66.3%)	(67.9%)	(27.9%)	(38.1%)	(37.7%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	2.9	0.8	1.7	1.0	2.1	1.9	34.4	405.9
	(12.8%)	(3.2%)	(4.0%)	(3.3%)	(12.8%)	(6.3%)	(8.2%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	11.4	9.8	11.4	8.0	8.9	15.8	206.4	1 248.1
	(50.3%)	(38.3%)	(27.3%)	(27.6%)	(53.8%)	(50.8%)	(49.2%)	(49.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.0	0.8	1.1	0.7	1.1	1.7	20.5	402.8
	(4.4%)	(3.2%)	(2.6%)	(2.3%)	(6.9%)	(5.5%)	(4.9%)	(15.9%)
- without mortgages and loans	10.4	9.0	10.3	7.3	7.8	14.1	185.9	845.3
	(45.9%)	(35.1%)	(24.7%)	(25.3%)	(46.9%)	(45.4%)	(44.3%)	(33.4%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.3	0.9	1.5	0.7	1.0	1.3	25.5	285.3
	(10.2%)	(3.4%)	(3.5%)	(2.5%)	(6.2%)	(4.3%)	(6.1%)	(11.3%)
With new arrival(s)	1.6	1.3	2.9	1.7	0.7	1.3	20.9	71.0
	(7.0%)	(5.3%)	(6.9%)	(5.8%)	(4.4%)	(4.1%)	(5.0%)	(2.8%)
With children	6.2	8.0	14.6	9.2	4.4	9.4	119.5	707.6
	(27.2%)	(31.3%)	(35.0%)	(31.9%)	(26.9%)	(30.4%)	(28.5%)	(28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.3	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.4	2.3	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	5,700	8,300	8,600	8,500	6,900	6,800	7,000	26,100

Table A.3.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2017 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	40.0	21.0	17.6	36.2	21.0	9.1	419.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	99.2	52.3	40.9	88.7	50.4	20.6	1 008.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{16.7%}	{17.5%}	{14.4%}	{14.0%}	{11.7%}	{13.9%}	{14.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{22.7%}	{24.6%}	{16.5%}	{15.6%}	{12.7%}	{13.6%}	{17.5%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{11.6%}	{12.3%}	{10.1%}	{9.7%}	{8.2%}	{9.2%}	{10.4%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{33.8%}	{32.8%}	{31.8%}	{30.5%}	{26.0%}	{34.0%}	{30.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	1,900.7	972.8	904.1	1,794.7	1,123.4	448.6	20,576.2	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	4,000	3,900	4,300	4,100	4,500	4,100	4,100	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	16.5	8.7	5.6	13.6	8.1	3.1	164.4	2 036.8
	(41.2%)	(41.5%)	(32.1%)	(37.4%)	(38.5%)	(34.2%)	(39.2%)	(80.5%)
Working	14.5	7.9	4.8	12.3	7.0	2.9	145.1	2 007.3
	(36.3%)	(37.6%)	(27.4%)	(33.9%)	(33.3%)	(31.5%)	(34.6%)	(79.3%)
Unemployed	2.0	0.8	0.8	1.3	1.1	§	19.2	29.5
	(4.9%)	(3.9%)	(4.7%)	(3.5%)	(5.2%)	§	(4.6%)	(1.2%)
Economically inactive	23.5	12.3	11.9	22.7	12.9	6.0	255.4	494.8
	(58.8%)	(58.5%)	(67.9%)	(62.6%)	(61.5%)	(65.8%)	(60.8%)	(19.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	8.1	3.0	2.8	5.4	1.8	1.1	62.3	165.5
	(20.2%)	(14.1%)	(16.0%)	(14.8%)	(8.5%)	(12.6%)	(14.8%)	(6.5%)
No	32.0	18.1	14.7	30.8	19.2	8.0	357.5	2 366.0
	(79.8%)	(85.9%)	(84.0%)	(85.2%)	(91.5%)	(87.4%)	(85.2%)	(93.5%)
Reason: no financial needs	23.1	13.3	10.5	23.9	14.2	6.4	269.5	319.1
	(57.7%)	(63.1%)	(59.8%)	(65.9%)	(67.8%)	(69.8%)	(64.2%)	(12.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.9	0.9	0.6	0.5	0.7	§	10.7	12.5
	(2.2%)	(4.2%)	(3.3%)	(1.5%)	(3.5%)	§	(2.6%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	16.2	5.1	4.5	14.3	5.0	2.3	158.3	774.3
	(40.4%)	(24.3%)	(25.6%)	(39.4%)	(23.9%)	(25.4%)	(37.7%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	4.6	2.7	1.8	1.0	0.9	1.0	34.4	405.9
	(11.5%)	(12.8%)	(10.2%)	(2.7%)	(4.4%)	(10.5%)	(8.2%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	17.5	11.5	10.7	18.9	13.0	5.1	206.4	1 248.1
	(43.7%)	(54.5%)	(61.0%)	(52.3%)	(61.9%)	(55.8%)	(49.2%)	(49.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.7	0.9	0.8	2.5	1.9	0.8	20.5	402.8
	(4.2%)	(4.4%)	(4.7%)	(6.9%)	(9.0%)	(9.2%)	(4.9%)	(15.9%)
- without mortgages and loans	15.8	10.6	9.9	16.5	11.1	4.3	185.9	845.3
	(39.5%)	(50.1%)	(56.3%)	(45.4%)	(52.9%)	(46.6%)	(44.3%)	(33.4%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.2	1.5	0.9	1.7	1.2	0.6	25.5	285.3
	(5.4%)	(6.9%)	(5.1%)	(4.8%)	(5.8%)	(6.6%)	(6.1%)	(11.3%)
With new arrival(s)	2.3	1.3	0.9	1.4	0.6	§	20.9	71.0
	(5.6%)	(6.1%)	(5.0%)	(3.8%)	(2.9%)	§	(5.0%)	(2.8%)
With children	13.6	7.5	5.1	9.8	5.1	2.0	119.5	707.6
	(33.9%)	(35.6%)	(29.0%)	(27.1%)	(24.5%)	(22.3%)	(28.5%)	(28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.5	2.5	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	7,800	7,500	6,300	7,300	6,100	5,800	7,000	26,100

Table A.3.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2017

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators							
I. Poor households ('000)	158.3	34.4	206.4	215.5	201.5	419.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	424.7	92.0	453.7	606.3	397.7	1 008.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{20.5%}	{9.1%}	{12.9%}	{11.3%}	{27.3%}	{14.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{32.5%}	{14.6%}	{10.8%}	{16.2%}	{30.3%}	{17.5%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{15.6%}	{6.6%}	{8.7%}	{9.8%}	{15.4%}	{10.4%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{29.2%}	{20.1%}	{31.3%}	{17.4%}	{34.1%}	{30.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	5,763.6	1,591.5	12,197.0	11,216.5	9,190.7	20,576.2	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,000	3,900	4,900	4,300	3,800	4,100	-
(B) Characteristics of households							
I. No. of households ('000)							
(i) Economic characteristics							
Economically active	77.7	16.2	65.0	129.5	34.7	164.4	2 036.8
	(49.1%)	(47.1%)	(31.5%)	(60.1%)	(17.2%)	(39.2%)	(80.5%)
Working	69.2	13.9	57.3	114.3	30.8	145.1	2 007.3
	(43.7%)	(40.4%)	(27.8%)	(53.0%)	(15.3%)	(34.6%)	(79.3%)
Unemployed	8.5	2.3	7.7	15.3	3.9	19.2	29.5
	(5.3%)	(6.7%)	(3.7%)	(7.1%)	(2.0%)	(4.6%)	(1.2%)
Economically inactive	80.7	18.2	141.5	86.0	166.8	255.4	494.8
	(50.9%)	(52.9%)	(68.5%)	(39.9%)	(82.8%)	(60.8%)	(19.5%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not							
Yes	45.5	8.5	7.5	36.1	26.0	62.3	165.5
	(28.7%)	(24.7%)	(3.6%)	(16.8%)	(12.9%)	(14.8%)	(6.5%)
No	112.8	25.9	198.9	179.4	175.6	357.5	2 366.0
	(71.3%)	(75.3%)	(96.4%)	(83.2%)	(87.1%)	(85.2%)	(93.5%)
Reason: no financial needs	76.9	17.1	159.8	124.8	142.6	269.5	319.1
	(48.6%)	(49.8%)	(77.4%)	(57.9%)	(70.8%)	(64.2%)	(12.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	2.6	0.7	6.9	5.3	5.4	10.7	12.5
	(1.6%)	(2.1%)	(3.4%)	(2.5%)	(2.7%)	(2.6%)	(0.5%)
(iii) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	158.3	-	-	89.7	68.3	158.3	774.3
	(100.0%)	-	-	(41.6%)	(33.9%)	(37.7%)	(30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	-	34.4	-	26.5	6.8	34.4	405.9
	-	(100.0%)	-	(12.3%)	(3.4%)	(8.2%)	(16.0%)
Owner-occupiers	-	-	206.4	90.7	115.1	206.4	1 248.1
	-	-	(100.0%)	(42.1%)	(57.1%)	(49.2%)	(49.3%)
- with mortgages or loans	-	-	20.5	15.2	5.2	20.5	402.8
	-	-	(9.9%)	(7.0%)	(2.6%)	(4.9%)	(15.9%)
- without mortgages and loans	-	-	185.9	75.6	110.0	185.9	845.3
	-	-	(90.1%)	(35.1%)	(54.6%)	(44.3%)	(33.4%)
(iv) Other characteristics							
With FDH(s)	2.8	2.0	17.9	8.3	16.7	25.5	285.3
	(1.8%)	(5.8%)	(8.7%)	(3.9%)	(8.3%)	(6.1%)	(11.3%)
With new arrival(s)	9.7	7.3	3.1	16.9	3.9	20.9	71.0
	(6.1%)	(21.3%)	(1.5%)	(7.8%)	(1.9%)	(5.0%)	(2.8%)
With children	59.7	19.6	35.6	100.5	16.2	119.5	707.6
	(37.7%)	(57.0%)	(17.2%)	(46.6%)	(8.0%)	(28.5%)	(28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics							
Average household size	2.7	2.7	2.2	2.8	2.0	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK$)	8,900	9,100	3,500	9,300	5,000	7,000	26,100

Table A.3.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2017 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	69.3	96.1	25.8	32.7	194.0	1.9	463.3	3 275.9
	(44.2%)	(43.8%)	(36.3%)	(45.9%)	(46.2%)	(48.0%)	(45.9%)	(47.9%)
Female	87.4	123.5	45.3	38.6	226.3	2.0	545.5	3 563.8
	(55.8%)	(56.2%)	(63.7%)	(54.1%)	(53.8%)	(52.0%)	(54.1%)	(52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	11.8	4.2	11.7	18.2	99.5	1.1	207.5	3 579.2
	(7.5%)	(1.9%)	(16.4%)	(25.5%)	(23.7%)	(27.4%)	(20.6%)	(52.3%)
Working	6.9	4.0	9.9	15.7	88.6	0.5	168.6	3 458.5
	(4.4%)	(1.8%)	(13.9%)	(22.0%)	(21.1%)	(13.5%)	(16.7%)	(50.6%)
Unemployed	4.9	§	1.8	2.5	10.9	0.5	38.9	120.7
	(3.1%)	§	(2.5%)	(3.5%)	(2.6%)	(14.0%)	(3.9%)	(1.8%)
Economically inactive	144.9	215.4	59.4	53.1	320.8	2.8	801.3	3 260.5
	(92.5%)	(98.1%)	(83.6%)	(74.5%)	(76.3%)	(72.6%)	(79.4%)	(47.7%)
Children aged under 18	42.9	-	35.0	25.0	176.4	-	176.4	1 006.5
	(27.4%)	-	(49.3%)	(35.0%)	(42.0%)	-	(17.5%)	(14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	56.5	-	20.7	21.0	114.0	2.8	295.5	1 257.3
	(36.1%)	-	(29.2%)	(29.5%)	(27.1%)	(72.6%)	(29.3%)	(18.4%)
Student	7.0	-	2.6	2.0	11.7	2.2	37.7	241.2
	(4.4%)	-	(3.6%)	(2.7%)	(2.8%)	(56.8%)	(3.7%)	(3.5%)
Home-maker	26.5	-	14.0	13.3	77.1	§	124.3	578.0
	(16.9%)	-	(19.6%)	(18.6%)	(18.3%)	§	(12.3%)	(8.5%)
Retired person	4.5	-	0.9	1.3	7.9	§	62.7	222.2
	(2.9%)	-	(1.3%)	(1.8%)	(1.9%)	§	(6.2%)	(3.2%)
Temporary / permanent ill	15.7	-	2.5	2.1	10.0	§	34.8	97.8
	(10.0%)	-	(3.5%)	(3.0%)	(2.4%)	§	(3.4%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	2.9	-	0.8	2.4	7.3	0.4	36.1	118.2
	(1.9%)	-	(1.2%)	(3.3%)	(1.7%)	(9.3%)	(3.6%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	45.4	215.4	3.7	7.1	30.4	-	329.4	996.7
	(29.0%)	(98.1%)	(5.2%)	(9.9%)	(7.2%)	-	(32.7%)	(14.6%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	6.2	0.4	3.7	30.2	23.3	0.3	30.2	103.1
	(4.0%)	(0.2%)	(5.1%)	(42.3%)	(5.5%)	(8.5%)	(3.0%)	(1.5%)
No	150.4	219.1	67.4	41.2	397.0	3.5	978.6	6 736.6
	(96.0%)	(99.8%)	(94.9%)	(57.7%)	(94.5%)	(91.5%)	(97.0%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	0.5	90.2	1.9	3.1	13.6	-	135.3	441.2
	(0.3%)	(41.1%)	(2.6%)	(4.4%)	(3.2%)	-	(13.4%)	(6.5%)
DA	0.4	4.3	1.0	1.1	7.2	§	34.3	125.9
	(0.3%)	(2.0%)	(1.3%)	(1.5%)	(1.7%)	§	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
OAA	§	58.4	§	0.8	5.6	-	82.0	258.6
	§	(26.6%)	§	(1.1%)	(1.3%)	-	(8.1%)	(3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.3	0.6	1.1	1.4	11.6	§	23.3	1 484.9
	<4.2%>	<15.5%>	<10.9%>	<8.7%>	<13.1%>	§	<13.8%>	<42.9%>
Lower-skilled	6.6	3.4	8.8	14.3	77.0	0.3	145.2	1 973.7
	<95.8%>	<84.5%>	<89.1%>	<91.3%>	<86.9%>	<54.7%>	<86.2%>	<57.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.5	2.2	1.6	2.7	11.2	§	26.7	297.2
	<22.6%>	<55.5%>	<15.8%>	<17.1%>	<12.6%>	§	<15.9%>	<8.6%>
Lower secondary	2.2	0.5	2.3	5.8	28.2	§	46.2	492.4
	<31.7%>	<13.5%>	<23.2%>	<37.0%>	<31.8%>	§	<27.4%>	<14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.1	0.9	4.6	6.0	39.2	§	68.3	1 218.8
	<31.2%>	<22.0%>	<46.9%>	<38.2%>	<44.2%>	§	<40.5%>	<35.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.4	§	0.7	0.6	4.3	§	9.8	314.2
	<6.5%>	§	<6.8%>	<3.9%>	<4.9%>	§	<5.8%>	<9.1%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.6	§	0.7	0.6	5.7	0.4	17.6	1 136.0
	<8.1%>	§	<7.3%>	<3.9%>	<6.5%>	<69.4%>	<10.4%>	<32.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.2	1.3	6.1	12.3	66.8	0.3	118.0	3 118.3
	<31.6%>	<32.8%>	<61.8%>	<78.4%>	<75.3%>	<53.8%>	<70.0%>	<90.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	4.7	2.7	3.8	3.4	21.9	§	50.6	340.2
	<68.4%>	<67.2%>	<38.2%>	<21.7%>	<24.7%>	§	<30.0%>	<9.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	3,000	3,200	8,000	11,000	11,500	3,600	9,500	17,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	9.6	1.9	25.9	37.6	36.1	27.4	24.0	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	41.8	§	15.1	13.8	10.9	50.9	18.8	3.4
Median age	45	75	18	34	31	23	54	44
No. of children ('000)	43.0	-	35.2	25.0	176.9	-	176.9	1 011.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 305	-	1 218	852	991	-	1 052	451
Elderly	672	-	121	202	153	-	692	237
Child	633	-	1 097	650	838	-	360	215
Economic dependency ratio#	12 313	51 159	5 093	2 914	3 223	2 648	3 862	911

Table A.3.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2017 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
(i) Gender						
Male	254.2	231.0	23.2	209.0	463.3	3 275.9
	(48.2%)	(48.1%)	(49.6%)	(43.4%)	(45.9%)	(47.9%)
Female	273.3	249.8	23.6	272.2	545.5	3 563.8
	(51.8%)	(51.9%)	(50.4%)	(56.6%)	(54.1%)	(52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age						
Economically active	207.5	186.4	21.1	-	207.5	3 579.2
	(39.3%)	(38.8%)	(45.2%)	-	(20.6%)	(52.3%)
Working	168.6	168.6	-	-	168.6	3 458.5
	(32.0%)	(35.1%)	-	-	(16.7%)	(50.6%)
Unemployed	38.9	17.8	21.1	-	38.9	120.7
	(7.4%)	(3.7%)	(45.2%)	-	(3.9%)	(1.8%)
Economically inactive	320.1	294.4	25.7	481.2	801.3	3 260.5
	(60.7%)	(61.2%)	(54.8%)	(100.0%)	(79.4%)	(47.7%)
Children aged under 18	118.7	112.7	6.0	57.7	176.4	1 006.5
	(22.5%)	(23.5%)	(12.8%)	(12.0%)	(17.5%)	(14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	140.4	129.0	11.4	155.1	295.5	1 257.3
	(26.6%)	(26.8%)	(24.3%)	(32.2%)	(29.3%)	(18.4%)
Student	25.1	23.4	1.7	12.6	37.7	241.2
	(4.8%)	(4.9%)	(3.7%)	(2.6%)	(3.7%)	(3.5%)
Home-maker	72.0	66.3	5.8	52.3	124.3	578.0
	(13.7%)	(13.8%)	(12.3%)	(10.9%)	(12.3%)	(8.5%)
Retired person	19.1	17.6	1.5	43.6	62.7	222.2
	(3.6%)	(3.7%)	(3.3%)	(9.1%)	(6.2%)	(3.2%)
Temporary / permanent ill	9.6	8.3	1.3	25.2	34.8	97.8
	(1.8%)	(1.7%)	(2.8%)	(5.2%)	(3.4%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	14.5	13.5	1.0	21.5	36.1	118.2
	(2.8%)	(2.8%)	(2.2%)	(4.5%)	(3.6%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	60.9	52.7	8.3	268.4	329.4	996.7
	(11.6%)	(11.0%)	(17.7%)	(55.8%)	(32.7%)	(14.6%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)						
Yes	22.1	20.6	1.5	8.1	30.2	103.1
	(4.2%)	(4.3%)	(3.2%)	(1.7%)	(3.0%)	(1.5%)
No	505.5	460.2	45.3	473.2	978.6	6 736.6
	(95.8%)	(95.7%)	(96.8%)	(98.3%)	(97.0%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit						
OALA**	28.7	24.7	4.1	106.6	135.3	441.2
	(5.4%)	(5.1%)	(8.7%)	(22.1%)	(13.4%)	(6.5%)
DA	14.3	12.8	1.5	20.0	34.3	125.9
	(2.7%)	(2.7%)	(3.3%)	(4.2%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
OAA	14.7	12.6	2.1	67.3	82.0	258.6
	(2.8%)	(2.6%)	(4.5%)	(14.0%)	(8.1%)	(3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
(i) Occupation						
Higher-skilled	23.3	23.3	-	-	23.3	1 484.9
	<13.8%>	<13.8%>	-	-	<13.8%>	<42.9%>
Lower-skilled	145.2	145.2	-	-	145.2	1 973.7
	<86.2%>	<86.2%>	-	-	<86.2%>	<57.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment						
Primary and below	26.7	26.7	-	-	26.7	297.2
	<15.9%>	<15.9%>	-	-	<15.9%>	<8.6%>
Lower secondary	46.2	46.2	-	-	46.2	492.4
	<27.4%>	<27.4%>	-	-	<27.4%>	<14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	68.3	68.3	-	-	68.3	1 218.8
	<40.5%>	<40.5%>	-	-	<40.5%>	<35.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	9.8	9.8	-	-	9.8	314.2
	<5.8%>	<5.8%>	-	-	<5.8%>	<9.1%>
Post-secondary - degree	17.6	17.6	-	-	17.6	1 136.0
	<10.4%>	<10.4%>	-	-	<10.4%>	<32.8%>
(iii) Employment status						
Full-time	118.0	118.0	-	-	118.0	3 118.3
	<70.0%>	<70.0%>	-	-	<70.0%>	<90.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	50.6	50.6	-	-	50.6	340.2
	<30.0%>	<30.0%>	-	-	<30.0%>	<9.8%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	9,500	9,500	-	-	9,500	17,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	48.3	48.1	50.5	-	24.0	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	18.8	9.5	100.0	-	18.8	3.4
Median age	40	40	46	66	54	44
No. of children ('000)	119.2	113.1	6.1	57.7	176.9	1 011.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	568	578	466	2 102	1 052	451
Elderly	213	207	276	1 730	692	237
Child	354	371	190	372	360	215
Economic dependency ratio#	1 543	1 580	1 214	-	3 862	911

Table A.3.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2017 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	9.7	8.5	27.5	14.6	19.8	28.5	463.3	3 275.9
	(44.4%)	(42.8%)	(45.4%)	(44.7%)	(44.9%)	(44.7%)	(45.9%)	(47.9%)
Female	12.2	11.3	33.0	18.1	24.3	35.3	545.5	3 563.8
	(55.6%)	(57.2%)	(54.6%)	(55.3%)	(55.1%)	(55.3%)	(54.1%)	(52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	3.6	2.7	11.5	6.9	9.7	14.4	207.5	3 579.2
	(16.5%)	(13.7%)	(19.0%)	(21.1%)	(22.0%)	(22.5%)	(20.6%)	(52.3%)
Working	2.9	2.3	9.1	5.5	8.2	11.7	168.6	3 458.5
	(13.2%)	(11.6%)	(15.0%)	(16.8%)	(18.5%)	(18.4%)	(16.7%)	(50.6%)
Unemployed	0.7	0.4	2.4	1.4	1.5	2.7	38.9	120.7
	(3.3%)	(2.1%)	(4.0%)	(4.3%)	(3.5%)	(4.2%)	(3.9%)	(1.8%)
Economically inactive	18.3	17.1	49.0	25.8	34.3	49.4	801.3	3 260.5
	(83.5%)	(86.3%)	(81.0%)	(78.9%)	(78.0%)	(77.5%)	(79.4%)	(47.7%)
Children aged under 18	1.5	1.7	8.4	5.3	6.6	12.5	176.4	1 006.5
	(6.7%)	(8.5%)	(13.9%)	(16.1%)	(14.9%)	(19.5%)	(17.5%)	(14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	6.0	5.4	17.5	9.2	13.4	20.4	295.5	1 257.3
	(27.6%)	(27.3%)	(28.9%)	(28.2%)	(30.5%)	(31.9%)	(29.3%)	(18.4%)
Student	1.2	0.4	2.2	1.1	1.7	3.3	37.7	241.2
	(5.6%)	(2.2%)	(3.7%)	(3.4%)	(3.8%)	(5.2%)	(3.7%)	(3.5%)
Home-maker	1.3	1.8	5.9	4.2	4.7	8.4	124.3	578.0
	(6.2%)	(9.3%)	(9.7%)	(12.9%)	(10.7%)	(13.1%)	(12.3%)	(8.5%)
Retired person	2.2	2.2	5.0	1.7	3.4	3.5	62.7	222.2
	(10.1%)	(10.9%)	(8.2%)	(5.1%)	(7.6%)	(5.5%)	(6.2%)	(3.2%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.5	0.3	1.9	1.1	1.1	2.3	34.8	97.8
	(2.3%)	(1.3%)	(3.2%)	(3.2%)	(2.5%)	(3.6%)	(3.4%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	0.7	0.7	2.5	1.2	2.6	2.9	36.1	118.2
	(3.4%)	(3.6%)	(4.1%)	(3.6%)	(5.9%)	(4.5%)	(3.6%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	10.8	10.0	23.1	11.3	14.4	16.6	329.4	996.7
	(49.3%)	(50.5%)	(38.1%)	(34.5%)	(32.6%)	(26.0%)	(32.7%)	(14.6%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	0.5	0.4	0.7	0.6	2.2	3.0	30.2	103.1
	(2.2%)	(1.8%)	(1.1%)	(1.9%)	(4.9%)	(4.7%)	(3.0%)	(1.5%)
No	21.4	19.4	59.8	32.1	41.9	60.8	978.6	6 736.6
	(97.8%)	(98.2%)	(98.9%)	(98.1%)	(95.1%)	(95.3%)	(97.0%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	2.2	1.9	9.4	4.2	4.1	6.9	135.3	441.2
	(10.2%)	(9.6%)	(15.5%)	(13.0%)	(9.3%)	(10.7%)	(13.4%)	(6.5%)
DA	1.1	0.8	2.7	1.5	1.3	1.8	34.3	125.9
	(5.0%)	(3.9%)	(4.5%)	(4.6%)	(3.0%)	(2.8%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
OAA	4.9	4.4	6.4	2.8	5.1	3.9	82.0	258.6
	(22.5%)	(22.3%)	(10.6%)	(8.6%)	(11.7%)	(6.2%)	(8.1%)	(3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.6	0.7	1.5	1.1	1.4	1.6	23.3	1 484.9
	<20.8%>	<31.9%>	<17.1%>	<20.4%>	<16.6%>	<13.6%>	<13.8%>	<42.9%>
Lower-skilled	2.3	1.6	7.5	4.4	6.8	10.1	145.2	1 973.7
	<79.2%>	<68.1%>	<83.0%>	<79.6%>	<83.4%>	<86.4%>	<86.2%>	<57.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.4	§	1.4	1.1	1.5	2.1	26.7	297.2
	<14.8%>	§	<15.0%>	<19.7%>	<18.1%>	<17.7%>	<15.9%>	<8.6%>
Lower secondary	0.5	§	2.2	1.2	2.1	3.3	46.2	492.4
	<16.4%>	§	<23.8%>	<22.2%>	<25.1%>	<28.0%>	<27.4%>	<14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.4	1.5	3.8	2.1	3.0	4.0	68.3	1 218.8
	<47.7%>	<66.4%>	<42.2%>	<38.0%>	<36.6%>	<33.9%>	<40.5%>	<35.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	§	§	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.8	9.8	314.2
	§	§	<4.3%>	<6.0%>	<4.5%>	<7.0%>	<5.8%>	<9.1%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.4	0.5	1.3	0.8	1.3	1.6	17.6	1 136.0
	<12.5%>	<20.1%>	<14.8%>	<14.1%>	<15.7%>	<13.3%>	<10.4%>	<32.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	1.6	1.4	5.5	4.2	5.5	8.4	118.0	3 118.3
	<57.2%>	<60.2%>	<60.5%>	<77.3%>	<67.1%>	<71.3%>	<70.0%>	<90.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.2	0.9	3.6	1.2	2.7	3.4	50.6	340.2
	<42.7%>	<39.8%>	<39.5%>	<22.7%>	<32.9%>	<28.7%>	<30.0%>	<9.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	6,500	8,000	8,100	10,000	8,000	9,500	9,500	17,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	17.5	14.8	21.4	24.3	24.9	26.9	24.0	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	20.2	15.4	21.2	20.5	15.9	18.6	18.8	3.4
Median age	65	65	59	54	56	47	54	44
No. of children ('000)	1.5	1.7	8.4	5.3	6.6	12.5	176.9	1 011.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 391	1 516	1 130	1 077	962	870	1 052	451
Elderly	1 232	1 301	833	743	670	504	692	237
Child	160	215	297	334	292	365	360	215
Economic dependency ratio#	5 064	6 309	4 265	3 731	3 541	3 436	3 862	911

Table A.3.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2017 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	24.2	30.6	50.8	34.9	18.1	33.8	463.3	3 275.9
	(46.6%)	(46.1%)	(46.5%)	(47.1%)	(45.5%)	(46.4%)	(45.9%)	(47.9%)
Female	27.7	35.7	58.5	39.1	21.7	39.1	545.5	3 563.8
	(53.4%)	(53.9%)	(53.5%)	(52.9%)	(54.5%)	(53.6%)	(54.1%)	(52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	10.1	14.8	24.1	16.6	8.9	14.4	207.5	3 579.2
	(19.6%)	(22.4%)	(22.1%)	(22.4%)	(22.4%)	(19.8%)	(20.6%)	(52.3%)
Working	8.0	11.9	20.0	13.9	7.1	11.7	168.6	3 458.5
	(15.4%)	(17.9%)	(18.3%)	(18.7%)	(17.8%)	(16.0%)	(16.7%)	(50.6%)
Unemployed	2.1	3.0	4.1	2.8	1.8	2.7	38.9	120.7
	(4.1%)	(4.5%)	(3.7%)	(3.7%)	(4.6%)	(3.8%)	(3.9%)	(1.8%)
Economically inactive	41.7	51.4	85.2	57.4	30.8	58.5	801.3	3 260.5
	(80.4%)	(77.6%)	(77.9%)	(77.6%)	(77.6%)	(80.2%)	(79.4%)	(47.7%)
Children aged under 18	9.0	12.0	20.6	13.7	6.6	13.6	176.4	1 006.5
	(17.4%)	(18.1%)	(18.9%)	(18.5%)	(16.7%)	(18.7%)	(17.5%)	(14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	15.6	19.4	32.1	22.0	11.4	20.6	295.5	1 257.3
	(30.1%)	(29.3%)	(29.3%)	(29.7%)	(28.6%)	(28.3%)	(29.3%)	(18.4%)
Student	1.9	2.8	4.4	3.1	1.0	1.9	37.7	241.2
	(3.6%)	(4.3%)	(4.0%)	(4.2%)	(2.6%)	(2.6%)	(3.7%)	(3.5%)
Home-maker	6.6	8.4	14.8	9.4	4.9	9.3	124.3	578.0
	(12.6%)	(12.7%)	(13.5%)	(12.7%)	(12.3%)	(12.8%)	(12.3%)	(8.5%)
Retired person	3.7	3.1	5.1	3.6	3.1	5.0	62.7	222.2
	(7.2%)	(4.7%)	(4.6%)	(4.9%)	(7.8%)	(6.8%)	(6.2%)	(3.2%)
Temporary / permanent ill	1.9	2.5	4.8	3.1	1.1	2.0	34.8	97.8
	(3.7%)	(3.8%)	(4.4%)	(4.2%)	(2.9%)	(2.7%)	(3.4%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	1.5	2.6	3.0	2.8	1.2	2.4	36.1	118.2
	(2.9%)	(3.9%)	(2.8%)	(3.7%)	(3.0%)	(3.3%)	(3.6%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	17.1	20.0	32.5	21.8	12.8	24.2	329.4	996.7
	(33.0%)	(30.2%)	(29.7%)	(29.4%)	(32.3%)	(33.3%)	(32.7%)	(14.6%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.4	1.8	4.2	2.0	1.2	2.0	30.2	103.1
	(4.7%)	(2.7%)	(3.8%)	(2.7%)	(3.1%)	(2.7%)	(3.0%)	(1.5%)
No	49.4	64.5	105.1	72.0	38.5	70.9	978.6	6 736.6
	(95.3%)	(97.3%)	(96.2%)	(97.3%)	(96.9%)	(97.3%)	(97.0%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	6.0	10.3	16.9	11.1	4.6	11.7	135.3	441.2
	(11.6%)	(15.5%)	(15.5%)	(15.0%)	(11.5%)	(16.0%)	(13.4%)	(6.5%)
DA	1.5	2.3	3.7	2.1	1.6	1.8	34.3	125.9
	(2.9%)	(3.5%)	(3.3%)	(2.8%)	(4.1%)	(2.4%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
OAA	5.7	3.3	3.9	3.9	3.7	3.6	82.0	258.6
	(11.1%)	(4.9%)	(3.6%)	(5.2%)	(9.3%)	(4.9%)	(8.1%)	(3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.1	1.1	2.2	1.3	1.3	1.6	23.3	1 484.9
	<14.4%>	<9.7%>	<10.8%>	<9.2%>	<18.8%>	<13.3%>	<13.8%>	<42.9%>
Lower-skilled	6.8	10.7	17.9	12.6	5.7	10.1	145.2	1 973.7
	<85.6%>	<90.3%>	<89.2%>	<90.8%>	<81.2%>	<86.7%>	<86.2%>	<57.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.0	2.0	3.1	2.2	1.3	1.8	26.7	297.2
	<12.2%>	<17.2%>	<15.4%>	<15.6%>	<18.2%>	<15.7%>	<15.9%>	<8.6%>
Lower secondary	2.9	3.4	6.2	4.5	2.0	3.1	46.2	492.4
	<35.8%>	<28.5%>	<30.9%>	<32.1%>	<27.7%>	<26.8%>	<27.4%>	<14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.9	5.2	8.4	5.3	2.4	5.3	68.3	1 218.8
	<36.0%>	<43.4%>	<42.0%>	<38.4%>	<33.8%>	<45.5%>	<40.5%>	<35.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.3	0.5	0.9	1.2	0.6	0.6	9.8	314.2
	<4.3%>	<4.1%>	<4.6%>	<8.3%>	<8.9%>	<4.7%>	<5.8%>	<9.1%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.9	0.8	1.4	0.8	0.8	0.8	17.6	1 136.0
	<11.7%>	<6.7%>	<7.2%>	<5.5%>	<11.4%>	<7.2%>	<10.4%>	<32.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	5.6	8.4	14.6	9.4	4.9	8.0	118.0	3 118.3
	<70.6%>	<70.7%>	<73.1%>	<67.4%>	<69.1%>	<68.4%>	<70.0%>	<90.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	2.3	3.5	5.4	4.5	2.2	3.7	50.6	340.2
	<29.4%>	<29.3%>	<26.9%>	<32.6%>	<30.9%>	<31.6%>	<30.0%>	<9.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	9,500	9,500	10,000	10,000	9,700	9,000	9,500	17,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	23.0	26.2	26.2	26.4	26.0	23.1	24.0	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	21.2	19.9	16.9	16.6	20.6	19.0	18.8	3.4
Median age	55	51	50	50	55	55	54	44
No. of children ('000)	9.0	12.0	20.7	13.8	6.7	13.8	176.9	1 011.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 060	965	981	967	1 002	1 132	1 052	451
Elderly	701	610	606	601	666	728	692	237
Child	359	355	374	366	336	403	360	215
Economic dependency ratio#	4 115	3 466	3 532	3 456	3 462	4 056	3 862	911

Table A.3.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2017 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	44.7	24.2	18.8	41.0	23.9	9.9	463.3	3 275.9
	(45.1%)	(46.3%)	(45.8%)	(46.3%)	(47.3%)	(48.0%)	(45.9%)	(47.9%)
Female	54.5	28.0	22.2	47.6	26.6	10.7	545.5	3 563.8
	(54.9%)	(53.7%)	(54.2%)	(53.7%)	(52.7%)	(52.0%)	(54.1%)	(52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	20.4	10.4	7.1	16.9	10.3	4.6	207.5	3 579.2
	(20.6%)	(19.8%)	(17.3%)	(19.1%)	(20.5%)	(22.1%)	(20.6%)	(52.3%)
Working	16.2	8.7	5.7	14.1	8.2	3.6	168.6	3 458.5
	(16.4%)	(16.7%)	(13.9%)	(15.9%)	(16.2%)	(17.6%)	(16.7%)	(50.6%)
Unemployed	4.2	1.7	1.4	2.8	2.1	0.9	38.9	120.7
	(4.2%)	(3.2%)	(3.5%)	(3.2%)	(4.2%)	(4.6%)	(3.9%)	(1.8%)
Economically inactive	78.8	41.9	33.8	71.8	40.1	16.0	801.3	3 260.5
	(79.4%)	(80.2%)	(82.7%)	(80.9%)	(79.5%)	(77.9%)	(79.4%)	(47.7%)
Children aged under 18	20.6	11.9	7.1	14.4	8.1	3.0	176.4	1 006.5
	(20.8%)	(22.8%)	(17.3%)	(16.2%)	(16.0%)	(14.6%)	(17.5%)	(14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	28.1	15.1	13.1	25.9	14.8	5.6	295.5	1 257.3
	(28.3%)	(28.9%)	(32.0%)	(29.2%)	(29.4%)	(27.0%)	(29.3%)	(18.4%)
Student	3.8	1.6	1.4	3.4	1.9	0.4	37.7	241.2
	(3.8%)	(3.2%)	(3.5%)	(3.8%)	(3.8%)	(2.1%)	(3.7%)	(3.5%)
Home-maker	12.7	7.1	5.7	11.5	5.4	2.3	124.3	578.0
	(12.8%)	(13.6%)	(13.9%)	(12.9%)	(10.6%)	(11.3%)	(12.3%)	(8.5%)
Retired person	4.7	2.9	2.8	5.4	4.2	1.2	62.7	222.2
	(4.8%)	(5.6%)	(6.9%)	(6.1%)	(8.3%)	(5.6%)	(6.2%)	(3.2%)
Temporary / permanent ill	3.8	1.2	1.5	3.1	1.7	0.9	34.8	97.8
	(3.8%)	(2.3%)	(3.7%)	(3.5%)	(3.3%)	(4.3%)	(3.4%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	3.1	2.3	1.6	2.6	1.7	0.7	36.1	118.2
	(3.1%)	(4.3%)	(4.0%)	(2.9%)	(3.4%)	(3.6%)	(3.6%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	30.1	14.9	13.7	31.5	17.2	7.5	329.4	996.7
	(30.3%)	(28.5%)	(33.4%)	(35.5%)	(34.1%)	(36.3%)	(32.7%)	(14.6%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	3.4	1.9	1.0	1.7	1.0	§	30.2	103.1
	(3.5%)	(3.7%)	(2.4%)	(2.0%)	(1.9%)	§	(3.0%)	(1.5%)
No	95.8	50.3	39.9	86.9	49.5	20.4	978.6	6 736.6
	(96.5%)	(96.3%)	(97.6%)	(98.0%)	(98.1%)	(99.0%)	(97.0%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA**	11.5	6.5	5.0	12.8	7.4	2.9	135.3	441.2
	(11.6%)	(12.5%)	(12.1%)	(14.4%)	(14.6%)	(14.0%)	(13.4%)	(6.5%)
DA	2.3	1.5	2.0	4.1	2.0	0.4	34.3	125.9
	(2.3%)	(2.8%)	(4.8%)	(4.6%)	(3.9%)	(1.9%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
OAA	7.8	4.0	3.3	8.1	4.1	2.9	82.0	258.6
	(7.9%)	(7.7%)	(8.2%)	(9.1%)	(8.2%)	(14.1%)	(8.1%)	(3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.4	1.0	0.9	2.3	1.6	0.6	23.3	1 484.9
	<8.8%>	<10.9%>	<16.2%>	<16.1%>	<19.9%>	<15.6%>	<13.8%>	<42.9%>
Lower-skilled	14.8	7.8	4.8	11.8	6.6	3.1	145.2	1 973.7
	<91.2%>	<89.1%>	<83.8%>	<83.9%>	<80.1%>	<84.4%>	<86.2%>	<57.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	3.4	1.1	0.6	1.8	1.2	0.7	26.7	297.2
	<20.6%>	<12.9%>	<10.8%>	<12.7%>	<14.4%>	<20.0%>	<15.9%>	<8.6%>
Lower secondary	4.7	3.3	1.4	3.2	1.8	0.6	46.2	492.4
	<28.7%>	<37.6%>	<24.8%>	<22.6%>	<21.8%>	<17.2%>	<27.4%>	<14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	6.4	3.5	2.3	6.1	3.1	1.6	68.3	1 218.8
	<39.5%>	<40.4%>	<40.4%>	<43.4%>	<37.8%>	<45.5%>	<40.5%>	<35.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.8	0.4	0.5	0.9	0.7	§	9.8	314.2
	<5.0%>	<4.2%>	<8.8%>	<6.3%>	<9.1%>	§	<5.8%>	<9.1%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.0	0.4	0.9	2.1	1.4	0.4	17.6	1 136.0
	<6.3%>	<4.9%>	<15.2%>	<15.0%>	<16.9%>	<11.3%>	<10.4%>	<32.8%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	11.3	6.6	4.4	9.7	6.0	2.5	118.0	3 118.3
	<69.8%>	<76.3%>	<76.8%>	<68.7%>	<73.3%>	<69.3%>	<70.0%>	<90.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	4.9	2.1	1.3	4.4	2.2	1.1	50.6	340.2
	<30.2%>	<23.7%>	<23.2%>	<31.3%>	<26.7%>	<30.7%>	<30.0%>	<9.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	10,300	11,000	11,000	9,800	10,000	7,500	9,500	17,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	24.8	24.4	20.3	22.2	23.5	24.9	24.0	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	20.6	16.0	20.0	16.7	20.7	20.6	18.8	3.4
Median age	50	48	54	55	57	59	54	44
No. of children ('000)	20.6	11.9	7.1	14.4	8.1	3.0	176.9	1 011.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 084	1 088	1 054	1 122	1 064	1 193	1 052	451
Elderly	650	613	699	777	734	870	692	237
Child	433	475	355	345	330	323	360	215
Economic dependency ratio#	3 854	4 041	4 772	4 244	3 890	3 517	3 862	911

Table A.3.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2017

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons							
I. No. of persons ('000)							
(i) Gender							
Male	198.6	40.8	206.9	278.2	182.6	463.3	3 275.9
	(46.8%)	(44.4%)	(45.6%)	(45.9%)	(45.9%)	(45.9%)	(47.9%)
Female	226.1	51.2	246.8	328.1	215.1	545.5	3 563.8
	(53.2%)	(55.6%)	(54.4%)	(54.1%)	(54.1%)	(54.1%)	(52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age							
Economically active	98.8	20.2	82.0	166.2	41.1	207.5	3 579.2
	(23.3%)	(22.0%)	(18.1%)	(27.4%)	(10.3%)	(20.6%)	(52.3%)
Working	81.0	15.6	66.7	134.2	34.3	168.6	3 458.5
	(19.1%)	(16.9%)	(14.7%)	(22.1%)	(8.6%)	(16.7%)	(50.6%)
Unemployed	17.8	4.6	15.3	32.1	6.8	38.9	120.7
	(4.2%)	(5.0%)	(3.4%)	(5.3%)	(1.7%)	(3.9%)	(1.8%)
Economically inactive	325.9	71.8	371.7	440.1	356.6	801.3	3 260.5
	(76.7%)	(78.0%)	(81.9%)	(72.6%)	(89.7%)	(79.4%)	(47.7%)
Children aged under 18	86.0	32.2	51.1	151.2	21.1	176.4	1 006.5
	(20.2%)	(35.0%)	(11.3%)	(24.9%)	(5.3%)	(17.5%)	(14.7%)
People aged between 18 and 64	122.4	29.0	135.7	248.9	46.4	295.5	1 257.3
	(28.8%)	(31.6%)	(29.9%)	(41.0%)	(11.7%)	(29.3%)	(18.4%)
Student	18.2	3.8	14.2	32.7	5.0	37.7	241.2
	(4.3%)	(4.2%)	(3.1%)	(5.4%)	(1.2%)	(3.7%)	(3.5%)
Home-maker	56.8	16.8	47.5	105.4	18.8	124.3	578.0
	(13.4%)	(18.3%)	(10.5%)	(17.4%)	(4.7%)	(12.3%)	(8.5%)
Retired person	13.7	2.7	44.9	52.5	10.2	62.7	222.2
	(3.2%)	(3.0%)	(9.9%)	(8.7%)	(2.6%)	(6.2%)	(3.2%)
Temporary / permanent ill	21.4	1.8	10.5	28.0	6.7	34.8	97.8
	(5.0%)	(1.9%)	(2.3%)	(4.6%)	(1.7%)	(3.4%)	(1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	12.2	3.8	18.6	30.3	5.8	36.1	118.2
	(2.9%)	(4.2%)	(4.1%)	(5.0%)	(1.4%)	(3.6%)	(1.7%)
Elders aged 65+	117.5	10.5	184.9	40.1	289.1	329.4	996.7
	(27.7%)	(11.4%)	(40.8%)	(6.6%)	(72.7%)	(32.7%)	(14.6%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)							
Yes	12.5	13.1	3.6	25.0	5.2	30.2	103.1
	(2.9%)	(14.3%)	(0.8%)	(4.1%)	(1.3%)	(3.0%)	(1.5%)
No	412.2	78.8	450.1	581.4	392.6	978.6	6 736.6
	(97.1%)	(85.7%)	(99.2%)	(95.9%)	(98.7%)	(97.0%)	(98.5%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit							
OALA**	64.1	3.4	60.6	16.7	118.5	135.3	441.2
	(15.1%)	(3.7%)	(13.4%)	(2.8%)	(29.8%)	(13.4%)	(6.5%)
DA	13.4	1.6	17.7	22.5	11.6	34.3	125.9
	(3.2%)	(1.7%)	(3.9%)	(3.7%)	(2.9%)	(3.4%)	(1.8%)
OAA	8.8	2.5	65.2	9.3	72.8	82.0	258.6
	(2.1%)	(2.7%)	(14.4%)	(1.5%)	(18.3%)	(8.1%)	(3.8%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)							
(i) Occupation							
Higher-skilled	6.8	2.5	12.9	18.4	4.9	23.3	1 484.9
	<8.4%>	<16.3%>	<19.4%>	<13.7%>	<14.2%>	<13.8%>	<42.9%>
Lower-skilled	74.2	13.0	53.8	115.8	29.4	145.2	1 973.7
	<91.6%>	<83.7%>	<80.6%>	<86.3%>	<85.8%>	<86.2%>	<57.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	14.0	2.0	10.1	18.5	8.2	26.7	297.2
	<17.3%>	<12.6%>	<15.2%>	<13.8%>	<24.1%>	<15.9%>	<8.6%>
Lower secondary	26.3	4.2	14.6	38.4	7.8	46.2	492.4
	<32.5%>	<26.7%>	<21.9%>	<28.6%>	<22.8%>	<27.4%>	<14.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	31.7	6.7	27.1	56.0	12.3	68.3	1 218.8
	<39.2%>	<42.9%>	<40.6%>	<41.7%>	<35.8%>	<40.5%>	<35.2%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	4.0	0.9	4.6	7.9	1.8	9.8	314.2
	<5.0%>	<6.1%>	<6.9%>	<5.9%>	<5.4%>	<5.8%>	<9.1%>
Post-secondary - degree	4.9	1.8	10.3	13.4	4.1	17.6	1 136.0
	<6.0%>	<11.8%>	<15.4%>	<10.0%>	<12.0%>	<10.4%>	<32.8%>
(iii) Employment status							
Full-time	57.0	11.9	45.7	94.4	23.5	118.0	3 118.3
	<70.4%>	<76.5%>	<68.6%>	<70.3%>	<68.7%>	<70.0%>	<90.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	24.0	3.7	21.0	39.8	10.7	50.6	340.2
	<29.6%>	<23.5%>	<31.4%>	<29.7%>	<31.3%>	<30.0%>	<9.8%>
III. Other indicators							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	9,500	11,000	9,500	10,000	9,000	9,500	17,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	27.8	32.0	19.9	34.5	10.8	24.0	59.6
Unemployment rate (%)	18.0	22.9	18.7	19.3	16.6	18.8	3.4
Median age	47	33	61	40	70	54	44
No. of children ('000)	86.3	32.3	51.1	151.5	21.1	176.9	1 011.0
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	956	893	1 146	468	4 084	1 052	451
Elderly	558	229	905	101	3 814	692	237
Child	398	665	242	367	270	360	215
Economic dependency ratio[#]	3 299	3 551	4 534	2 648	8 675	3 862	911

B. Supplementary Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2017	
Table B.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year)
Table B.1.2	Poverty indicators (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2017	
Table B.2.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table B.2.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group
(3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2017	
Table B.3.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table B.3.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group

Table B.1.1: Poverty indicators, 2009-2017 (compared with the previous year)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
(A) Before policy intervention									
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2	594.0
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5	1 376.6
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9	20.1
IV. Poverty gap									
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	41,457.5
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500	5,800
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)									
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8	387.1	396.5
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3	933.8	951.7
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8	13.7	13.9
IV. Poverty gap									
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	18,209.0	18,771.0
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,900	3,900
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)									
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4	304.0	308.4
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6	708.6	720.8
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8	10.4	10.5
IV. Poverty gap									
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	15,483.3	15,844.4
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,300

	Compared with the previous year																	
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(A) Before policy intervention																		
I. Poor households ('000)			-5.5	-1.0	-5.2	-1.0	10.3	2.0	14.3	2.6	0.3	0.1	14.6	2.6	12.4	2.2	11.9	2.0
II. Poor population ('000)			-26.4	-2.0	-27.0	-2.0	17.4	1.3	23.9	1.8	-11.4	-0.9	20.2	1.5	7.5	0.6	24.2	1.8
III. Poverty rate (%)		-	-0.5	-	-0.5	-	@	-	0.3	-	-0.3	-	0.1	-	0.2	-	0.2	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			518.6	2.0	948.8	3.7	1,906.6	7.1	1,842.1	6.4	2,145.0	7.0	2,759.3	8.4	2,965.6	8.3	2,947.2	7.7
Monthly average gap (HK$)			100	3.1	200	4.7	200	5.0	200	3.7	300	6.9	300	5.6	300	6.0	300	5.5
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)																		
I. Poor households ('000)			-7.0	-1.9	-73.5	-20.7	31.7	11.3	20.3	6.5	22.6	6.8	-1.6	-0.5	33.4	9.4	9.4	2.4
II. Poor population ('000)			-26.6	-2.8	-189.8	-20.9	84.7	11.8	41.6	5.2	45.3	5.3	-18.6	-2.1	60.5	6.9	17.9	1.9
III. Poverty rate (%)		-	-0.5	-	-2.9	-	1.1	-	0.6	-	0.6	-	-0.4	-	0.9	-	0.2	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			-100.5	-0.9	-2,108.1	-19.2	1,960.8	22.2	1,593.7	14.7	1,766.2	14.2	1,423.5	10.0	2,614.6	16.8	562.0	3.1
Monthly average gap (HK$)			@	@	@	@	300	9.8	200	7.7	200	7.0	400	10.5	200	6.7	@	@
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)																		
I. Poor households ('000)			-6.1	-2.1	-7.6	-2.7	1.2	0.4	-2.5	-0.9	1.4	0.5	10.7	4.0	22.6	8.0	4.4	1.4
II. Poor population ('000)			-26.5	-3.7	-24.4	-3.5	-0.9	-0.1	-18.4	-2.7	-7.5	-1.1	20.3	3.1	39.9	6.0	12.3	1.7
III. Poverty rate (%)		-	-0.5	-	-0.4	-	-0.1	-	-0.3	-	-0.2	-	0.2	-	0.6	-	0.1	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			-90.8	-1.0	521.2	5.5	729.5	7.3	387.6	3.6	830.2	7.5	1,766.6	14.9	1,823.5	13.3	361.1	2.3
Monthly average gap (HK$)			@	@	200	8.5	200	6.9	100	4.6	200	7.0	400	10.5	200	4.9	@	@

Table B.1.2: Poverty indicators, 2009-2017 (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009		2010		2011		2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
(A) Before policy intervention																		
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1		535.5		530.3		540.6		554.9		555.2		569.8		582.2		594.0	
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4		1 322.0		1 295.0		1 312.3		1 336.2		1 324.8		1 345.0		1 352.5		1 376.6	
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6		20.1		19.6		19.6		19.9		19.6		19.7		19.9		20.1	
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	25,424.4		25,943.0		26,891.7		28,798.4		30,640.4		32,785.4		35,544.7		38,510.3		41,457.5	
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,900		4,000		4,200		4,400		4,600		4,900		5,200		5,500		5,800	
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)																		
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2		354.2		280.8		312.5		332.8		355.4		353.8		387.1		396.5	
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6		910.0		720.2		804.9		846.6		891.9		873.3		933.8		951.7	
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3		13.8		10.9		12.0		12.6		13.2		12.8		13.7		13.9	
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	11,058.9		10,958.3		8,850.2		10,811.0		12,404.7		14,170.9		15,594.4		18,209.0		18,771.0	
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,600		2,600		2,600		2,900		3,100		3,300		3,700		3,900		3,900	
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)																		
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1		278.1		270.5		271.7		269.2		270.7		281.4		304.0		308.4	
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0		699.5		675.1		674.2		655.8		648.3		668.6		708.6		720.8	
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1		10.6		10.2		10.1		9.8		9.6		9.8		10.4		10.5	
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	9,515.4		9,424.6		9,945.8		10,675.3		11,062.9		11,893.1		13,659.8		15,483.3		15,844.4	
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,800		2,800		3,100		3,300		3,400		3,700		4,000		4,200		4,300	
	Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention																	
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)																		
I. Poor households ('000)	-179.8	-33.2	-181.3	-33.8	-249.5	-47.1	-228.2	-42.2	-222.1	-40.0	-199.8	-36.0	-216.0	-37.9	-195.0	-33.5	-197.5	-33.2
II. Poor population ('000)	-411.8	-30.5	-412.0	-31.2	-574.8	-44.4	-507.4	-38.7	-489.6	-36.6	-432.9	-32.7	-471.7	-35.1	-418.7	-31.0	-425.0	-30.9
III. Poverty rate (%)	-6.3	-	-6.3	-	-8.7	-	-7.6	-	-7.3	-	-6.4	-	-6.9	-	-6.2	-	-6.2	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	-14,365.5	-56.5	-14,984.6	-57.8	-18,041.5	-67.1	-17,987.4	-62.5	-18,235.7	-59.5	-18,614.5	-56.8	-19,950.3	-56.1	-20,301.3	-52.7	-22,686.5	-54.7
Monthly average gap (HK$)	-1,400	-34.9	-1,500	-36.1	-1,600	-37.8	-1,600	-35.0	-1,500	-32.5	-1,600	-32.5	-1,500	-29.3	-1,600	-28.9	-1,900	-32.2
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)																		
I. Poor households ('000)	-256.9	-47.5	-257.4	-48.1	-259.8	-49.0	-268.9	-49.7	-285.7	-51.5	-284.5	-51.2	-288.4	-50.6	-278.1	-47.8	-285.7	-48.1
II. Poor population ('000)	-622.4	-46.2	-622.5	-47.1	-619.9	-47.9	-638.2	-48.6	-680.4	-50.9	-676.5	-51.1	-676.4	-50.3	-643.9	-47.6	-655.8	-47.6
III. Poverty rate (%)	-9.5	-	-9.5	-	-9.4	-	-9.5	-	-10.1	-	-10.0	-	-9.9	-	-9.5	-	-9.6	-
IV. Poverty gap																		
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	-15,909.0	-62.6	-16,518.3	-63.7	-16,945.9	-63.0	-18,123.1	-62.9	-19,577.5	-63.9	-20,892.2	-63.7	-21,884.9	-61.6	-23,027.0	-59.8	-25,613.2	-61.8
Monthly average gap (HK$)	-1,100	-28.7	-1,200	-30.0	-1,200	-27.5	-1,200	-26.2	-1,200	-25.6	-1,300	-25.6	-1,200	-22.2	-1,300	-23.0	-1,500	-26.4

Table B.2.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8	387.1	396.5	9.4	2.4	35.3	9.8
I. Household size													
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	85.8	1.2	1.5	25.2	41.7
2-person	133.9	130.9	112.9	115.3	129.6	139.8	138.4	149.1	156.0	6.9	4.6	22.2	16.6
3-person	86.2	83.1	57.8	70.5	77.5	77.8	76.9	84.1	82.5	-1.7	-2.0	-3.7	-4.3
4-person	60.2	58.6	48.7	53.9	52.1	53.1	52.0	53.4	58.2	4.8	8.9	-2.0	-3.4
5-person	14.6	14.9	11.6	13.0	12.8	13.9	12.8	11.6	11.0	-0.6	-5.6	-3.6	-25.0
6-person+	5.8	4.5	3.6	4.3	4.2	5.1	3.8	4.3	3.1	-1.2	-28.2	-2.7	-47.1
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	81.7	83.0	60.7	65.7	67.2	60.2	51.4	52.0	56.6	4.7	9.0	-25.1	-30.7
Elderly households	92.1	97.1	79.2	89.0	95.1	105.4	110.6	132.1	132.2	0.1	0.1	40.1	43.6
Single-parent households	25.7	26.0	21.3	23.9	23.6	23.0	23.1	21.8	23.2	1.4	6.2	-2.5	-9.7
New-arrival households	32.7	26.9	24.0	25.3	25.2	22.5	19.6	17.3	19.7	2.4	13.7	-13.0	-39.8
Households with children	128.9	122.8	99.4	113.2	109.8	112.3	107.3	105.5	112.3	6.9	6.5	-16.5	-12.8
Youth households	2.2	2.0	1.9	2.2	1.5	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.2	0.3	17.8	@	@
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	173.8	158.2	112.4	131.4	146.1	148.9	140.0	151.2	152.6	1.5	1.0	-21.2	-12.2
Working households	142.1	132.9	93.0	115.2	128.9	130.9	123.6	132.8	134.1	1.3	1.0	-8.0	-5.7
Unemployed households	31.7	25.3	19.4	16.2	17.1	18.0	16.4	18.4	18.6	0.2	1.0	-13.2	-41.5
Economically inactive households	187.4	196.0	168.4	181.1	186.7	206.5	213.8	236.0	243.9	7.9	3.4	56.5	30.1
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	157.1	152.5	113.4	127.3	134.9	141.9	135.9	141.3	147.6	6.3	4.4	-9.5	-6.0
Tenants in private housing	19.2	17.5	14.5	17.0	22.0	22.8	25.0	26.2	32.8	6.6	25.2	13.6	70.9
Owner-occupiers	169.9	170.2	139.4	153.7	159.6	172.5	177.7	201.1	195.7	-5.4	-2.7	25.8	15.2
- with mortgages or loans	27.8	18.7	14.7	16.1	17.4	17.0	16.1	19.1	19.1	0.1	0.3	-8.6	-31.1
- without mortgages and loans	142.2	151.5	124.7	137.5	142.2	155.5	161.6	182.0	176.6	-5.5	-3.0	34.4	24.2
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	216.6	205.9	162.5	179.0	188.8	194.5	190.4	199.2	204.0	4.8	2.4	-12.6	-5.8
Household head aged 65 and above	143.7	147.1	117.4	132.6	143.4	160.3	162.8	187.5	190.0	2.5	1.3	46.3	32.2
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	11.9	11.4	9.9	10.5	10.6	12.0	12.4	11.6	10.6	-1.0	-8.7	-1.2	-10.3
Wan Chai	6.9	8.1	6.9	7.5	7.1	9.4	9.6	9.7	10.0	0.3	3.1	3.1	44.2
Eastern	26.2	26.3	21.2	24.0	27.8	28.4	28.1	24.3	25.8	1.5	6.2	-0.4	-1.5
Southern	11.2	10.0	8.0	8.9	9.4	10.2	9.6	10.9	12.3	1.4	12.6	1.1	10.0
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	16.7	14.4	18.0	16.4	18.2	19.1	19.7	19.6	-0.1	-0.6	3.0	18.3
Sham Shui Po	23.0	23.5	18.8	19.4	22.0	23.6	21.0	23.1	24.2	1.0	4.5	1.2	5.1
Kowloon City	17.0	17.4	14.2	16.3	16.3	19.3	21.2	19.5	21.8	2.3	11.6	4.8	28.0
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	23.8	17.2	21.2	21.2	22.5	21.8	22.2	23.8	1.7	7.5	@	@
Kwun Tong	37.2	37.1	26.5	31.4	34.5	35.7	35.5	34.6	39.0	4.4	12.7	1.8	4.9
Kwai Tsing	29.0	28.2	21.4	24.1	24.7	27.0	24.5	28.0	27.2	-0.8	-2.8	-1.8	-6.1
Tsuen Wan	14.2	12.6	10.6	12.2	13.6	12.7	13.4	16.1	15.8	-0.3	-1.7	1.7	11.8
Tuen Mun	28.4	28.1	21.5	23.2	26.1	26.4	26.1	28.2	29.6	1.4	4.9	1.2	4.4
Yuen Long	32.9	34.6	27.0	30.0	26.4	30.1	32.1	37.5	38.1	0.6	1.5	5.2	15.8
North	18.0	17.2	14.4	14.6	14.7	17.3	14.8	22.2	19.8	-2.4	-10.8	1.9	10.4
Tai Po	14.3	12.7	10.3	10.2	13.0	13.6	13.0	17.3	16.5	-0.8	-4.7	2.2	15.3
Sha Tin	27.3	25.1	19.9	23.1	27.1	27.9	30.1	32.6	33.9	1.3	4.0	6.6	24.3
Sai Kung	14.5	13.3	11.6	12.4	14.7	14.6	14.1	20.4	19.7	-0.7	-3.2	5.2	35.9
Islands	9.1	8.1	7.0	5.5	7.4	6.6	7.4	9.1	8.7	-0.4	-4.1	-0.4	-4.3

Table B.2.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3	933.8	951.7	17.9	1.9	15.0	1.6
I. Household size													
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	85.8	1.2	1.5	25.2	41.7
2-person	267.7	261.8	225.7	230.6	259.2	279.7	276.8	298.3	312.1	13.8	4.6	44.4	16.6
3-person	258.5	249.2	173.3	211.6	232.6	233.3	230.6	252.4	247.4	-5.0	-2.0	-11.1	-4.3
4-person	241.0	234.2	194.9	215.7	208.3	212.2	208.1	213.7	232.8	19.1	8.9	-8.2	-3.4
5-person	73.0	74.4	57.8	65.2	64.1	69.3	64.0	58.0	54.8	-3.2	-5.6	-18.2	-25.0
6-person+	35.9	28.0	22.2	26.4	25.8	31.6	23.9	26.9	18.8	-8.0	-29.9	-17.0	-47.5
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	194.6	197.8	158.0	172.4	176.4	159.5	140.1	138.2	144.7	6.6	4.7	-49.9	-25.6
Elderly households	147.0	155.4	129.5	144.9	155.5	170.4	176.1	205.7	208.1	2.4	1.1	61.1	41.6
Single-parent households	72.2	72.7	61.0	68.1	65.7	65.2	65.5	63.1	66.7	3.5	5.6	-5.6	-7.7
New-arrival households	113.3	93.8	84.5	89.0	84.7	78.3	65.9	59.6	67.2	7.7	12.8	-46.0	-40.6
Households with children	467.0	442.0	360.6	408.9	393.6	406.8	385.0	378.8	394.8	16.0	4.2	-72.2	-15.5
Youth households	3.1	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	2.4	2.7	3.3	3.8	0.5	15.0	0.7	21.4
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	568.3	525.5	379.8	442.7	477.0	488.8	457.4	484.2	490.0	5.9	1.2	-78.2	-13.8
Working households	482.5	455.5	326.8	400.8	433.6	445.2	416.7	438.6	444.6	5.9	1.4	-37.9	-7.9
Unemployed households	85.8	70.0	53.0	41.9	43.4	43.6	40.7	45.5	45.5	-0.1	-0.2	-40.3	-47.0
Economically inactive households	368.3	384.5	340.4	362.2	369.6	403.0	415.9	449.6	461.6	12.0	2.7	93.3	25.3
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	439.5	428.3	329.7	376.9	385.9	401.1	380.3	388.1	395.6	7.5	1.9	-43.9	-10.0
Tenants in private housing	53.0	50.1	38.4	45.4	62.5	66.4	69.3	72.6	88.7	16.1	22.2	35.7	67.3
Owner-occupiers	416.6	406.0	326.8	355.2	367.3	389.7	394.6	437.4	429.4	-8.0	-1.8	12.8	3.1
- with mortgages or loans	83.4	57.8	44.9	47.3	50.3	49.2	46.7	54.6	51.4	-3.2	-5.9	-31.9	-38.3
- without mortgages and loans	333.3	348.2	281.9	307.9	317.0	340.5	347.9	382.8	378.0	-4.8	-1.3	44.7	13.4
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	642.5	610.4	484.8	533.8	552.3	564.0	547.3	572.4	572.0	-0.3	-0.1	-70.4	-11.0
Household head aged 65 and above	292.3	297.1	233.5	269.5	293.2	326.8	324.8	360.7	375.3	14.6	4.0	83.0	28.4
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	25.1	25.4	21.0	21.4	22.8	22.7	24.5	24.4	20.9	-3.5	-14.2	-4.2	-16.7
Wan Chai	14.7	15.7	13.4	14.4	13.4	16.7	17.3	18.4	18.8	0.4	2.4	4.2	28.5
Eastern	63.0	62.1	50.3	56.9	64.0	67.8	64.9	55.3	57.6	2.3	4.2	-5.3	-8.5
Southern	28.7	24.0	20.0	22.9	23.2	25.5	24.1	25.2	29.8	4.6	18.4	1.2	4.1
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	38.3	32.9	39.7	38.7	41.3	42.5	41.5	42.1	0.6	1.5	4.4	11.6
Sham Shui Po	61.2	59.1	47.6	52.3	57.5	60.9	53.5	57.1	60.5	3.4	6.0	-0.7	-1.1
Kowloon City	40.4	40.4	34.7	38.6	38.6	46.0	49.9	45.4	49.7	4.4	9.6	9.3	23.1
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	63.7	46.6	56.2	56.6	61.3	58.6	58.0	61.3	3.3	5.8	-0.8	-1.2
Kwun Tong	95.9	97.9	69.3	87.4	92.7	93.2	94.9	93.3	101.9	8.6	9.2	6.0	6.3
Kwai Tsing	80.3	78.3	59.1	68.0	69.2	74.9	67.4	75.2	69.8	-5.4	-7.1	-10.4	-13.0
Tsuen Wan	36.2	33.2	27.7	29.4	33.3	31.7	31.9	38.1	37.8	-0.3	-0.9	1.6	4.5
Tuen Mun	74.4	74.2	56.9	59.7	66.2	66.4	62.5	66.0	69.7	3.7	5.6	-4.7	-6.3
Yuen Long	93.3	94.8	74.7	83.5	72.3	78.2	84.9	91.9	94.6	2.7	3.0	1.3	1.4
North	49.7	47.7	38.3	38.8	38.7	46.0	38.4	52.0	49.2	-2.8	-5.3	-0.5	-1.0
Tai Po	38.0	31.0	25.8	26.2	31.6	34.4	31.8	42.5	38.2	-4.3	-10.2	0.2	0.5
Sha Tin	71.9	67.0	50.7	60.5	69.5	70.1	72.2	80.7	82.8	2.1	2.6	10.9	15.1
Sai Kung	41.6	35.0	32.0	34.3	40.4	38.8	36.4	49.2	47.0	-2.2	-4.5	5.3	12.8
Islands	22.5	22.1	19.2	14.6	17.9	15.9	17.5	19.6	19.7	0.1	0.5	-2.9	-12.7

Table B.2.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8	13.7	13.9	0.2	-	-0.4	-
I. Household size													
1-person	15.9	15.9	11.4	13.4	13.8	15.6	15.8	17.7	17.6	-0.1	-	1.7	-
2-person	22.3	21.5	18.2	18.1	19.7	20.9	20.3	21.5	21.9	0.4	-	-0.4	-
3-person	14.6	13.7	9.3	11.2	12.2	12.2	12.0	13.1	12.5	-0.6	-	-2.1	-
4-person	11.9	11.5	9.6	10.8	10.4	10.6	10.4	11.0	12.0	1.0	-	0.1	-
5-person	9.5	9.7	7.7	8.7	8.9	9.8	8.8	8.4	8.0	-0.4	-	-1.5	-
6-person+	9.5	8.1	6.5	7.3	7.3	8.5	6.6	7.4	5.8	-1.6	-	-3.7	-
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	39.9	40.5	33.5	39.9	42.9	40.8	37.1	39.0	42.2	3.2	-	2.3	-
Elderly households	48.7	48.5	39.4	42.1	42.3	43.9	42.2	46.0	45.1	-0.9	-	-3.6	-
Single-parent households	31.3	32.4	28.6	31.8	32.7	32.9	31.7	31.5	32.2	0.7	-	0.9	-
New-arrival households	34.9	35.1	29.1	29.7	32.8	30.2	28.8	27.4	28.5	1.1	-	-6.4	-
Households with children	15.8	15.3	12.7	14.5	14.3	15.0	14.2	14.3	14.8	0.5	-	-1.0	-
Youth households	4.0	3.5	3.8	4.1	3.7	3.5	3.6	4.4	4.8	0.4	-	0.8	-
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	9.7	8.9	6.4	7.4	7.9	8.1	7.6	8.1	8.1	@	-	-1.6	-
Working households	8.4	7.9	5.6	6.8	7.3	7.5	7.0	7.4	7.5	0.1	-	-0.9	-
Unemployed households	71.3	70.0	66.3	57.7	61.7	66.2	65.9	67.2	69.7	2.5	-	-1.6	-
Economically inactive households	56.0	55.0	48.9	51.1	52.7	54.6	53.7	56.2	56.8	0.6	-	0.8	-
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	22.2	21.4	16.4	18.3	18.9	19.6	18.4	18.9	19.1	0.2	-	-3.1	-
Tenants in private housing	7.4	6.5	5.2	5.7	7.3	7.4	7.4	7.6	8.8	1.2	-	1.4	-
Owner-occupiers	11.5	11.3	8.9	9.9	10.3	10.9	11.1	12.3	12.2	-0.1	-	0.7	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.3	4.1	3.2	3.5	3.9	3.9	3.8	4.5	4.3	-0.2	-	-1.0	-
- without mortgages and loans	16.2	15.8	12.6	13.7	14.0	14.8	15.0	16.4	16.3	-0.1	-	0.1	-
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	11.7	11.1	8.7	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.0	10.5	10.6	0.1	-	-1.1	-
Household head aged 65 and above	28.6	28.3	22.0	24.1	24.2	25.3	24.4	26.5	25.8	-0.7	-	-2.8	-
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	11.1	11.0	9.4	9.5	10.3	10.4	11.2	11.6	9.9	-1.7	-	-1.2	-
Wan Chai	10.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	10.2	12.6	13.0	11.8	11.9	0.1	-	1.4	-
Eastern	11.5	11.4	9.2	10.4	11.8	12.6	12.1	10.8	11.4	0.6	-	-0.1	-
Southern	11.4	9.5	8.0	9.2	9.3	10.3	9.8	10.5	12.5	2.0	-	1.1	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	13.5	11.5	13.6	13.3	14.1	14.3	13.2	13.7	0.5	-	0.2	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	17.1	13.4	14.4	15.9	16.6	14.5	15.2	16.1	0.9	-	-1.6	-
Kowloon City	12.1	12.2	10.2	11.2	11.3	12.5	13.5	12.1	13.3	1.2	-	1.2	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	15.8	11.5	13.7	13.8	14.9	14.3	14.3	15.2	0.9	-	-0.2	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	16.7	11.6	14.4	15.0	15.1	15.3	15.1	16.0	0.9	-	-0.8	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	16.0	12.1	14.0	14.2	15.4	13.7	15.2	14.3	-0.9	-	-2.0	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	12.1	9.7	10.3	11.7	11.1	11.2	12.8	12.8	@	-	-0.3	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	15.7	12.2	12.7	14.1	14.0	13.1	14.3	15.2	0.9	-	-0.6	-
Yuen Long	17.8	17.8	13.5	15.0	12.9	13.7	14.6	15.8	16.0	0.2	-	-1.8	-
North	17.1	16.2	13.2	13.2	13.2	15.7	12.9	17.6	16.5	-1.1	-	-0.6	-
Tai Po	13.9	11.2	9.3	9.4	11.3	12.1	11.0	15.1	13.5	-1.6	-	-0.4	-
Sha Tin	12.5	11.5	8.6	10.2	11.4	11.5	11.7	13.2	13.1	-0.1	-	0.6	-
Sai Kung	10.6	8.8	7.8	8.4	9.7	9.2	8.5	11.5	10.9	-0.6	-	0.3	-
Islands	16.2	15.7	14.7	10.9	13.3	11.7	12.8	13.8	13.3	-0.5	-	-2.9	-

Table B.2.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK$Mn									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change
Overall	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	18,209.0	18,771.0	562.0	3.1	7,712.2	69.7
I. Household size													
1-person	1,178.8	1,255.7	1,025.2	1,355.0	1,445.2	1,826.8	2,085.4	2,510.6	2,303.7	-206.9	-8.2	1,124.8	95.4
2-person	4,209.7	4,211.1	3,721.7	4,263.4	5,009.6	5,838.8	6,273.5	7,079.3	7,772.4	693.1	9.8	3,562.7	84.6
3-person	2,971.7	2,830.8	1,919.7	2,564.5	3,047.4	3,408.2	3,708.7	4,636.5	4,474.6	-161.9	-3.5	1,502.9	50.6
4-person	2,054.0	2,012.6	1,711.6	2,010.2	2,194.0	2,265.3	2,650.1	3,151.1	3,400.1	249.0	7.9	1,346.1	65.5
5-person	445.7	495.8	352.7	465.7	536.7	607.0	672.8	606.1	608.0	1.9	0.3	162.4	36.4
6-person+	198.9	152.3	119.3	152.2	171.7	224.8	203.9	225.4	212.2	-13.2	-5.8	13.3	6.7
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,437.3	1,037.7	1,454.3	1,818.2	1,601.1	1,410.0	1,576.7	1,678.0	101.3	6.4	308.1	22.5
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,595.9	2,095.1	2,686.6	2,858.8	3,463.2	3,900.5	4,931.8	4,840.4	-91.4	-1.9	2,539.1	110.3
Single-parent households	655.1	689.8	557.2	684.8	813.2	865.5	913.1	957.0	1,002.8	45.7	4.8	347.6	53.1
New-arrival households	986.2	877.0	715.9	849.5	977.4	919.4	836.0	816.6	984.7	168.1	20.6	-1.5	-0.1
Households with children	4,137.8	3,941.0	3,167.5	3,898.4	4,263.1	4,639.4	4,980.7	5,590.5	5,907.5	317.0	5.7	1,769.7	42.8
Youth households	52.2	62.9	56.6	66.1	53.0	59.2	93.3	85.8	105.0	19.2	22.4	52.8	101.3
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	5,202.3	4,589.1	3,201.3	3,985.2	4,827.3	5,174.6	5,439.6	6,438.8	6,805.7	366.9	5.7	1,603.4	30.8
Working households	3,645.5	3,333.4	2,308.2	3,107.2	3,791.3	4,052.6	4,295.9	5,028.4	5,411.8	383.4	7.6	1,766.3	48.5
Unemployed households	1,556.8	1,255.7	893.1	878.1	1,036.0	1,122.1	1,143.7	1,410.4	1,393.9	-16.5	-1.2	-163.0	-10.5
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	6,369.3	5,648.9	6,825.8	7,577.4	8,996.3	10,154.8	11,770.3	11,965.3	195.1	1.7	6,108.8	104.3
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	3,388.0	3,334.1	2,447.0	3,147.1	3,603.7	3,992.9	4,114.9	4,723.2	4,992.5	269.3	5.7	1,604.4	47.4
Tenants in private housing	543.7	493.9	413.5	568.4	808.1	922.2	1,039.1	1,331.6	1,508.5	176.9	13.3	964.8	177.5
Owner-occupiers	6,624.5	6,589.4	5,508.0	6,572.7	7,343.7	8,482.0	9,738.0	11,258.7	11,283.4	24.7	0.2	4,659.0	70.3
- with mortgages or loans	971.1	652.5	546.3	653.3	778.0	861.8	967.0	1,122.5	1,170.3	47.9	4.3	199.3	20.5
- without mortgages and loans	5,653.4	5,936.9	4,961.7	5,919.4	6,565.8	7,620.2	8,770.9	10,136.2	10,113.1	-23.1	-0.2	4,459.7	78.9
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	6,903.8	6,566.5	5,332.1	6,345.7	7,511.3	8,233.9	8,961.9	10,166.2	10,461.8	295.6	2.9	3,558.0	51.5
Household head aged 65 and above	4,120.3	4,343.6	3,485.8	4,432.8	4,866.6	5,901.7	6,587.9	8,014.0	8,144.0	130.0	1.6	4,023.8	97.7
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	477.8	486.5	432.2	493.5	546.5	627.5	664.2	701.2	623.5	-77.7	-11.1	145.7	30.5
Wan Chai	326.2	377.0	285.3	360.6	355.0	449.2	570.9	630.7	613.7	-17.0	-2.7	287.5	88.1
Eastern	904.9	923.1	766.5	948.7	1,169.7	1,288.5	1,382.2	1,334.3	1,323.5	-10.8	-0.8	418.6	46.3
Southern	336.8	298.8	298.6	333.3	353.7	431.9	482.2	523.2	620.4	97.2	18.6	283.6	84.2
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	595.5	516.6	658.5	678.3	789.2	955.2	1,078.2	1,040.0	-38.2	-3.5	434.3	71.7
Sham Shui Po	682.1	704.9	552.1	664.0	807.8	918.2	828.5	1,033.9	1,066.7	32.8	3.2	384.6	56.4
Kowloon City	620.1	667.9	513.0	627.9	713.1	865.5	1,026.7	968.9	1,129.0	160.1	16.5	508.9	82.1
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	620.7	467.9	608.9	676.5	771.7	797.2	900.7	1,035.7	135.0	15.0	379.3	57.8
Kwun Tong	950.2	946.5	666.8	942.6	1,044.8	1,132.3	1,298.7	1,419.8	1,586.8	167.0	11.8	636.7	67.0
Kwai Tsing	736.4	748.0	520.1	681.9	765.0	921.7	941.6	1,091.0	1,082.5	-8.5	-0.8	346.1	47.0
Tsuen Wan	443.3	426.3	336.6	461.6	497.9	578.8	658.6	826.4	763.8	-62.6	-7.6	320.5	72.3
Tuen Mun	789.0	814.7	659.1	751.0	898.4	972.9	1,025.0	1,229.9	1,363.2	133.3	10.8	574.2	72.8
Yuen Long	979.9	1,021.0	813.8	984.0	978.6	1,133.8	1,325.2	1,719.6	1,736.6	17.1	1.0	756.7	77.2
North	531.6	546.2	454.7	476.0	503.6	743.9	686.0	971.9	889.3	-82.6	-8.5	357.7	67.3
Tai Po	484.5	398.5	349.3	389.9	496.6	561.0	634.6	821.3	824.7	3.5	0.4	340.3	70.2
Sha Tin	805.8	743.9	613.8	796.2	1,069.1	1,076.9	1,296.0	1,523.0	1,623.0	100.1	6.6	817.3	101.4
Sai Kung	448.6	414.2	378.6	424.1	568.7	637.7	659.3	970.6	1,034.6	64.1	6.6	586.0	130.6
Islands	279.7	224.6	225.3	208.4	281.3	270.4	362.3	464.6	413.9	-50.7	-10.9	134.2	48.0

Table B.2.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK$									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,900	3,900	@	@	1,400	54.6
I. Household size													
1-person	1,600	1,700	1,800	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,200	-200	-9.6	600	38.0
2-person	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,100	3,200	3,500	3,800	4,000	4,200	200	4.9	1,500	58.4
3-person	2,900	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,600	4,500	-100	-1.5	1,600	57.3
4-person	2,800	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,600	4,200	4,900	4,900	@	@	2,000	71.3
5-person	2,500	2,800	2,500	3,000	3,500	3,700	4,400	4,400	4,600	300	6.3	2,100	81.8
6-person+	2,800	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,400	3,700	4,500	4,400	5,800	1,400	31.2	2,900	101.9
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,800	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,500	-100	-2.3	1,100	76.8
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,100	-100	-2.0	1,000	46.5
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,400	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,600	@	@	1,500	69.4
New-arrival households	2,500	2,700	2,500	2,800	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,900	4,200	200	6.0	1,700	66.0
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,900	4,400	4,400	@	@	1,700	63.8
Youth households	2,000	2,700	2,500	2,500	2,900	3,000	4,400	3,800	4,000	200	3.9	2,000	102.2
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	2,500	2,400	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,700	200	4.7	1,200	49.0
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,200	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	200	6.6	1,200	57.3
Unemployed households	4,100	4,100	3,800	4,500	5,000	5,200	5,800	6,400	6,300	-100	-2.1	2,200	53.0
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,200	4,100	-100	-1.7	1,500	57.0
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,100	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,800	2,800	@	@	1,000	56.8
Tenants in private housing	2,400	2,300	2,400	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	3,800	-400	-9.5	1,500	62.4
Owner-occupiers	3,200	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,600	4,700	4,800	100	3.0	1,600	47.9
- with mortgages or loans	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,200	5,000	4,900	5,100	200	4.0	2,200	75.0
- without mortgages and loans	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,600	4,800	100	2.9	1,500	44.0
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,700	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,300	4,300	@	@	1,600	60.9
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	3,600	@	@	1,200	49.6
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,900	4,300	4,400	4,500	5,000	4,900	-100	-2.6	1,500	45.5
Wan Chai	3,900	3,900	3,400	4,000	4,200	4,000	5,000	5,400	5,100	-300	-5.6	1,200	30.4
Eastern	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	4,100	4,600	4,300	-300	-6.6	1,400	48.4
Southern	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	3,200	3,500	4,200	4,000	4,200	200	5.3	1,700	67.5
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,600	4,400	-100	-2.9	1,400	45.1
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	@	@	1,200	48.8
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,700	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,300	200	4.4	1,300	42.2
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,600	200	7.0	1,300	57.5
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,500	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	@	@	1,300	59.3
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,200	2,000	2,400	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,300	100	2.1	1,200	56.5
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,800	2,600	3,100	3,100	3,800	4,100	4,300	4,000	-300	-6.0	1,400	54.2
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,400	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,600	3,800	200	5.7	1,500	65.5
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,100	3,100	3,400	3,800	3,800	@	@	1,300	53.1
North	2,500	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,600	3,900	3,600	3,700	100	2.6	1,300	51.5
Tai Po	2,800	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,500	4,100	3,900	4,200	200	5.4	1,300	47.6
Sha Tin	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	100	2.4	1,500	62.0
Sai Kung	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,400	400	10.2	1,800	69.6
Islands	2,600	2,300	2,700	3,200	3,200	3,400	4,100	4,300	4,000	-300	-7.1	1,400	54.6

Table B.2.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8	387.1	396.5	-197.5	-33.2
I. Household size											
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	85.8	-90.0	-51.2
2-person	133.9	130.9	112.9	115.3	129.6	139.8	138.4	149.1	156.0	-43.3	-21.7
3-person	86.2	83.1	57.8	70.5	77.5	77.8	76.9	84.1	82.5	-28.6	-25.8
4-person	60.2	58.6	48.7	53.9	52.1	53.1	52.0	53.4	58.2	-20.1	-25.7
5-person	14.6	14.9	11.6	13.0	12.8	13.9	12.8	11.6	11.0	-11.7	-51.7
6-person+	5.8	4.5	3.6	4.3	4.2	5.1	3.8	4.3	3.1	-3.7	-54.9
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	81.7	83.0	60.7	65.7	67.2	60.2	51.4	52.0	56.6	-104.6	-64.9
Elderly households	92.1	97.1	79.2	89.0	95.1	105.4	110.6	132.1	132.2	-90.3	-40.6
Single-parent households	25.7	26.0	21.3	23.9	23.6	23.0	23.1	21.8	23.2	-12.2	-34.5
New-arrival households	32.7	26.9	24.0	25.3	25.2	22.5	19.6	17.3	19.7	-4.9	-19.8
Households with children	128.9	122.8	99.4	113.2	109.8	112.3	107.3	105.5	112.3	-42.2	-27.3
Youth households	2.2	2.0	1.9	2.2	1.5	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.2	-0.7	-23.1
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	173.8	158.2	112.4	131.4	146.1	148.9	140.0	151.2	152.6	-79.8	-34.3
Working households	142.1	132.9	93.0	115.2	128.9	130.9	123.6	132.8	134.1	-76.5	-36.3
Unemployed households	31.7	25.3	19.4	16.2	17.1	18.0	16.4	18.4	18.6	-3.3	-15.1
Economically inactive households	187.4	196.0	168.4	181.1	186.7	206.5	213.8	236.0	243.9	-117.7	-32.5
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	157.1	152.5	113.4	127.3	134.9	141.9	135.9	141.3	147.6	-142.9	-49.2
Tenants in private housing	19.2	17.5	14.5	17.0	22.0	22.8	25.0	26.2	32.8	-19.2	-36.9
Owner-occupiers	169.9	170.2	139.4	153.7	159.6	172.5	177.7	201.1	195.7	-33.0	-14.4
- with mortgages or loans	27.8	18.7	14.7	16.1	17.4	17.0	16.1	19.1	19.1	-2.4	-11.3
- without mortgages and loans	142.2	151.5	124.7	137.5	142.2	155.5	161.6	182.0	176.6	-30.5	-14.7
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	216.6	205.9	162.5	179.0	188.8	194.5	190.4	199.2	204.0	-78.1	-27.7
Household head aged 65 and above	143.7	147.1	117.4	132.6	143.4	160.3	162.8	187.5	190.0	-119.1	-38.5
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	11.9	11.4	9.9	10.5	10.6	12.0	12.4	11.6	10.6	-1.8	-14.6
Wan Chai	6.9	8.1	6.9	7.5	7.1	9.4	9.6	9.7	10.0	-1.1	-9.7
Eastern	26.2	26.3	21.2	24.0	27.8	28.4	28.1	24.3	25.8	-10.2	-28.4
Southern	11.2	10.0	8.0	8.9	9.4	10.2	9.6	10.9	12.3	-5.0	-28.9
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	16.7	14.4	18.0	16.4	18.2	19.1	19.7	19.6	-6.6	-25.2
Sham Shui Po	23.0	23.5	18.8	19.4	22.0	23.6	21.0	23.1	24.2	-16.1	-40.0
Kowloon City	17.0	17.4	14.2	16.3	16.3	19.3	21.2	19.5	21.8	-10.1	-31.6
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	23.8	17.2	21.2	21.2	22.5	21.8	22.2	23.8	-16.1	-40.4
Kwun Tong	37.2	37.1	26.5	31.4	34.5	35.7	35.5	34.6	39.0	-28.9	-42.6
Kwai Tsing	29.0	28.2	21.4	24.1	24.7	27.0	24.5	28.0	27.2	-18.9	-40.9
Tsuen Wan	14.2	12.6	10.6	12.2	13.6	12.7	13.4	16.1	15.8	-6.2	-28.2
Tuen Mun	28.4	28.1	21.5	23.2	26.1	26.4	26.1	28.2	29.6	-13.7	-31.6
Yuen Long	32.9	34.6	27.0	30.0	26.4	30.1	32.1	37.5	38.1	-17.8	-31.9
North	18.0	17.2	14.4	14.6	14.7	17.3	14.8	22.2	19.8	-8.8	-30.7
Tai Po	14.3	12.7	10.3	10.2	13.0	13.6	13.0	17.3	16.5	-6.3	-27.7
Sha Tin	27.3	25.1	19.9	23.1	27.1	27.9	30.1	32.6	33.9	-17.6	-34.1
Sai Kung	14.5	13.3	11.6	12.4	14.7	14.6	14.1	20.4	19.7	-8.4	-30.0
Islands	9.1	8.1	7.0	5.5	7.4	6.6	7.4	9.1	8.7	-3.8	-30.6

Table B.2.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3	933.8	951.7	-425.0	-30.9
I. Household size											
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	85.8	-90.0	-51.2
2-person	267.7	261.8	225.7	230.6	259.2	279.7	276.8	298.3	312.1	-86.7	-21.7
3-person	258.5	249.2	173.3	211.6	232.6	233.3	230.6	252.4	247.4	-85.9	-25.8
4-person	241.0	234.2	194.9	215.7	208.3	212.2	208.1	213.7	232.8	-80.5	-25.7
5-person	73.0	74.4	57.8	65.2	64.1	69.3	64.0	58.0	54.8	-58.6	-51.7
6-person+	35.9	28.0	22.2	26.4	25.8	31.6	23.9	26.9	18.8	-23.4	-55.4
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	194.6	197.8	158.0	172.4	176.4	159.5	140.1	138.2	144.7	-187.4	-56.4
Elderly households	147.0	155.4	129.5	144.9	155.5	170.4	176.1	205.7	208.1	-111.6	-34.9
Single-parent households	72.2	72.7	61.0	68.1	65.7	65.2	65.5	63.1	66.7	-34.4	-34.0
New-arrival households	113.3	93.8	84.5	89.0	84.7	78.3	65.9	59.6	67.2	-18.2	-21.3
Households with children	467.0	442.0	360.6	408.9	393.6	406.8	385.0	378.8	394.8	-165.0	-29.5
Youth households	3.1	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	2.4	2.7	3.3	3.8	-2.0	-34.9
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	568.3	525.5	379.8	442.7	477.0	488.8	457.4	484.2	490.0	-269.3	-35.5
Working households	482.5	455.5	326.8	400.8	433.6	445.2	416.7	438.6	444.6	-261.8	-37.1
Unemployed households	85.8	70.0	53.0	41.9	43.4	43.6	40.7	45.5	45.5	-7.4	-14.0
Economically inactive households	368.3	384.5	340.4	362.2	369.6	403.0	415.9	449.6	461.6	-155.7	-25.2
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	439.5	428.3	329.7	376.9	385.9	401.1	380.3	388.1	395.6	-292.9	-42.5
Tenants in private housing	53.0	50.1	38.4	45.4	62.5	66.4	69.3	72.6	88.7	-47.4	-34.8
Owner-occupiers	416.6	406.0	326.8	355.2	367.3	389.7	394.6	437.4	429.4	-80.4	-15.8
- with mortgages or loans	83.4	57.8	44.9	47.3	50.3	49.2	46.7	54.6	51.4	-8.2	-13.7
- without mortgages and loans	333.3	348.2	281.9	307.9	317.0	340.5	347.9	382.8	378.0	-72.2	-16.0
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	642.5	610.4	484.8	533.8	552.3	564.0	547.3	572.4	572.0	-221.4	-27.9
Household head aged 65 and above	292.3	297.1	233.5	269.5	293.2	326.8	324.8	360.7	375.3	-202.5	-35.0
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	25.1	25.4	21.0	21.4	22.8	22.7	24.5	24.4	20.9	-4.6	-18.0
Wan Chai	14.7	15.7	13.4	14.4	13.4	16.7	17.3	18.4	18.8	-2.3	-10.9
Eastern	63.0	62.1	50.3	56.9	64.0	67.8	64.9	55.3	57.6	-21.5	-27.1
Southern	28.7	24.0	20.0	22.9	23.2	25.5	24.1	25.2	29.8	-11.5	-27.8
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	38.3	32.9	39.7	38.7	41.3	42.5	41.5	42.1	-13.6	-24.5
Sham Shui Po	61.2	59.1	47.6	52.3	57.5	60.9	53.5	57.1	60.5	-30.7	-33.6
Kowloon City	40.4	40.4	34.7	38.6	38.6	46.0	49.9	45.4	49.7	-21.8	-30.5
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	63.7	46.6	56.2	56.6	61.3	58.6	58.0	61.3	-34.4	-35.9
Kwun Tong	95.9	97.9	69.3	87.4	92.7	93.2	94.9	93.3	101.9	-60.8	-37.4
Kwai Tsing	80.3	78.3	59.1	68.0	69.2	74.9	67.4	75.2	69.8	-42.1	-37.6
Tsuen Wan	36.2	33.2	27.7	29.4	33.3	31.7	31.9	38.1	37.8	-12.7	-25.1
Tuen Mun	74.4	74.2	56.9	59.7	66.2	66.4	62.5	66.0	69.7	-29.4	-29.7
Yuen Long	93.3	94.8	74.7	83.5	72.3	78.2	84.9	91.9	94.6	-39.3	-29.3
North	49.7	47.7	38.3	38.8	38.7	46.0	38.4	52.0	49.2	-19.1	-28.0
Tai Po	38.0	31.0	25.8	26.2	31.6	34.4	31.8	42.5	38.2	-14.2	-27.1
Sha Tin	71.9	67.0	50.7	60.5	69.5	70.1	72.2	80.7	82.8	-38.9	-32.0
Sai Kung	41.6	35.0	32.0	34.3	40.4	38.8	36.4	49.2	47.0	-19.0	-28.8
Islands	22.5	22.1	19.2	14.6	17.9	15.9	17.5	19.6	19.7	-9.2	-31.8

Table B.2.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (%point)	% change
Overall	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8	13.7	13.9	-6.2	-
I. Household size											
1-person	15.9	15.9	11.4	13.4	13.8	15.6	15.8	17.7	17.6	-18.5	-
2-person	22.3	21.5	18.2	18.1	19.7	20.9	20.3	21.5	21.9	-6.1	-
3-person	14.6	13.7	9.3	11.2	12.2	12.2	12.0	13.1	12.5	-4.3	-
4-person	11.9	11.5	9.6	10.8	10.4	10.6	10.4	11.0	12.0	-4.2	-
5-person	9.5	9.7	7.7	8.7	8.9	9.8	8.8	8.4	8.0	-8.7	-
6-person+	9.5	8.1	6.5	7.3	7.3	8.5	6.6	7.4	5.8	-7.2	-
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	39.9	40.5	33.5	39.9	42.9	40.8	37.1	39.0	42.2	-54.6	-
Elderly households	48.7	48.5	39.4	42.1	42.3	43.9	42.2	46.0	45.1	-24.2	-
Single-parent households	31.3	32.4	28.6	31.8	32.7	32.9	31.7	31.5	32.2	-16.6	-
New-arrival households	34.9	35.1	29.1	29.7	32.8	30.2	28.8	27.4	28.5	-7.7	-
Households with children	15.8	15.3	12.7	14.5	14.3	15.0	14.2	14.3	14.8	-6.2	-
Youth households	4.0	3.5	3.8	4.1	3.7	3.5	3.6	4.4	4.8	-2.6	-
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	9.7	8.9	6.4	7.4	7.9	8.1	7.6	8.1	8.1	-4.5	-
Working households	8.4	7.9	5.6	6.8	7.3	7.5	7.0	7.4	7.5	-4.3	-
Unemployed households	71.3	70.0	66.3	57.7	61.7	66.2	65.9	67.2	69.7	-11.4	-
Economically inactive households	56.0	55.0	48.9	51.1	52.7	54.6	53.7	56.2	56.8	-19.2	-
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	22.2	21.4	16.4	18.3	18.9	19.6	18.4	18.9	19.1	-14.2	-
Tenants in private housing	7.4	6.5	5.2	5.7	7.3	7.4	7.4	7.6	8.8	-4.7	-
Owner-occupiers	11.5	11.3	8.9	9.9	10.3	10.9	11.1	12.3	12.2	-2.3	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.3	4.1	3.2	3.5	3.9	3.9	3.8	4.5	4.3	-0.7	-
- without mortgages and loans	16.2	15.8	12.6	13.7	14.0	14.8	15.0	16.4	16.3	-3.1	-
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	11.7	11.1	8.7	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.0	10.5	10.6	-4.2	-
Household head aged 65 and above	28.6	28.3	22.0	24.1	24.2	25.3	24.4	26.5	25.8	-13.9	-
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	11.1	11.0	9.4	9.5	10.3	10.4	11.2	11.6	9.9	-2.1	-
Wan Chai	10.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	10.2	12.6	13.0	11.8	11.9	-1.5	-
Eastern	11.5	11.4	9.2	10.4	11.8	12.6	12.1	10.8	11.4	-4.2	-
Southern	11.4	9.5	8.0	9.2	9.3	10.3	9.8	10.5	12.5	-4.8	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	13.5	11.5	13.6	13.3	14.1	14.3	13.2	13.7	-4.4	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	17.1	13.4	14.4	15.9	16.6	14.5	15.2	16.1	-8.1	-
Kowloon City	12.1	12.2	10.2	11.2	11.3	12.5	13.5	12.1	13.3	-5.9	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	15.8	11.5	13.7	13.8	14.9	14.3	14.3	15.2	-8.5	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	16.7	11.6	14.4	15.0	15.1	15.3	15.1	16.0	-9.6	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	16.0	12.1	14.0	14.2	15.4	13.7	15.2	14.3	-8.6	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	12.1	9.7	10.3	11.7	11.1	11.2	12.8	12.8	-4.3	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	15.7	12.2	12.7	14.1	14.0	13.1	14.3	15.2	-6.4	-
Yuen Long	17.8	17.8	13.5	15.0	12.9	13.7	14.6	15.8	16.0	-6.6	-
North	17.1	16.2	13.2	13.2	13.2	15.7	12.9	17.6	16.5	-6.4	-
Tai Po	13.9	11.2	9.3	9.4	11.3	12.1	11.0	15.1	13.5	-5.0	-
Sha Tin	12.5	11.5	8.6	10.2	11.4	11.5	11.7	13.2	13.1	-6.2	-
Sai Kung	10.6	8.8	7.8	8.4	9.7	9.2	8.5	11.5	10.9	-4.4	-
Islands	16.2	15.7	14.7	10.9	13.3	11.7	12.8	13.8	13.3	-6.2	-

Table B.2.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK$Mn									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$Mn)	% change
Overall	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	18,209.0	18,771.0	-22,686.5	-54.7
I. Household size											
1-person	1,178.8	1,255.7	1,025.2	1,355.0	1,445.2	1,826.8	2,085.4	2,510.6	2,303.7	-4,897.9	-68.0
2-person	4,209.7	4,211.1	3,721.7	4,263.4	5,009.6	5,838.8	6,273.5	7,079.3	7,772.4	-8,539.6	-52.4
3-person	2,971.7	2,830.8	1,919.7	2,564.5	3,047.4	3,408.2	3,708.7	4,636.5	4,474.6	-4,180.3	-48.3
4-person	2,054.0	2,012.6	1,711.6	2,010.2	2,194.0	2,265.3	2,650.1	3,151.1	3,400.1	-3,483.0	-50.6
5-person	445.7	495.8	352.7	465.7	536.7	607.0	672.8	606.1	608.0	-1,140.9	-65.2
6-person+	198.9	152.3	119.3	152.2	171.7	224.8	203.9	225.4	212.2	-444.7	-67.7
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,437.3	1,037.7	1,454.3	1,818.2	1,601.1	1,410.0	1,576.7	1,678.0	-12,689.2	-88.3
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,595.9	2,095.1	2,686.6	2,858.8	3,463.2	3,900.5	4,931.8	4,840.4	-8,985.5	-65.0
Single-parent households	655.1	689.8	557.2	684.8	813.2	865.5	913.1	957.0	1,002.8	-2,684.4	-72.8
New-arrival households	986.2	877.0	715.9	849.5	977.4	919.4	836.0	816.6	984.7	-1,054.9	-51.7
Households with children	4,137.8	3,941.0	3,167.5	3,898.4	4,263.1	4,639.4	4,980.7	5,590.5	5,907.5	-7,539.8	-56.1
Youth households	52.2	62.9	56.6	66.1	53.0	59.2	93.3	85.8	105.0	-55.3	-34.5
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	5,202.3	4,589.1	3,201.3	3,985.2	4,827.3	5,174.6	5,439.6	6,438.8	6,805.7	-6,612.9	-49.3
Working households	3,645.5	3,333.4	2,308.2	3,107.2	3,791.3	4,052.6	4,295.9	5,028.4	5,411.8	-5,768.1	-51.6
Unemployed households	1,556.8	1,255.7	893.1	878.1	1,036.0	1,122.1	1,143.7	1,410.4	1,393.9	-844.7	-37.7
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	6,369.3	5,648.9	6,825.8	7,577.4	8,996.3	10,154.8	11,770.3	11,965.3	-16,073.6	-57.3
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	3,388.0	3,334.1	2,447.0	3,147.1	3,603.7	3,992.9	4,114.9	4,723.2	4,992.5	-14,577.9	-74.5
Tenants in private housing	543.7	493.9	413.5	568.4	808.1	922.2	1,039.1	1,331.6	1,508.5	-2,501.6	-62.4
Owner-occupiers	6,624.5	6,589.4	5,508.0	6,572.7	7,343.7	8,482.0	9,738.0	11,258.7	11,283.4	-5,129.3	-31.3
- with mortgages or loans	971.1	652.5	546.3	653.3	778.0	861.8	967.0	1,122.5	1,170.3	-263.3	-18.4
- without mortgages and loans	5,653.4	5,936.9	4,961.7	5,919.4	6,565.8	7,620.2	8,770.9	10,136.2	10,113.1	-4,866.0	-32.5
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	6,903.8	6,566.5	5,332.1	6,345.7	7,511.3	8,233.9	8,961.9	10,166.2	10,461.8	-10,125.7	-49.2
Household head aged 65 and above	4,120.3	4,343.6	3,485.8	4,432.8	4,866.6	5,901.7	6,587.9	8,014.0	8,144.0	-12,493.6	-60.5
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	477.8	486.5	432.2	493.5	546.5	627.5	664.2	701.2	623.5	-246.5	-28.3
Wan Chai	326.2	377.0	285.3	360.6	355.0	449.2	570.9	630.7	613.7	-216.2	-26.1
Eastern	904.9	923.1	766.5	948.7	1,169.7	1,288.5	1,382.2	1,334.3	1,323.5	-1,179.4	-47.1
Southern	336.8	298.8	298.6	333.3	353.7	431.9	482.2	523.2	620.4	-578.7	-48.3
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	595.5	516.6	658.5	678.3	789.2	955.2	1,078.2	1,040.0	-752.1	-42.0
Sham Shui Po	682.1	704.9	552.1	664.0	807.8	918.2	828.5	1,033.9	1,066.7	-1,704.3	-61.5
Kowloon City	620.1	667.9	513.0	627.9	713.1	865.5	1,026.7	968.9	1,129.0	-1,136.6	-50.2
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	620.7	467.9	608.9	676.5	771.7	797.2	900.7	1,035.7	-1,704.7	-62.2
Kwun Tong	950.2	946.5	666.8	942.6	1,044.8	1,132.3	1,298.7	1,419.8	1,586.8	-3,058.0	-65.8
Kwai Tsing	736.4	748.0	520.1	681.9	765.0	921.7	941.6	1,091.0	1,082.5	-2,018.8	-65.1
Tsuen Wan	443.3	426.3	336.6	461.6	497.9	578.8	658.6	826.4	763.8	-739.2	-49.2
Tuen Mun	789.0	814.7	659.1	751.0	898.4	972.9	1,025.0	1,229.9	1,363.2	-1,683.7	-55.3
Yuen Long	979.9	1,021.0	813.8	984.0	978.6	1,133.8	1,325.2	1,719.6	1,736.6	-2,374.5	-57.8
North	531.6	546.2	454.7	476.0	503.6	743.9	686.0	971.9	889.3	-1,088.2	-55.0
Tai Po	484.5	398.5	349.3	389.9	496.6	561.0	634.6	821.3	824.7	-871.6	-51.4
Sha Tin	805.8	743.9	613.8	796.2	1,069.1	1,076.9	1,296.0	1,523.0	1,623.0	-2,002.0	-55.2
Sai Kung	448.6	414.2	378.6	424.1	568.7	637.7	659.3	970.6	1,034.6	-874.6	-45.8
Islands	279.7	224.6	225.3	208.4	281.3	270.4	362.3	464.6	413.9	-457.3	-52.5

Table B.2.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK$									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,900	3,900	-1,900	-32.2
I. Household size											
1-person	1,600	1,700	1,800	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,200	-1,200	-34.5
2-person	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,100	3,200	3,500	3,800	4,000	4,200	-2,700	-39.1
3-person	2,900	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,600	4,500	-2,000	-30.4
4-person	2,800	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,600	4,200	4,900	4,900	-2,500	-33.5
5-person	2,500	2,800	2,500	3,000	3,500	3,700	4,400	4,400	4,600	-1,800	-28.0
6-person+	2,800	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,400	3,700	4,500	4,400	5,800	-2,300	-28.3
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,800	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,500	-5,000	-66.7
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,100	-2,100	-41.1
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,400	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,600	-5,100	-58.5
New-arrival households	2,500	2,700	2,500	2,800	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,900	4,200	-2,800	-39.8
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,900	4,400	4,400	-2,900	-39.6
Youth households	2,000	2,700	2,500	2,500	2,900	3,000	4,400	3,800	4,000	-700	-14.8
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	2,500	2,400	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,700	-1,100	-22.7
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,200	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	-1,100	-24.0
Unemployed households	4,100	4,100	3,800	4,500	5,000	5,200	5,800	6,400	6,300	-2,300	-26.7
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,200	4,100	-2,400	-36.7
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,100	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,800	2,800	-2,800	-49.8
Tenants in private housing	2,400	2,300	2,400	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	3,800	-2,600	-40.3
Owner-occupiers	3,200	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,600	4,700	4,800	-1,200	-19.7
- with mortgages or loans	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,200	5,000	4,900	5,100	-400	-8.0
- without mortgages and loans	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,600	4,800	-1,300	-20.8
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,700	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,300	4,300	-1,800	-29.7
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	3,600	-2,000	-35.8
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,900	4,300	4,400	4,500	5,000	4,900	-900	-16.1
Wan Chai	3,900	3,900	3,400	4,000	4,200	4,000	5,000	5,400	5,100	-1,100	-18.1
Eastern	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	4,100	4,600	4,300	-1,500	-26.2
Southern	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	3,200	3,500	4,200	4,000	4,200	-1,600	-27.2
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,600	4,400	-1,300	-22.4
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	-2,100	-35.8
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,700	3,700	4,000	4,100	4,300	-1,600	-27.1
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,600	-2,100	-36.6
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,500	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	-2,300	-40.5
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,200	2,000	2,400	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,300	-2,300	-40.9
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,800	2,600	3,100	3,100	3,800	4,100	4,300	4,000	-1,700	-29.3
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,400	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,600	3,800	-2,000	-34.6
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,100	3,100	3,400	3,800	3,800	-2,300	-38.0
North	2,500	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,600	3,900	3,600	3,700	-2,000	-35.1
Tai Po	2,800	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,500	4,100	3,900	4,200	-2,000	-32.8
Sha Tin	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	-1,900	-32.0
Sai Kung	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,400	-1,300	-22.6
Islands	2,600	2,300	2,700	3,200	3,200	3,400	4,100	4,300	4,000	-1,800	-31.5

Table B.3.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4	304.0	308.4	4.4	1.4	24.3	8.5
I. Household size													
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	75.5	-1.0	-1.3	26.0	52.5
2-person	105.7	101.8	105.2	102.5	104.9	107.1	108.8	113.5	119.0	5.5	4.8	13.3	12.6
3-person	69.3	64.1	54.8	58.7	60.3	55.1	56.6	64.6	60.6	-4.0	-6.2	-8.7	-12.5
4-person	45.5	44.4	44.7	42.4	37.4	36.6	38.0	38.9	43.4	4.5	11.6	-2.1	-4.7
5-person	9.8	10.1	9.8	9.7	8.9	8.4	9.1	7.8	7.4	-0.3	-4.3	-2.4	-24.4
6-person+	4.2	3.4	3.3	3.1	2.5	3.3	2.8	2.7	2.4	-0.3	-11.6	-1.8	-43.3
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	46.1	47.6	44.9	42.6	41.5	29.8	29.6	27.5	28.0	0.5	1.8	-18.1	-39.2
Elderly households	70.3	77.7	77.0	80.1	84.1	88.1	96.2	111.2	107.3	-3.9	-3.5	36.9	52.5
Single-parent households	18.8	17.9	16.1	16.8	16.4	14.4	15.2	14.0	13.9	-0.1	-0.7	-4.9	-25.9
New-arrival households	24.7	19.8	20.0	21.3	18.7	16.0	14.9	13.8	15.2	1.4	10.3	-9.5	-38.5
Households with children	98.3	91.2	85.4	85.9	78.3	74.4	77.0	74.4	80.0	5.6	7.5	-18.3	-18.6
Youth households	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.5	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.9	2.2	0.3	14.4	0.3	14.2
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	135.8	120.0	111.0	110.0	107.8	101.3	99.8	106.5	108.9	2.4	2.3	-26.9	-19.8
Working households	108.3	99.0	93.6	95.0	92.7	86.6	85.8	91.2	93.5	2.3	2.5	-14.8	-13.7
Unemployed households	27.5	21.0	17.3	15.0	15.0	14.7	14.0	15.3	15.5	0.1	0.9	-12.1	-43.8
Economically inactive households	148.3	158.0	159.5	161.7	161.5	169.3	181.6	197.5	199.4	1.9	1.0	51.1	34.5
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	68.5	63.0	57.8	61.0	57.0	48.5	50.0	49.5	50.8	1.3	2.6	-17.7	-25.8
Tenants in private housing	21.1	19.4	20.5	20.5	24.1	25.7	30.0	29.4	33.2	3.8	13.0	12.1	57.1
Owner-occupiers	179.4	181.3	176.6	174.4	171.3	178.2	185.5	206.4	203.9	-2.5	-1.2	24.5	13.7
- with mortgages or loans	29.6	20.4	20.1	18.2	18.7	17.3	16.7	19.8	20.3	0.5	2.5	-9.4	-31.6
- without mortgages and loans	149.8	161.0	156.5	156.2	152.6	161.0	168.9	186.6	183.7	-2.9	-1.6	33.9	22.6
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	172.8	161.8	156.5	152.2	146.7	141.3	146.1	149.6	153.9	4.3	2.9	-18.9	-11.0
Household head aged 65 and above	110.5	115.0	113.3	118.7	122.0	128.8	134.6	154.0	152.0	-2.0	-1.3	41.5	37.6
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	12.2	12.0	11.4	11.8	11.1	12.2	12.8	11.7	10.5	-1.2	-10.5	-1.7	-14.0
Wan Chai	7.4	8.4	7.8	8.3	7.4	9.5	10.0	9.8	9.5	-0.3	-2.8	2.1	29.0
Eastern	21.5	21.7	21.5	22.3	23.7	22.9	24.0	19.7	21.8	2.0	10.3	0.3	1.3
Southern	7.9	6.9	7.0	7.3	7.3	7.5	7.4	8.3	9.5	1.2	14.1	1.6	20.7
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.5	17.8	19.5	17.6	18.3	20.0	20.3	19.8	-0.5	-2.3	3.0	17.8
Sham Shui Po	17.2	17.3	16.8	15.5	17.2	16.8	15.6	16.7	17.1	0.4	2.5	-0.1	-0.5
Kowloon City	15.0	15.9	15.2	14.6	14.3	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.5	0.8	5.2	1.6	10.5
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.9	13.7	15.5	13.4	12.8	13.6	13.7	15.2	1.5	10.6	@	@
Kwun Tong	22.6	20.8	19.0	21.1	21.0	19.3	20.3	20.2	21.6	1.4	6.8	-1.0	-4.6
Kwai Tsing	16.6	15.6	14.2	15.9	14.0	15.4	13.9	15.8	15.9	@	@	-0.7	-4.1
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.1	11.5	11.4	11.8	11.1	11.5	13.6	13.7	0.1	0.5	1.9	16.1
Tuen Mun	23.0	24.4	22.8	21.8	23.0	20.9	22.2	23.1	24.9	1.9	8.2	1.9	8.4
Yuen Long	29.7	30.5	28.9	28.2	23.6	25.2	28.3	33.0	31.6	-1.5	-4.4	1.9	6.3
North	15.3	15.1	15.2	14.2	13.1	14.7	13.1	18.8	17.5	-1.3	-7.2	2.1	14.0
Tai Po	12.5	10.9	10.7	9.7	11.2	11.8	11.6	14.9	14.1	-0.8	-5.0	1.7	13.4
Sha Tin	20.4	18.7	18.9	18.6	21.6	19.6	22.4	24.0	25.0	1.0	4.2	4.6	22.5
Sai Kung	11.3	10.6	10.9	11.0	11.9	11.2	11.1	16.3	16.9	0.6	3.8	5.6	49.8
Islands	7.9	6.6	7.3	4.9	6.4	5.5	6.6	8.3	7.3	-1.0	-11.8	-0.5	-6.7

Table B.3.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6	708.6	720.8	12.3	1.7	-5.2	-0.7
I. Household size													
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	75.5	-1.0	-1.3	26.0	52.5
2-person	211.4	203.6	210.4	205.0	209.7	214.1	217.6	227.1	238.0	11.0	4.8	26.6	12.6
3-person	208.0	192.4	164.3	176.2	181.0	165.3	169.9	193.9	181.9	-12.0	-6.2	-26.0	-12.5
4-person	182.1	177.7	178.7	169.7	149.6	146.3	152.2	155.5	173.5	18.0	11.6	-8.5	-4.7
5-person	49.2	50.6	49.0	48.7	44.4	41.8	45.4	38.9	37.2	-1.7	-4.3	-12.0	-24.4
6-person+	25.8	20.9	19.9	19.4	15.8	20.5	17.5	16.7	14.6	-2.0	-12.2	-11.2	-43.3
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	110.9	114.8	107.4	110.5	109.9	83.7	82.8	76.7	75.9	-0.8	-1.1	-35.1	-31.6
Elderly households	112.1	122.9	122.7	128.2	134.2	139.8	149.9	170.0	166.0	-3.9	-2.3	53.9	48.1
Single-parent households	52.5	50.4	45.6	48.0	46.7	41.9	44.2	42.4	41.9	-0.4	-1.0	-10.6	-20.2
New-arrival households	85.1	68.5	68.9	74.0	62.8	55.0	49.4	46.7	51.4	4.7	10.1	-33.7	-39.6
Households with children	351.8	326.1	309.9	308.3	278.7	269.0	278.2	266.2	283.4	17.1	6.4	-68.4	-19.5
Youth households	2.7	2.8	3.2	3.6	3.0	2.4	2.7	3.6	3.9	0.3	8.2	1.2	45.1
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	435.4	392.8	366.9	359.8	342.7	324.6	322.1	336.6	347.3	10.6	3.2	-88.2	-20.3
Working households	362.4	335.4	321.0	321.4	305.0	288.6	287.4	297.7	309.0	11.3	3.8	-53.4	-14.7
Unemployed households	73.0	57.4	45.9	38.4	37.7	36.0	34.8	38.9	38.3	-0.7	-1.7	-34.7	-47.6
Economically inactive households	290.6	306.7	308.2	314.4	313.1	323.7	346.5	371.9	373.6	1.6	0.4	83.0	28.6
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	200.1	185.2	170.3	185.1	164.4	139.5	145.1	144.4	146.7	2.4	1.6	-53.4	-26.7
Tenants in private housing	57.8	54.5	53.0	53.6	67.3	73.3	82.4	80.6	88.7	8.1	10.0	30.9	53.4
Owner-occupiers	440.4	433.3	422.6	405.4	392.4	401.1	411.2	448.1	447.4	-0.7	-0.1	7.0	1.6
- with mortgages or loans	88.9	62.8	62.0	53.7	53.9	49.2	48.5	56.2	54.7	-1.5	-2.6	-34.2	-38.5
- without mortgages and loans	351.5	370.5	360.6	351.7	338.5	351.8	362.7	391.9	392.7	0.8	0.2	41.2	11.7
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	500.9	469.7	451.5	435.7	413.1	392.2	408.3	417.7	421.6	3.9	0.9	-79.3	-15.8
Household head aged 65 and above	223.4	227.4	222.1	237.1	241.8	255.0	259.0	290.1	295.2	5.0	1.7	71.8	32.1
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	25.9	26.5	24.2	24.4	23.4	23.0	24.9	24.4	20.4	-4.1	-16.7	-5.5	-21.3
Wan Chai	15.4	16.3	15.5	16.2	13.8	16.9	18.0	18.6	17.2	-1.4	-7.7	1.8	11.5
Eastern	49.2	49.5	50.1	51.6	51.2	52.1	53.1	42.4	46.6	4.2	9.9	-2.5	-5.2
Southern	19.7	16.5	16.4	18.2	17.4	17.7	18.5	18.6	23.0	4.4	23.4	3.3	16.8
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	39.2	40.1	42.2	41.2	41.1	43.9	42.1	42.4	0.2	0.5	3.9	10.2
Sham Shui Po	45.2	41.6	40.4	41.0	43.0	41.9	37.2	40.1	41.1	0.9	2.4	-4.1	-9.2
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	36.5	33.3	33.0	35.8	37.9	35.8	37.0	1.1	3.1	1.3	3.7
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	37.0	36.5	39.2	33.7	32.9	35.9	35.1	38.7	3.6	10.3	-0.9	-2.3
Kwun Tong	57.3	54.1	47.2	55.7	53.4	47.2	53.2	52.4	55.1	2.7	5.2	-2.2	-3.8
Kwai Tsing	45.2	43.3	37.2	43.3	37.7	41.5	37.1	41.5	39.1	-2.4	-5.7	-6.1	-13.4
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.0	29.3	27.2	28.3	27.6	27.0	32.0	33.0	1.0	3.1	3.6	12.3
Tuen Mun	62.4	65.2	61.4	55.7	57.4	51.6	53.3	54.1	59.3	5.2	9.6	-3.1	-5.0
Yuen Long	84.0	82.8	78.9	76.5	63.7	63.3	73.0	79.1	77.7	-1.4	-1.7	-6.3	-7.5
North	42.0	41.5	39.3	37.1	33.8	38.5	33.6	43.3	42.6	-0.7	-1.6	0.6	1.5
Tai Po	33.0	27.4	26.5	24.7	26.7	29.7	27.7	35.8	32.7	-3.1	-8.8	-0.3	-0.8
Sha Tin	53.1	49.3	47.7	47.3	53.3	47.2	52.3	57.8	59.9	2.1	3.7	6.8	12.8
Sai Kung	32.1	26.9	28.9	28.7	30.0	28.3	27.9	37.9	39.3	1.3	3.6	7.2	22.3
Islands	18.5	16.8	19.1	11.8	14.6	12.2	14.1	17.3	15.8	-1.5	-8.6	-2.6	-14.2

Table B.3.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (%point)	% change	Change (%point)	% change
Overall	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8	10.4	10.5	0.1	-	-0.6	-
I. Household size													
1-person	13.0	13.8	13.0	13.3	13.4	14.3	15.0	16.0	15.5	-0.5	-	2.5	-
2-person	17.6	16.7	16.9	16.1	15.9	16.0	15.9	16.4	16.7	0.3	-	-0.9	-
3-person	11.8	10.6	8.8	9.3	9.5	8.6	8.8	10.0	9.2	-0.8	-	-2.6	-
4-person	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.5	7.5	7.3	7.6	8.0	9.0	1.0	-	@	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	6.2	5.9	6.2	5.6	5.5	-0.1	-	-0.9	-
6-person+	6.9	6.1	5.8	5.4	4.5	5.5	4.8	4.6	4.5	-0.1	-	-2.4	-
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	22.7	23.5	22.8	25.6	26.7	21.4	21.9	21.7	22.1	0.4	-	-0.6	-
Elderly households	37.1	38.3	37.4	37.3	36.5	36.0	35.9	38.0	36.0	-2.0	-	-1.1	-
Single-parent households	22.8	22.5	21.4	22.5	23.3	21.1	21.4	21.1	20.2	-0.9	-	-2.6	-
New-arrival households	26.2	25.6	23.7	24.6	24.3	21.3	21.6	21.5	21.8	0.3	-	-4.4	-
Households with children	11.9	11.3	10.9	11.0	10.1	9.9	10.3	10.0	10.6	0.6	-	-1.3	-
Youth households	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.5	3.9	3.5	3.5	4.7	4.9	0.2	-	1.5	-
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	7.4	6.7	6.2	6.0	5.7	5.4	5.3	5.6	5.8	0.2	-	-1.6	-
Working households	6.3	5.8	5.5	5.4	5.1	4.9	4.8	5.0	5.2	0.2	-	-1.1	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.3	57.4	52.8	53.5	54.6	56.3	57.4	58.7	1.3	-	-1.9	-
Economically inactive households	44.2	43.9	44.3	44.3	44.6	43.8	44.7	46.5	46.0	-0.5	-	1.8	-
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	10.1	9.3	8.5	9.0	8.1	6.8	7.0	7.0	7.1	0.1	-	-3.0	-
Tenants in private housing	8.1	7.1	7.1	6.7	7.8	8.2	8.8	8.5	8.8	0.3	-	0.7	-
Owner-occupiers	12.1	12.0	11.6	11.3	11.0	11.3	11.5	12.6	12.7	0.1	-	0.6	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.5	4.4	4.0	4.1	3.9	3.9	4.6	4.6	@	-	-1.1	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.0	16.9	16.2	15.7	15.0	15.3	15.6	16.8	16.9	0.1	-	-0.1	-
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	9.1	8.5	8.1	7.8	7.5	7.2	7.5	7.7	7.8	0.1	-	-1.3	-
Household head aged 65 and above	21.9	21.7	21.0	21.2	20.0	19.7	19.4	21.3	20.3	-1.0	-	-1.6	-
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	11.4	11.5	10.9	10.8	10.5	10.5	11.4	11.6	9.6	-2.0	-	-1.8	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.9	10.5	12.7	13.5	11.9	10.8	-1.1	-	-0.3	-
Eastern	8.9	9.1	9.2	9.4	9.4	9.7	9.9	8.3	9.2	0.9	-	0.3	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	6.6	7.3	7.0	7.1	7.5	7.7	9.6	1.9	-	1.7	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	13.8	14.0	14.4	14.1	14.1	14.8	13.4	13.8	0.4	-	@	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	12.0	11.4	11.3	11.9	11.4	10.1	10.7	10.9	0.2	-	-2.2	-
Kowloon City	10.7	11.0	10.7	9.7	9.7	9.7	10.3	9.6	9.9	0.3	-	-0.8	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.2	9.0	9.6	8.2	8.0	8.7	8.7	9.6	0.9	-	-0.2	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	9.2	7.9	9.2	8.6	7.6	8.6	8.5	8.7	0.2	-	-1.3	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	8.8	7.6	8.9	7.8	8.5	7.5	8.4	8.0	-0.4	-	-1.2	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.6	10.3	9.5	10.0	9.7	9.4	10.8	11.2	0.4	-	0.6	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.8	13.2	11.9	12.2	10.9	11.2	11.8	12.9	1.1	-	-0.4	-
Yuen Long	16.1	15.5	14.3	13.7	11.3	11.1	12.5	13.6	13.1	-0.5	-	-3.0	-
North	14.4	14.1	13.5	12.7	11.6	13.1	11.3	14.6	14.3	-0.3	-	-0.1	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.9	9.6	8.9	9.5	10.5	9.6	12.7	11.5	-1.2	-	-0.5	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.4	8.1	7.9	8.8	7.8	8.5	9.4	9.5	0.1	-	0.3	-
Sai Kung	8.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	7.3	6.7	6.5	8.9	9.1	0.2	-	0.9	-
Islands	13.3	12.0	14.6	8.8	10.9	9.0	10.3	12.2	10.7	-1.5	-	-2.6	-

Table B.3.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK$Mn									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$Mn)	% change	Change (HK$Mn)	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	15,483.3	15,844.4	361.1	2.3	6,329.0	66.5
I. Household size													
1-person	1,212.8	1,306.9	1,380.4	1,649.9	1,640.2	1,904.0	2,182.1	2,547.9	2,332.9	-215.0	-8.4	1,120.1	92.4
2-person	3,802.5	3,787.8	4,347.5	4,544.2	4,837.9	5,275.3	5,915.9	6,453.4	6,925.9	472.5	7.3	3,123.4	82.1
3-person	2,434.6	2,301.6	2,044.4	2,335.8	2,421.5	2,551.0	2,922.6	3,587.8	3,429.0	-158.8	-4.4	994.4	40.8
4-person	1,608.3	1,555.7	1,708.3	1,661.2	1,673.9	1,628.2	1,987.1	2,356.1	2,542.5	186.4	7.9	934.2	58.1
5-person	316.9	359.5	336.0	367.8	372.2	382.6	496.6	404.4	452.6	48.2	11.9	135.7	42.8
6-person+	140.3	113.0	129.1	116.5	117.3	152.0	155.4	133.7	161.4	27.8	20.8	21.2	15.1
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	774.5	802.5	790.5	916.8	1,020.9	705.8	765.0	744.3	781.5	37.1	5.0	6.9	0.9
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,460.4	2,651.1	3,045.2	2,989.2	3,389.0	3,977.6	4,773.5	4,603.8	-169.7	-3.6	2,455.9	114.3
Single-parent households	459.4	466.3	437.6	470.2	511.5	514.0	558.8	543.1	611.1	68.1	12.5	151.7	33.0
New-arrival households	676.6	587.0	611.2	684.8	672.5	595.3	579.9	596.1	700.9	104.8	17.6	24.3	3.6
Households with children	3,171.1	2,979.0	2,986.9	3,067.0	3,055.0	3,151.7	3,653.1	3,928.2	4,264.3	336.2	8.6	1,093.2	34.5
Youth households	52.3	63.5	70.3	79.0	56.8	59.5	95.8	88.9	104.8	15.8	17.8	52.5	100.3
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	4,153.6	3,610.4	3,457.5	3,530.0	3,741.6	3,728.8	4,052.1	4,709.6	5,010.9	301.3	6.4	857.4	20.6
Working households	2,807.5	2,535.5	2,551.9	2,684.3	2,804.1	2,772.6	3,050.1	3,481.4	3,865.4	384.0	11.0	1,057.9	37.7
Unemployed households	1,346.1	1,075.0	905.6	845.7	937.4	956.2	1,002.0	1,228.2	1,145.5	-82.6	-6.7	-200.6	-14.9
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	5,814.2	6,488.3	7,145.3	7,321.4	8,164.3	9,607.7	10,773.7	10,833.5	59.7	0.6	5,471.6	102.0
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,194.0	1,171.1	1,301.4	1,220.8	1,087.2	1,200.2	1,311.3	1,382.0	70.7	5.4	120.2	9.5
Tenants in private housing	584.2	532.0	585.6	708.9	874.7	997.8	1,217.5	1,436.8	1,502.5	65.7	4.6	918.3	157.2
Owner-occupiers	7,160.8	7,152.1	7,585.1	8,061.9	8,276.9	9,028.3	10,510.8	11,835.8	11,963.1	127.3	1.1	4,802.2	67.1
- with mortgages or loans	1,062.7	713.9	774.8	807.8	860.9	893.1	1,011.4	1,150.9	1,223.5	72.6	6.3	160.8	15.1
- without mortgages and loans	6,098.1	6,438.3	6,810.3	7,254.1	7,416.0	8,135.2	9,499.4	10,684.9	10,739.6	54.7	0.5	4,641.5	76.1
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	5,791.2	5,479.7	5,748.9	5,865.7	6,319.4	6,515.7	7,366.6	8,098.5	8,373.3	274.8	3.4	2,582.1	44.6
Household head aged 65 and above	3,689.6	3,900.4	4,163.5	4,777.9	4,717.4	5,343.6	6,248.7	7,357.4	7,324.1	-33.4	-0.5	3,634.5	98.5
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	507.2	516.1	561.9	586.3	593.6	660.7	701.7	725.2	640.1	-85.1	-11.7	132.9	26.2
Wan Chai	348.9	407.3	381.9	435.2	398.9	481.7	614.9	649.2	612.5	-36.7	-5.7	263.6	75.5
Eastern	833.6	861.8	928.4	1,012.0	1,135.9	1,177.0	1,319.6	1,213.8	1,210.6	-3.2	-0.3	377.0	45.2
Southern	272.3	241.9	324.7	325.9	319.5	348.2	417.1	449.1	528.0	78.8	17.6	255.6	93.9
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	618.2	685.8	796.0	743.2	825.2	1,020.9	1,113.7	1,074.6	-39.1	-3.5	447.9	71.5
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.5	591.9	621.8	671.1	715.4	661.2	846.6	782.3	-64.3	-7.6	214.2	37.7
Kowloon City	592.9	665.0	636.5	680.6	699.2	776.9	930.1	846.2	965.8	119.6	14.1	372.9	62.9
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	424.8	446.6	514.6	472.7	516.2	560.0	626.8	719.0	92.2	14.7	250.0	53.3
Kwun Tong	673.2	602.8	579.0	705.7	686.6	681.4	850.2	873.5	988.3	114.9	13.1	315.1	46.8
Kwai Tsing	452.7	476.1	399.8	487.9	478.1	541.2	591.6	631.3	649.2	17.9	2.8	196.5	43.4
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.3	385.0	488.1	467.1	537.3	614.9	766.1	695.6	-70.5	-9.2	273.2	64.7
Tuen Mun	673.5	704.4	765.5	749.8	822.6	817.4	929.0	1,073.7	1,213.3	139.6	13.0	539.9	80.2
Yuen Long	866.3	893.6	947.0	986.1	904.2	971.1	1,228.6	1,529.6	1,515.4	-14.2	-0.9	649.1	74.9
North	461.0	490.3	528.8	493.4	472.8	659.1	623.7	878.5	795.3	-83.2	-9.5	334.3	72.5
Tai Po	454.5	371.3	416.9	409.2	483.4	510.3	601.0	767.0	761.8	-5.2	-0.7	307.3	67.6
Sha Tin	654.7	614.9	686.7	736.8	950.0	863.7	1,090.2	1,222.5	1,350.9	128.4	10.5	696.2	106.3
Sai Kung	386.3	369.5	424.9	437.9	516.2	568.3	570.1	825.9	954.8	128.9	15.6	568.5	147.2
Islands	252.0	189.7	254.7	208.1	247.9	242.0	334.9	444.5	386.8	-57.7	-13.0	134.7	53.5

Table B.3.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK$									2017 compared with 2016		2017 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$)	% change	Change (HK$)	% change
Overall	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,300	@	@	1,500	53.4
I. Household size													
1-person	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,600	-200	-7.2	500	26.2
2-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,700	4,800	100	2.4	1,900	61.8
3-person	2,900	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,300	3,900	4,300	4,600	4,700	100	1.9	1,800	61.0
4-person	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,400	5,100	4,900	-200	-3.3	1,900	65.9
5-person	2,700	3,000	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,800	4,600	4,300	5,100	700	17.0	2,400	88.9
6-person+	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,100	5,600	1,500	36.6	2,900	102.8
II. Social characteristics													
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,800	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	100	3.2	900	65.9
Elderly households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,600	@	@	1,000	40.5
Single-parent households	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	3,000	3,100	3,200	3,700	400	13.3	1,600	79.6
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	200	6.6	1,600	68.5
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	4,000	4,400	4,400	@	@	1,800	65.3
Youth households	2,200	2,800	2,900	2,700	2,800	3,000	4,600	3,800	3,900	100	3.0	1,700	75.5
III. Economic characteristics													
Economically active households	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	100	4.0	1,300	50.4
Working households	2,200	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	300	8.3	1,300	59.5
Unemployed households	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	5,200	5,400	6,000	6,700	6,200	-500	-7.6	2,100	51.5
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,400	4,500	4,500	@	@	1,500	50.2
IV. Housing characteristics													
Public rental housing	1,500	1,600	1,700	1,800	1,800	1,900	2,000	2,200	2,300	100	2.7	700	47.6
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	4,100	3,800	-300	-7.4	1,500	63.7
Owner-occupiers	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	4,900	100	2.3	1,600	47.0
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	5,000	200	3.7	2,000	68.3
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	4,900	100	2.1	1,500	43.6
V. Age of household head													
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,500	4,500	@	@	1,700	62.4
Household head aged 65 and above	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,200	3,500	3,900	4,000	4,000	@	@	1,200	44.3
VI. District Council districts													
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,600	5,200	5,100	-100	-1.4	1,600	46.7
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,500	5,400	-200	-3.0	1,400	36.1
Eastern	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,600	5,100	4,600	-500	-9.6	1,400	43.3
Southern	2,900	2,900	3,800	3,700	3,600	3,900	4,700	4,500	4,600	100	3.0	1,700	60.6
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,600	4,500	-100	-1.2	1,400	45.5
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,500	4,200	3,800	-400	-9.8	1,100	38.4
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,100	4,700	4,500	4,900	400	8.5	1,600	47.4
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,500	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,400	3,800	3,900	100	3.7	1,400	53.5
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,700	2,900	3,500	3,600	3,800	200	6.0	1,300	53.9
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,500	2,400	2,600	2,800	2,900	3,500	3,300	3,400	100	2.7	1,100	49.5
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,900	2,800	3,600	3,300	4,000	4,400	4,700	4,200	-500	-9.7	1,300	41.9
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,100	200	4.4	1,600	66.2
Yuen Long	2,400	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	100	3.7	1,600	64.6
North	2,500	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,900	3,800	-100	-2.5	1,300	51.3
Tai Po	3,000	2,800	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,600	4,300	4,300	4,500	200	4.6	1,500	47.9
Sha Tin	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,100	4,200	4,500	300	6.1	1,800	68.5
Sai Kung	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,600	4,200	4,300	4,200	4,700	500	11.4	1,900	65.0
Islands	2,700	2,400	2,900	3,500	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,400	4,400	-100	-1.3	1,700	64.5

Table B.3.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4	304.0	308.4	-285.7	-48.1
I. Household size											
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	75.5	-100.2	-57.0
2-person	105.7	101.8	105.2	102.5	104.9	107.1	108.8	113.5	119.0	-80.4	-40.3
3-person	69.3	64.1	54.8	58.7	60.3	55.1	56.6	64.6	60.6	-50.4	-45.4
4-person	45.5	44.4	44.7	42.4	37.4	36.6	38.0	38.9	43.4	-34.9	-44.6
5-person	9.8	10.1	9.8	9.7	8.9	8.4	9.1	7.8	7.4	-15.2	-67.2
6-person+	4.2	3.4	3.3	3.1	2.5	3.3	2.8	2.7	2.4	-4.4	-65.0
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	46.1	47.6	44.9	42.6	41.5	29.8	29.6	27.5	28.0	-133.3	-82.6
Elderly households	70.3	77.7	77.0	80.1	84.1	88.1	96.2	111.2	107.3	-115.3	-51.8
Single-parent households	18.8	17.9	16.1	16.8	16.4	14.4	15.2	14.0	13.9	-21.5	-60.7
New-arrival households	24.7	19.8	20.0	21.3	18.7	16.0	14.9	13.8	15.2	-9.3	-38.1
Households with children	98.3	91.2	85.4	85.9	78.3	74.4	77.0	74.4	80.0	-74.5	-48.2
Youth households	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.5	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.9	2.2	-0.6	-22.1
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	135.8	120.0	111.0	110.0	107.8	101.3	99.8	106.5	108.9	-123.5	-53.1
Working households	108.3	99.0	93.6	95.0	92.7	86.6	85.8	91.2	93.5	-117.1	-55.6
Unemployed households	27.5	21.0	17.3	15.0	15.0	14.7	14.0	15.3	15.5	-6.4	-29.3
Economically inactive households	148.3	158.0	159.5	161.7	161.5	169.3	181.6	197.5	199.4	-162.1	-44.8
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	68.5	63.0	57.8	61.0	57.0	48.5	50.0	49.5	50.8	-239.7	-82.5
Tenants in private housing	21.1	19.4	20.5	20.5	24.1	25.7	30.0	29.4	33.2	-18.9	-36.2
Owner-occupiers	179.4	181.3	176.6	174.4	171.3	178.2	185.5	206.4	203.9	-24.7	-10.8
- with mortgages or loans	29.6	20.4	20.1	18.2	18.7	17.3	16.7	19.8	20.3	-1.3	-6.0
- without mortgages and loans	149.8	161.0	156.5	156.2	152.6	161.0	168.9	186.6	183.7	-23.4	-11.3
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	172.8	161.8	156.5	152.2	146.7	141.3	146.1	149.6	153.9	-128.2	-45.5
Household head aged 65 and above	110.5	115.0	113.3	118.7	122.0	128.8	134.6	154.0	152.0	-157.0	-50.8
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	12.2	12.0	11.4	11.8	11.1	12.2	12.8	11.7	10.5	-2.0	-15.7
Wan Chai	7.4	8.4	7.8	8.3	7.4	9.5	10.0	9.8	9.5	-1.5	-13.8
Eastern	21.5	21.7	21.5	22.3	23.7	22.9	24.0	19.7	21.8	-14.3	-39.7
Southern	7.9	6.9	7.0	7.3	7.3	7.5	7.4	8.3	9.5	-7.8	-45.0
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.5	17.8	19.5	17.6	18.3	20.0	20.3	19.8	-6.4	-24.4
Sham Shui Po	17.2	17.3	16.8	15.5	17.2	16.8	15.6	16.7	17.1	-23.2	-57.5
Kowloon City	15.0	15.9	15.2	14.6	14.3	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.5	-15.4	-48.2
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.9	13.7	15.5	13.4	12.8	13.6	13.7	15.2	-24.7	-61.9
Kwun Tong	22.6	20.8	19.0	21.1	21.0	19.3	20.3	20.2	21.6	-46.3	-68.2
Kwai Tsing	16.6	15.6	14.2	15.9	14.0	15.4	13.9	15.8	15.9	-30.3	-65.6
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.1	11.5	11.4	11.8	11.1	11.5	13.6	13.7	-8.4	-37.9
Tuen Mun	23.0	24.4	22.8	21.8	23.0	20.9	22.2	23.1	24.9	-18.3	-42.4
Yuen Long	29.7	30.5	28.9	28.2	23.6	25.2	28.3	33.0	31.6	-24.3	-43.5
North	15.3	15.1	15.2	14.2	13.1	14.7	13.1	18.8	17.5	-11.2	-39.0
Tai Po	12.5	10.9	10.7	9.7	11.2	11.8	11.6	14.9	14.1	-8.7	-38.1
Sha Tin	20.4	18.7	18.9	18.6	21.6	19.6	22.4	24.0	25.0	-26.5	-51.4
Sai Kung	11.3	10.6	10.9	11.0	11.9	11.2	11.1	16.3	16.9	-11.3	-40.1
Islands	7.9	6.6	7.3	4.9	6.4	5.5	6.6	8.3	7.3	-5.2	-41.5

Table B.3.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6	708.6	720.8	-655.8	-47.6
I. Household size											
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	75.5	-100.2	-57.0
2-person	211.4	203.6	210.4	205.0	209.7	214.1	217.6	227.1	238.0	-160.7	-40.3
3-person	208.0	192.4	164.3	176.2	181.0	165.3	169.9	193.9	181.9	-151.3	-45.4
4-person	182.1	177.7	178.7	169.7	149.6	146.3	152.2	155.5	173.5	-139.8	-44.6
5-person	49.2	50.6	49.0	48.7	44.4	41.8	45.4	38.9	37.2	-76.2	-67.2
6-person+	25.8	20.9	19.9	19.4	15.8	20.5	17.5	16.7	14.6	-27.5	-65.3
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	110.9	114.8	107.4	110.5	109.9	83.7	82.8	76.7	75.9	-256.3	-77.2
Elderly households	112.1	122.9	122.7	128.2	134.2	139.8	149.9	170.0	166.0	-153.7	-48.1
Single-parent households	52.5	50.4	45.6	48.0	46.7	41.9	44.2	42.4	41.9	-59.1	-58.5
New-arrival households	85.1	68.5	68.9	74.0	62.8	55.0	49.4	46.7	51.4	-34.0	-39.8
Households with children	351.8	326.1	309.9	308.3	278.7	269.0	278.2	266.2	283.4	-276.4	-49.4
Youth households	2.7	2.8	3.2	3.6	3.0	2.4	2.7	3.6	3.9	-2.0	-33.9
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	435.4	392.8	366.9	359.8	342.7	324.6	322.1	336.6	347.3	-412.0	-54.3
Working households	362.4	335.4	321.0	321.4	305.0	288.6	287.4	297.7	309.0	-397.4	-56.3
Unemployed households	73.0	57.4	45.9	38.4	37.7	36.0	34.8	38.9	38.3	-14.6	-27.6
Economically inactive households	290.6	306.7	308.2	314.4	313.1	323.7	346.5	371.9	373.6	-243.8	-39.5
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	200.1	185.2	170.3	185.1	164.4	139.5	145.1	144.4	146.7	-541.7	-78.7
Tenants in private housing	57.8	54.5	53.0	53.6	67.3	73.3	82.4	80.6	88.7	-47.5	-34.9
Owner-occupiers	440.4	433.3	422.6	405.4	392.4	401.1	411.2	448.1	447.4	-62.4	-12.2
- with mortgages or loans	88.9	62.8	62.0	53.7	53.9	49.2	48.5	56.2	54.7	-4.9	-8.2
- without mortgages and loans	351.5	370.5	360.6	351.7	338.5	351.8	362.7	391.9	392.7	-57.5	-12.8
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	500.9	469.7	451.5	435.7	413.1	392.2	408.3	417.7	421.6	-371.9	-46.9
Household head aged 65 and above	223.4	227.4	222.1	237.1	241.8	255.0	259.0	290.1	295.2	-282.6	-48.9
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	25.9	26.5	24.2	24.4	23.4	23.0	24.9	24.4	20.4	-5.1	-20.2
Wan Chai	15.4	16.3	15.5	16.2	13.8	16.9	18.0	18.6	17.2	-4.0	-18.8
Eastern	49.2	49.5	50.1	51.6	51.2	52.1	53.1	42.4	46.6	-32.5	-41.0
Southern	19.7	16.5	16.4	18.2	17.4	17.7	18.5	18.6	23.0	-18.3	-44.3
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	39.2	40.1	42.2	41.2	41.1	43.9	42.1	42.4	-13.4	-24.0
Sham Shui Po	45.2	41.6	40.4	41.0	43.0	41.9	37.2	40.1	41.1	-50.1	-54.9
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	36.5	33.3	33.0	35.8	37.9	35.8	37.0	-34.5	-48.3
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	37.0	36.5	39.2	33.7	32.9	35.9	35.1	38.7	-57.0	-59.6
Kwun Tong	57.3	54.1	47.2	55.7	53.4	47.2	53.2	52.4	55.1	-107.6	-66.1
Kwai Tsing	45.2	43.3	37.2	43.3	37.7	41.5	37.1	41.5	39.1	-72.8	-65.0
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.0	29.3	27.2	28.3	27.6	27.0	32.0	33.0	-17.5	-34.6
Tuen Mun	62.4	65.2	61.4	55.7	57.4	51.6	53.3	54.1	59.3	-39.8	-40.2
Yuen Long	84.0	82.8	78.9	76.5	63.7	63.3	73.0	79.1	77.7	-56.2	-42.0
North	42.0	41.5	39.3	37.1	33.8	38.5	33.6	43.3	42.6	-25.8	-37.7
Tai Po	33.0	27.4	26.5	24.7	26.7	29.7	27.7	35.8	32.7	-19.7	-37.7
Sha Tin	53.1	49.3	47.7	47.3	53.3	47.2	52.3	57.8	59.9	-61.7	-50.8
Sai Kung	32.1	26.9	28.9	28.7	30.0	28.3	27.9	37.9	39.3	-26.7	-40.4
Islands	18.5	16.8	19.1	11.8	14.6	12.2	14.1	17.3	15.8	-13.1	-45.2

Table B.3.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (%point)	% change
Overall	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8	10.4	10.5	-9.6	-
I. Household size											
1-person	13.0	13.8	13.0	13.3	13.4	14.3	15.0	16.0	15.5	-20.6	-
2-person	17.6	16.7	16.9	16.1	15.9	16.0	15.9	16.4	16.7	-11.3	-
3-person	11.8	10.6	8.8	9.3	9.5	8.6	8.8	10.0	9.2	-7.6	-
4-person	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.5	7.5	7.3	7.6	8.0	9.0	-7.2	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	6.2	5.9	6.2	5.6	5.5	-11.2	-
6-person+	6.9	6.1	5.8	5.4	4.5	5.5	4.8	4.6	4.5	-8.5	-
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	22.7	23.5	22.8	25.6	26.7	21.4	21.9	21.7	22.1	-74.7	-
Elderly households	37.1	38.3	37.4	37.3	36.5	36.0	35.9	38.0	36.0	-33.3	-
Single-parent households	22.8	22.5	21.4	22.5	23.3	21.1	21.4	21.1	20.2	-28.6	-
New-arrival households	26.2	25.6	23.7	24.6	24.3	21.3	21.6	21.5	21.8	-14.4	-
Households with children	11.9	11.3	10.9	11.0	10.1	9.9	10.3	10.0	10.6	-10.4	-
Youth households	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.5	3.9	3.5	3.5	4.7	4.9	-2.5	-
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	7.4	6.7	6.2	6.0	5.7	5.4	5.3	5.6	5.8	-6.8	-
Working households	6.3	5.8	5.5	5.4	5.1	4.9	4.8	5.0	5.2	-6.6	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.3	57.4	52.8	53.5	54.6	56.3	57.4	58.7	-22.4	-
Economically inactive households	44.2	43.9	44.3	44.3	44.6	43.8	44.7	46.5	46.0	-30.0	-
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	10.1	9.3	8.5	9.0	8.1	6.8	7.0	7.0	7.1	-26.2	-
Tenants in private housing	8.1	7.1	7.1	6.7	7.8	8.2	8.8	8.5	8.8	-4.7	-
Owner-occupiers	12.1	12.0	11.6	11.3	11.0	11.3	11.5	12.6	12.7	-1.8	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.5	4.4	4.0	4.1	3.9	3.9	4.6	4.6	-0.4	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.0	16.9	16.2	15.7	15.0	15.3	15.6	16.8	16.9	-2.5	-
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	9.1	8.5	8.1	7.8	7.5	7.2	7.5	7.7	7.8	-7.0	-
Household head aged 65 and above	21.9	21.7	21.0	21.2	20.0	19.7	19.4	21.3	20.3	-19.4	-
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	11.4	11.5	10.9	10.8	10.5	10.5	11.4	11.6	9.6	-2.4	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.9	10.5	12.7	13.5	11.9	10.8	-2.6	-
Eastern	8.9	9.1	9.2	9.4	9.4	9.7	9.9	8.3	9.2	-6.4	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	6.6	7.3	7.0	7.1	7.5	7.7	9.6	-7.7	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	13.8	14.0	14.4	14.1	14.1	14.8	13.4	13.8	-4.3	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	12.0	11.4	11.3	11.9	11.4	10.1	10.7	10.9	-13.3	-
Kowloon City	10.7	11.0	10.7	9.7	9.7	9.7	10.3	9.6	9.9	-9.3	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.2	9.0	9.6	8.2	8.0	8.7	8.7	9.6	-14.1	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	9.2	7.9	9.2	8.6	7.6	8.6	8.5	8.7	-16.9	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	8.8	7.6	8.9	7.8	8.5	7.5	8.4	8.0	-14.9	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.6	10.3	9.5	10.0	9.7	9.4	10.8	11.2	-5.9	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.8	13.2	11.9	12.2	10.9	11.2	11.8	12.9	-8.7	-
Yuen Long	16.1	15.5	14.3	13.7	11.3	11.1	12.5	13.6	13.1	-9.5	-
North	14.4	14.1	13.5	12.7	11.6	13.1	11.3	14.6	14.3	-8.6	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.9	9.6	8.9	9.5	10.5	9.6	12.7	11.5	-7.0	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.4	8.1	7.9	8.8	7.8	8.5	9.4	9.5	-9.8	-
Sai Kung	8.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	7.3	6.7	6.5	8.9	9.1	-6.2	-
Islands	13.3	12.0	14.6	8.8	10.9	9.0	10.3	12.2	10.7	-8.8	-

Table B.3.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK$Mn									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$Mn)	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	15,483.3	15,844.4	-25,613.2	-61.8
I. Household size											
1-person	1,212.8	1,306.9	1,380.4	1,649.9	1,640.2	1,904.0	2,182.1	2,547.9	2,332.9	-4,868.7	-67.6
2-person	3,802.5	3,787.8	4,347.5	4,544.2	4,837.9	5,275.3	5,915.9	6,453.4	6,925.9	-9,386.1	-57.5
3-person	2,434.6	2,301.6	2,044.4	2,335.8	2,421.5	2,551.0	2,922.6	3,587.8	3,429.0	-5,226.0	-60.4
4-person	1,608.3	1,555.7	1,708.3	1,661.2	1,673.9	1,628.2	1,987.1	2,356.1	2,542.5	-4,340.6	-63.1
5-person	316.9	359.5	336.0	367.8	372.2	382.6	496.6	404.4	452.6	-1,296.3	-74.1
6-person+	140.3	113.0	129.1	116.5	117.3	152.0	155.4	133.7	161.4	-495.5	-75.4
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	774.5	802.5	790.5	916.8	1,020.9	705.8	765.0	744.3	781.5	-13,585.7	-94.6
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,460.4	2,651.1	3,045.2	2,989.2	3,389.0	3,977.6	4,773.5	4,603.8	-9,222.1	-66.7
Single-parent households	459.4	466.3	437.6	470.2	511.5	514.0	558.8	543.1	611.1	-3,076.0	-83.4
New-arrival households	676.6	587.0	611.2	684.8	672.5	595.3	579.9	596.1	700.9	-1,338.6	-65.6
Households with children	3,171.1	2,979.0	2,986.9	3,067.0	3,055.0	3,151.7	3,653.1	3,928.2	4,264.3	-9,183.0	-68.3
Youth households	52.3	63.5	70.3	79.0	56.8	59.5	95.8	88.9	104.8	-55.5	-34.6
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	4,153.6	3,610.4	3,457.5	3,530.0	3,741.6	3,728.8	4,052.1	4,709.6	5,010.9	-8,407.6	-62.7
Working households	2,807.5	2,535.5	2,551.9	2,684.3	2,804.1	2,772.6	3,050.1	3,481.4	3,865.4	-7,314.6	-65.4
Unemployed households	1,346.1	1,075.0	905.6	845.7	937.4	956.2	1,002.0	1,228.2	1,145.5	-1,093.1	-48.8
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	5,814.2	6,488.3	7,145.3	7,321.4	8,164.3	9,607.7	10,773.7	10,833.5	-17,205.5	-61.4
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,194.0	1,171.1	1,301.4	1,220.8	1,087.2	1,200.2	1,311.3	1,382.0	-18,188.4	-92.9
Tenants in private housing	584.2	532.0	585.6	708.9	874.7	997.8	1,217.5	1,436.8	1,502.5	-2,507.5	-62.5
Owner-occupiers	7,160.8	7,152.1	7,585.1	8,061.9	8,276.9	9,028.3	10,510.8	11,835.8	11,963.1	-4,449.6	-27.1
- with mortgages or loans	1,062.7	713.9	774.8	807.8	860.9	893.1	1,011.4	1,150.9	1,223.5	-210.1	-14.7
- without mortgages and loans	6,098.1	6,438.3	6,810.3	7,254.1	7,416.0	8,135.2	9,499.4	10,684.9	10,739.6	-4,239.5	-28.3
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	5,791.2	5,479.7	5,748.9	5,865.7	6,319.4	6,515.7	7,366.6	8,098.5	8,373.3	-12,214.2	-59.3
Household head aged 65 and above	3,689.6	3,900.4	4,163.5	4,777.9	4,717.4	5,343.6	6,248.7	7,357.4	7,324.1	-13,313.5	-64.5
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	507.2	516.1	561.9	586.3	593.6	660.7	701.7	725.2	640.1	-229.9	-26.4
Wan Chai	348.9	407.3	381.9	435.2	398.9	481.7	614.9	649.2	612.5	-217.4	-26.2
Eastern	833.6	861.8	928.4	1,012.0	1,135.9	1,177.0	1,319.6	1,213.8	1,210.6	-1,292.3	-51.6
Southern	272.3	241.9	324.7	325.9	319.5	348.2	417.1	449.1	528.0	-671.1	-56.0
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	618.2	685.8	796.0	743.2	825.2	1,020.9	1,113.7	1,074.6	-717.6	-40.0
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.5	591.9	621.8	671.1	715.4	661.2	846.6	782.3	-1,988.7	-71.8
Kowloon City	592.9	665.0	636.5	680.6	699.2	776.9	930.1	846.2	965.8	-1,299.8	-57.4
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	424.8	446.6	514.6	472.7	516.2	560.0	626.8	719.0	-2,021.4	-73.8
Kwun Tong	673.2	602.8	579.0	705.7	686.6	681.4	850.2	873.5	988.3	-3,656.5	-78.7
Kwai Tsing	452.7	476.1	399.8	487.9	478.1	541.2	591.6	631.3	649.2	-2,452.1	-79.1
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.3	385.0	488.1	467.1	537.3	614.9	766.1	695.6	-807.4	-53.7
Tuen Mun	673.5	704.4	765.5	749.8	822.6	817.4	929.0	1,073.7	1,213.3	-1,833.5	-60.2
Yuen Long	866.3	893.6	947.0	986.1	904.2	971.1	1,228.6	1,529.6	1,515.4	-2,595.7	-63.1
North	461.0	490.3	528.8	493.4	472.8	659.1	623.7	878.5	795.3	-1,182.3	-59.8
Tai Po	454.5	371.3	416.9	409.2	483.4	510.3	601.0	767.0	761.8	-934.5	-55.1
Sha Tin	654.7	614.9	686.7	736.8	950.0	863.7	1,090.2	1,222.5	1,350.9	-2,274.1	-62.7
Sai Kung	386.3	369.5	424.9	437.9	516.2	568.3	570.1	825.9	954.8	-954.4	-50.0
Islands	252.0	189.7	254.7	208.1	247.9	242.0	334.9	444.5	386.8	-484.5	-55.6

Table B.3.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2017 (with the 2017 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK$									2017	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Change (HK$)	% change
Overall	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,300	-1,500	-26.4
I. Household size											
1-person	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,600	-800	-24.6
2-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,700	4,800	-2,000	-28.9
3-person	2,900	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,300	3,900	4,300	4,600	4,700	-1,800	-27.4
4-person	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,400	5,100	4,900	-2,400	-33.3
5-person	2,700	3,000	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,800	4,600	4,300	5,100	-1,400	-21.1
6-person+	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,100	5,600	-2,400	-29.9
II. Social characteristics											
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,800	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	-5,100	-68.7
Elderly households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,600	-1,600	-30.9
Single-parent households	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	3,000	3,100	3,200	3,700	-5,000	-57.9
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	-3,100	-44.5
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	4,000	4,400	4,400	-2,800	-38.7
Youth households	2,200	2,800	2,900	2,700	2,800	3,000	4,600	3,800	3,900	-800	-16.1
III. Economic characteristics											
Economically active households	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	-1,000	-20.3
Working households	2,200	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	-1,000	-22.1
Unemployed households	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	5,200	5,400	6,000	6,700	6,200	-2,400	-27.7
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,400	4,500	4,500	-1,900	-29.9
IV. Housing characteristics											
Public rental housing	1,500	1,600	1,700	1,800	1,800	1,900	2,000	2,200	2,300	-3,300	-59.6
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	4,100	3,800	-2,600	-41.2
Owner-occupiers	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	4,900	-1,100	-18.3
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	5,000	-500	-9.2
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	4,900	-1,200	-19.1
V. Age of household head											
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,500	4,500	-1,500	-25.4
Household head aged 65 and above	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,200	3,500	3,900	4,000	4,000	-1,600	-27.9
VI. District Council districts											
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,600	5,200	5,100	-700	-12.7
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,500	5,400	-900	-14.4
Eastern	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,600	5,100	4,600	-1,100	-19.8
Southern	2,900	2,900	3,800	3,700	3,600	3,900	4,700	4,500	4,600	-1,200	-20.0
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,600	4,500	-1,200	-20.7
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,500	4,200	3,800	-1,900	-33.6
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,100	4,700	4,500	4,900	-1,000	-17.6
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,500	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,400	3,800	3,900	-1,800	-31.1
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,700	2,900	3,500	3,600	3,800	-1,900	-33.0
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,500	2,400	2,600	2,800	2,900	3,500	3,300	3,400	-2,200	-39.2
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,900	2,800	3,600	3,300	4,000	4,400	4,700	4,200	-1,400	-25.4
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,100	-1,800	-30.9
Yuen Long	2,400	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	-2,100	-34.8
North	2,500	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,900	3,800	-2,000	-34.1
Tai Po	3,000	2,800	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,600	4,300	4,300	4,500	-1,700	-27.4
Sha Tin	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,100	4,200	4,500	-1,400	-23.3
Sai Kung	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,600	4,200	4,300	4,200	4,700	-900	-16.5
Islands	2,700	2,400	2,900	3,500	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,400	4,400	-1,400	-24.1

Glossary

Term	Definition
Domestic households	Refer to a group of persons who live together and make common provision for essentials for living. These persons need not be related. If a person makes provision for essentials for living without sharing with other persons, he / she is also regarded as a household. In this case, it is a 1-person household.
CSSA households	Refer to domestic households that receive Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.
Elderly households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 65 and above.
Single-parent households	Refer to domestic households with at least one widowed, divorced, separated or never married member living with child(ren) aged below 18.
New-arrival households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member who is One-way Permit Holder and has resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
Households with children	Refer to domestic households with at least one member aged below 18.
Youth households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 18 to 29.
Economically active households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member who is economically active, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Economically inactive households	Refer to domestic households with all members being economically inactive.
Unemployed households	Refer to domestic households with all economically active members being unemployed.
Working households	Refer to domestic households with at least one employed member, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Households in public rental housing	Refer to domestic households residing in public rental housing.

Private tenant households	Refer to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing[77] or temporary housing.
Owner-occupier households	Refer to domestic households which own the subsidised sale flat[78], private permanent housing, or temporary housing that they occupy.
Households in other types of housing	Include domestic households which reside in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation.
Households with head aged 18-64	Domestic households with household head aged 18 to 64.
Households with head aged 65 and above	Domestic households with household head aged 65 and above.
Demographic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of persons aged below 18 (youth and child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.
Economic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
Economic activity status	Households / population can be classified into two main groups: economically active and economically inactive.
Household income	The total income earned by all member(s) of the household in the month before enumeration. Household income in this Report can be divided into the following four types: (i) Pre-intervention; (ii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash); (iii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash); and (iv) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind).
Pre-intervention	This income type only includes household members' employment earnings, investment income, and non-

77 Private permanent housing includes private housing blocks, flats built under the Urban Improvement Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Society, villas / bungalows / modern village houses, simple stone structures and quarters in non-residential buildings. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are also put under this category.

78 Subsidised sale flats include flats built under the Home Ownership Scheme, Middle Income Housing Scheme, Private Sector Participation Scheme, Buy or Rent Option Scheme and Mortgage Subsidy Scheme, and flats sold under the Tenants Purchase Scheme of HA. Flats built under the Flat for Sale Scheme and Sandwich Class Housing Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Society are also included. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are excluded.

	social-transfer cash income. In other words, the income is pre-tax income with all cash benefits excluded.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Refers to the household income after tax, including all recurrent cash benefits received.
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Refers to the household income after tax, including both recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) received.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Refers to the household income after tax, including recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits monetised as part of income received.
Policy intervention measures	According to the discussion of CoP, policy intervention measures can broadly be classified into four types: (i) Taxation; (ii) Recurrent-cash benefits; (iii) Non-recurrent cash benefits; and (iv) In-kind benefits.
Taxation	Includes salaries tax and property tax, as well as rates and government rents paid by households.
Recurrent cash benefits	Refer to cash-based benefits / cash-equivalent supplements recurrently provided by the Government to individual households, such as social security benefits and education allowances in cash.
Non-recurrent cash benefits	Refer to non-recurrent cash benefits provided by the Government, including one-off measures. Cash measures provided by the Community Care Fund are also included.
In-kind benefits	Refer to in-kind benefits provided with means tests. The provision of public rental housing by the Government is the major in-kind benefit.

Persons	Refer to those persons residing in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers) in the Report.
Economically active persons	Synonymous with the labour force, comprise the employed persons and the unemployed persons.
Economically inactive persons	Include all persons who have not had a job and have not been at work during the seven days before enumeration, excluding persons who have been on leave / holiday during the 7-day period and persons who are unemployed. Persons such as home-makers, retired persons and all those below the age of 15 are thus included.
Employed persons	For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as employed, that person should: (i) be engaged in performing work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) have formal job attachment (i.e. that the person has continued receipt of wage or salary; or has an assurance or an agreed date of return to job or business; or is in receipt of compensation without obligation to accept another job).
Full-time workers	Refer to employed persons who work at least 35 hours, or those who work less than 35 hours due to vacation during the seven days before enumeration.
Part-time workers	Refer to employed persons who work less than 35 hours voluntarily for reasons other than vacation and underemployment during the seven days before enumeration.
Underemployed persons	The criteria for an employed person to be classified as underemployed are: involuntarily working less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration and either (i) has been available for additional work during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) has sought additional work during the 30 days before enumeration. Working short hours is considered involuntary if it is due to slack work, material shortage, mechanical breakdown or inability to find a full-time job. Following

	this definition, employed persons taking no-pay leave due to slack work during the seven days before enumeration are also classified as underemployed if they work less than 35 hours or are on leave even for the whole period during the 7-day period.
Unemployed persons	For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as unemployed, that person should: (i) not have had a job and should not have performed any work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; and (ii) have been available for work during the seven days before enumeration; and (iii) have sought work during the 30 days before enumeration. However, if a person aged 15 or over fulfils conditions (i) and (ii) above but has not sought work during the 30 days before enumeration because he / she believes that work is not available, he / she is still classified as unemployed and is regarded as a "discouraged worker". Notwithstanding the above, the following types of persons are also classified as unemployed: (i) persons without a job and who have sought work, but have not been available for work because of temporary sickness; and (ii) persons without a job and who have been available for work, but have not sought work because they: ✧ have made arrangements to take up a new job or to start business on a subsequent date; or ✧ are expecting to return to their original jobs (e.g. casual workers are usually called back to work when service is needed).
Household head	A household head is acknowledged by other family members. Generally speaking, the household head should be responsible for making major decisions for the household.
Unemployment rate	Refers to the proportion of unemployed persons in the labour force.

Median	For an ordered data set which is arranged in ascending order (i.e. from the smallest value to the largest value), the median is the value that ranks in the middle of all data in the set. If the total number of data is an odd number, the median is the middle value of the ordered data set. If the total number of data is an even number, the median is the average of the two middle values of the ordered data set.
Percentiles	Percentiles are the 99 values that divide an ordered data set into 100 equal parts (in terms of the number of observations). In brief, the p^{th} percentile is the value which delineates the lowest p% of all the data, where p can be any integer value from 1 to 99.
Poverty indicators	Quantitative measurements of poverty.
Poverty incidence	Refers to the number of poor households and the corresponding number of persons living therein (i.e. the poor population), with monthly household income less than the poverty line corresponding to the household size.
Poverty rate	The ratio of the poor population to the total population living in domestic households.
Poverty gap	Poverty gap of a poor household refers to the difference between a household's income and the poverty threshold. The total poverty gap is the sum of all such differences over all poor households. The total poverty gap divided by the number of poor households is the average poverty gap.
Poverty line	A threshold to define poor households and their population. In this Report, 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention by household size is adopted as the poverty line.

Abbreviations (listed in alphabetical order)

CoP	Commission on Poverty
CCF	Community Care Fund
C&SD	Census and Statistics Department
CSSA	Comprehensive Social Security Assistance
DA	Disability Allowance
EU (The)	The European Union
FDH	Foreign Domestic Helper
GHS	General Household Survey
GSH	Green Form Subsidised Home Ownership Scheme
HA	Hong Kong Housing Authority
HKCSS	Hong Kong Council of Social Service
HKHS	Hong Kong Housing Society
LFPR	Labour force participation rate
LIFA	Low-income Working Family Allowance
LTHS	Long Term Housing Strategy
MMDHI	Median monthly domestic household income
OAA	Old Age Allowance
OALA	Old Age Living Allowance
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
Oxfam	Oxfam Hong Kong
PRH	Public rental housing
RMP	Reverse Mortgage Programme
RVD	Rating and Valuation Department
SF	Samaritan Fund
SSA	Social Security Allowance
WFA	Working Family Allowance
WITS	Work Incentive Transport Subsidy

References

1. Adamson, P. (2012). *Measuring child poverty: New league tables of child poverty in the world's rich countries* (Innocenti Report Card 10). Florence, Italy: UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre. Retrieved from https://www.unicef-irc.org/publications/pdf/rc10_eng.pdf
2. Bellù, L. G., & Liberati, P. (2005). *Impacts of policies on poverty. Absolute poverty lines*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Retrieved from http://www.fao.org/docs/up/easypol/316/abslt_pov_lines_005en.pdf
3. Blackwood, D. L., & Lynch, R. G. (1994). The measurement of inequality and poverty: A policy-maker's guide to the literature. *World Development*, *22*(4), 567-578.
4. Buhmann, B., Rainwater, L., Schmaus, G., & Smeeding, T. M. (1988). Equivalence scales, well-being, inequality, and poverty: Sensitivity estimates across ten countries using the Luxembourg Income Study (LIS) database. *Review of Income and Wealth*, *34*(2), 115-142.
5. Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, October). *Hong Kong Domestic Household Projections up to 2049.* Retrieved from http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B71510FC2015XXXXB0100.pdf
6. Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, June). *2016 Population By-census – Thematic Report: Household Income Distribution in Hong Kong.* Retrieved from http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11200962016XXXXB0100.pdf
7. Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, September). *Hong Kong Population Projections 2017-2066.* Retrieved from http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B1120015072017XXXXB0100.pdf
8. Citro, C. F., & Michael, R. T. (Eds.). (1995). *Measuring poverty: A new approach*. National Research Council. Retrieved from https://www.census.gov/library/publications/1995/demo/citro-01.html
9. Danziger, S., van der Gaag, J., Taussig, M. K., & Smolensky, E. (1984). The direct measurement of welfare levels: How much does it cost to make ends meet? *Review of Economics and Statistics*, *66*(3), 500-505.
10. Duclos, J. Y., & Araar, A. (2006). *Poverty and equity: measurement, policy and estimation with DAD*. New York: Springer. Retrieved from https://www.idrc.ca/en/book/poverty-and-equity-measurement-policy-and-estimation-dad?PublicationID=324

11. Eurostat. (2014, February 6). Glossary: At-risk-of-poverty rate. Retrieved from http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Glossary:At-risk-of-poverty_rate

12. Eurostat. (n.d.). Income and living conditions (ilc). Reference Metadata in Euro SDMX Metadata Structure (ESMS). Retrieved from http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/cache/metadata/EN/ilc_esms.htm

13. Förster, M., & d'Ercole, M. M. (2009). *The OECD approach to measuring income distribution and poverty: Strengths, limits and statistical issues*. Paper presented at the Joint Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) / University of Maryland International Conference on measuring poverty, income inequality, and social exclusion: Lessons from Europe. Retrieved from http://umdcipe.org/conferences/oecdumd/conf_papers/Papers/The%20OECD%20Approach%20to%20Measuring%20Income%20Distribution%20and%20Poverty.pdf

14. Gupta, P. D. (1978). A general method of decomposing a difference between two rates into several components. *Demography, 15*(1), 99-112.

15. Haughton, J., & Khandker, S. R. (2009). *Handbook on poverty and inequality*. Washington, DC: The World Bank. Retrieved from http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTPOVERTY/EXTPA/0,,contentMDK:22405907~pagePK:148956~piPK:216618~theSitePK:430367,00.html

16. Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, April 25). *Commission on Poverty Convenes 18th Meeting in Its Second Term*〔Press Release〕. Retrieved from http://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201604/25/P201604250909.htm

17. Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, August 23). *Third-term Commission on Poverty convenes first meeting* [Press Release]. Retrieved from https://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201808/23/P2018082300804.htm

18. Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, October 18). *Third-term Commission on Poverty convenes second meeting* [Press Release]. Retrieved from https://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201810/18/P2018101800542.htm

19. Kamanou, G., Morduch, J., Isidero, D. P., Gibson, J., Ivo, H., & Ward, M. (2005). *Handbook on poverty statistics: Concepts, methods and policy use*. The United Nations Statistics Division. Retrieved from http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/poverty/pdf/UN_Book%20FINAL%2030%20Dec%2005.pdf

20. Minami U., Nishi M., Fukaya T., Hasebe M., Nonaka K., Koike T., Suzuki H., Murayama Y., Uchida H., Fujiwara Y. (2015). Effects of the change in working status on the health of older people in Japan. *PLOS ONE*, *10*(2). Retrieved from https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0144069

21. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2008). *Growing unequal? Income distribution and poverty in OECD countries.*

22. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2013). *OECD framework for statistics on the distribution of household income, consumption and wealth*. http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/9789264194830-en

23. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (n.d.). *What are equivalence scales?* Retrieved from http://www.oecd.org/eco/growth/OECD-Note-EquivalenceScales.pdf

24. Oxfam (2012, May). *Feasibility Study of Low-income Working Family Subsidy*. Retrieved from http://www.oxfam.org.hk/content/98/content_12978en.pdf

25. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2009, November 9). *Definition of Poverty*. LC Paper No. CB(2)179/09-10(07). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr09-10/english/panels/ws/papers/ws1109cb2-179-7-e.pdf

26. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, January 25). *2016 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau.* LC Paper No. CB(2)624/15-16(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr15-16/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20160125cb2-624-1-e.pdf

27. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, January 26). *2017 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau.* LC Paper No. CB(2)666/16-17(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr16-17/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20170126cb2-666-1-e.pdf

28. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, October 24). *2017 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau.* LC Paper No. CB(2)35/17-18(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20171024cb2-35-1-e.pdf

29. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, November 13). *The Working Family Allowance Scheme*. LC Paper No. CB(2)233/17-18(05). Retrieved from https://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20171113cb2-233-5-e.pdf

30. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, March 12). *The Poverty Line*. LC Paper No. CB(2)981/17-18(05). Retrieved from https://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20180312cb2-981-5-e.pdf

31. Pittini, A., Koessl, G., Dijol, J., Lakatos, E. & Ghekiere. L. (2017). *The State of Housing in the EU 2017*. European Federation of Public, Cooperative and Social Housing. Retrieved from http://www.housingeurope.eu/file/614/download

32. Rio Group. (2006). *Compendium of best practices in poverty measurement*. Rio de Janeiro. Retrieved from https://ww2.ibge.gov.br/poverty/pdf/rio_group_compendium.pdf

33. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, May 8). *Setting "Poverty Line" – Supplementary Information*. LC Paper No. CB(2)1090/12-13(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510508cb2-1090-1-e.pdf

34. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, November 22). *Working Poverty*. LC Paper No. CB(2)298/13-14(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs511122cb2-298-1-e.pdf

35. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, January 29). *2014 Policy Address Initiatives Relating to Poverty Alleviation.* LC Paper No. CB(2)768/13-14(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-768-1-e.pdf

36. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, January 29). *2015 Policy Address Initiatives Relating to Poverty Alleviation.* LC Paper No. CB(2)728/14-15(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-728-1-e.pdf

37. *The 2015-16 Budget* (2015, February 25). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from http://www.budget.gov.hk/2015/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2015-16.pdf

38. *The 2016-17 Budget* (2016, February 24). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from http://www.budget.gov.hk/2016/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2016-17.pdf

39. *The 2017-18 Budget* (2017, February 22). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2017/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2017-18.pdf

40. *The 2018-19 Budget* (2018, February 28). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2018/eng/pdf/e_budget_speech_2018-19.pdf

41. *The 2015 Policy Address* (2015, January 14). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2015/eng/pdf/PA2015.pdf

42. *The 2016 Policy Address* (2016, January 13). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2016/eng/pdf/PA2016.pdf

43. *The 2017 Policy Address* (2017, January 18). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/jan2017/eng/pdf/PA2017.pdf

44. *The Chief Executive's 2017 Policy Address* (2017, October 11). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2017/eng/pdf/PA2017.pdf

45. *The Chief Executive's 2018 Policy Address* (2018, October 10). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2018/eng/pdf/PA2018.pdf

46. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, September). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation 2012*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/2012_Poverty_Situation_Eng.pdf

47. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation 2013*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/poverty_report13_rev2.pdf

48. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Report on Disability 2013*. Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_on_Disability_2013(E).pdf

49. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation 2014*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2014_e.pdf

50. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/2014_EM_Report_Eng.pdf

51. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, May). *2015 Study on Earnings Mobility: Information Paper*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Information%20Paper%20-%20Bilingual%20-%20Main%20Text%20(25.5.2016).pdf

52. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation 2015*. Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2015_e.pdf

53. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, April). *Supplementary Poverty Line Analysis: Expenditure Patterns of Poor Households in 2015* (Information paper). Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Expenditure%20patterns%20of%20poor%20households%20in%202015%20(30.12.2016)_final.pdf

54. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2016*. Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2016(2017.11.17).pdf

55. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2018, February). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2016*. Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Hong%20Kong%20Poverty%20Situation%20Report%20on%20Ethnic%20Minorities%202016.pdf

56. Transport and Housing Bureau, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, December). *Long Term Housing Strategy Annual Progress Report 2017*. Retrieved from https://www.thb.gov.hk/eng/policy/housing/policy/lths/LTHS_Annual_Progress_Report_2017.pdf

57. Wong Hung (2005, February). *Definition and Measurement of Poverty: Overseas and Local Experience* (Chinese version only). LC Paper No. CB(2)915/04-05(04). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr04-05/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510223cb2-915-04-c.pdf

58. Wong Yue-chim (2015, October 28). Demystifying Hong Kong's Poverty Rate. *Hong Kong Economic Journal* (Chinese version). English version retrieved from http://wangyujian.hku.hk/?p=6347&lang=en

59. World Bank. (2005). *Introduction to poverty analysis*. Retrieved from http://siteresources.worldbank.org/PGLP/Resources/PovertyManual.pdf

60. World Bank. (n.d.). Choosing and estimating a poverty line. Retrieved from http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTPOVERTY/EXTPA/0,,contentMDK:20242879~menuPK:435055~pagePK:148956~piPK:216618~theSitePK:430367~isCURL:Y~isCURL:Y,00.html

61. Yip, P. S. F., Wong, J. H. K., Li, B. Y. G., Zhang, Y., Kwok, C. L., & Chen, M. N. (2016). Assessing the impact of population dynamics on poverty measures: A decomposition analysis. *Social Indicators Research*. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11205-016-1434-y

Designed by the Information Services Department
Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region